BENGAL BOOM ASSEMBLIES

2012

JD 5101E, 5093E & 5083E

Current as of 02/16/2013

PARTS LISTING WITH
MOUNTING AND OPERATING
INSTRUCTIONS

Tiger Corporation
3301 N. Louise Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57107
1-800-843-6849
1-605-336-7900
www.tiger-mowers.com

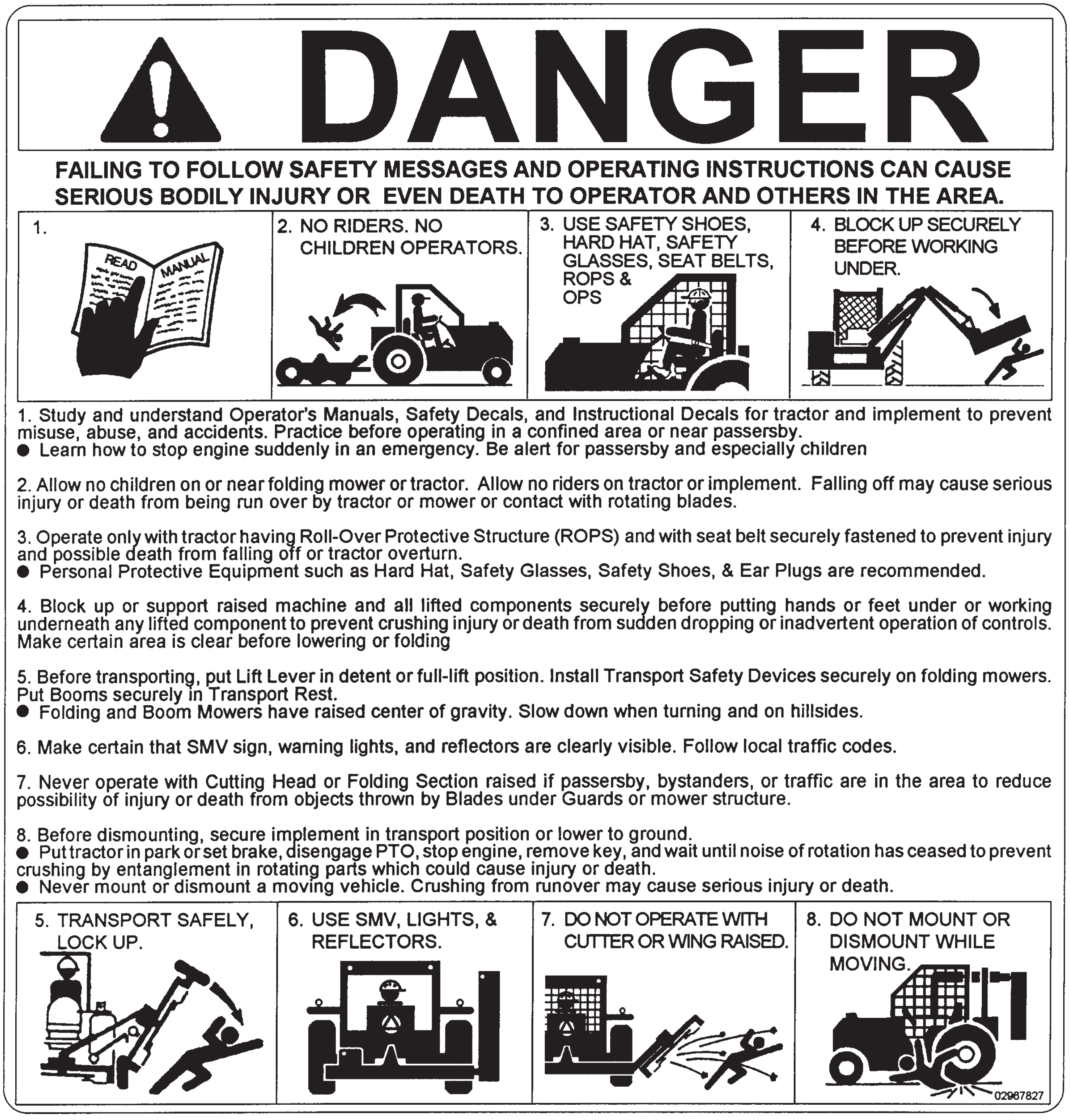
06010029

TO THE OWNER / OPERATOR / DEALER

All implements with moving parts are potentially hazardous. There is no substitute for a cautious, safe-minded operator who recognizes the potential hazards and follows reasonable safety practices. The manufacturer has designed this implement to be used with all its safety equipment properly attached to minimize the chance of accidents.

BEFORE YOU START!! Read the safety messages on the implement and shown in this manual. Observe the rules of safety and use common sense!

READ AND UNDERSTAND THIS MANUAL! Non–English speaking operators will need to GET THE MANUAL TRANSLATED as needed!


READ
MANUAL

⚠ DANGER

FAILING TO FOLLOW SAFETY MESSAGES AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH TO OPERATOR AND OTHERS IN THE AREA.

1.

2. NO RIDERS. NO CHILDREN OPERATORS.

3. USE SAFETY SHOES, HARD HAT, SAFETY GLASSES, SEAT BELTS, ROPS & OPS

4. BLOCK UP SECURELY BEFORE WORKING UNDER.

1. Study and understand Operator's Manuals, Safety Decals, and Instructional Decals for tractor and implement to prevent misuse, abuse, and accidents. Practice before operating in a confined area or near passersby.
- Learn how to stop engine suddenly in an emergency. Be alert for passersby and especially children

2. Allow no children on or near folding mower or tractor. Allow no riders on tractor or implement. Falling off may cause serious injury or death from being run over by tractor or mower or contact with rotating blades.

3. Operate only with tractor having Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) and with seat belt securely fastened to prevent injury and possible death from falling off or tractor overturn.
- Personal Protective Equipment such as Hard Hat, Safety Glasses, Safety Shoes, & Ear Plugs are recommended.

4. Block up or support raised machine and all lifted components securely before putting hands or feet under or working underneath any lifted component to prevent crushing injury or death from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of controls. Make certain area is clear before lowering or folding

5. Before transporting, put Lift Lever in detent or full-lift position. Install Transport Safety Devices securely on folding mowers. Put Booms securely in Transport Rest.
- Folding and Boom Mowers have raised center of gravity. Slow down when turning and on hillsides.

6. Make certain that SMV sign, warning lights, and reflectors are clearly visible. Follow local traffic codes.

7. Never operate with Cutting Head or Folding Section raised if passersby, bystanders, or traffic are in the area to reduce possibility of injury or death from objects thrown by Blades under Guards or mower structure.

8. Before dismounting, secure implement in transport position or lower to ground.
- Put tractor in park or set brake, disengage PTO, stop engine, remove key, and wait until noise of rotation has ceased to prevent crushing by entanglement in rotating parts which could cause injury or death.
- Never mount or dismount a moving vehicle. Crushing from runover may cause serious injury or death.

5. TRANSPORT SAFELY, LOCK UP.

6. USE SMV, LIGHTS, & REFLECTORS.

7. DO NOT OPERATE WITH CUTTER OR WING RAISED.

8. DO NOT MOUNT OR DISMOUNT WHILE MOVING.

02967827

Warranty Information: Read and understand the complete Warranty Statement found in this manual. Fill out the Warranty Registration form in full and return it within 90 days. Make certain the Serial Number of the machine is recorded on the Warranty Card, and form that you retain.

FORWARD

This manual contains information about many features of the Tiger mowing and roadside maintenance equipment. Some of these include: Safety precautions, Assembly instructions, Operations, Maintenance and Parts. This manual will also assist you in the proper break-in, daily care, and troubleshooting of your new mower.

We recommend that you read carefully the entire manual before operating the unit. Also, time spent in becoming fully acquainted with its performance features, adjustments, and maintenance schedules will be repaid in a long and satisfactory life of the equipment.

Troubleshooting - Please, before you call, help us to help you!
Please look at the equipment to observe what is happening, then:

- Classify the problem
    - Hydraulic, electrical or mechanical - Read the trouble shooting section
    - Tractor or Truck chassis - Contact vehicle dealer

- If unable to correct the problem yourself, contact your local Tiger Dealer after gathering:
    - Machine model ________________________
    - Serial number _________________________
    - Dealer name __________________________
    - Detailed information about the problem including results of troubleshooting

Attention Owner / Operator / Dealer: It is your obligation to read, and understand, the warranty information section located at the back of this manual denoting that the purchaser understands the safety issues relating to this machine and has received and will read a copy of this manual.

If at any time, you have a service problem with your Tiger mower, Contact your local dealer for service and parts needed.

MANUFACTURED BY:	DISTRIBUTED BY:
Tiger Corporation	______________________
3301 N. Louise Ave.	______________________
Sioux Falls, SD 57107	1-_____-_____-________
1-800-843-6849	1-_____-_____-________
1-605-336-7900	
www.tiger-mowers.com	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAFETY SECTION 1
ASSEMBLY / MOUNTING SECTION 2
OPERATION SECTION 3
MAINTENANCE SECTION 4
PARTS SECTION 5
COMMON PARTS SECTION 6
WARRANTY INFORMATION 7

This symbol means:

CAUTION – YOUR SAFETY IS AT RISK!

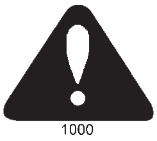
When you see this symbol, read and
follow the associated instructions carefully
or personal injury or damage may result.

Tiger is a registered trademark.

SAFETY
SECTION

General Safety Instructions and Practices

A safe and careful operator is the best operator. Safety is of primary importance to the manufacturer and should be to the owner / operator. Most accidents can be avoided by being aware of your equipment, your surroundings, and observing certain precautions. The first section of this manual includes a list of Safety Messages that, if followed, will help protect the operator and bystanders from injury or death. Read and understand these Safety Messages before assembling, operating or servicing this mower. This equipment should only be operated by those persons who have read the Manual, who are responsible and trained, and who know how to do so safely and responsibly.



The Safety Alert Symbol combined with a Signal Word, as seen below, is used throughout this manual and on decals which are attached to the equipment. The Safety Alert Symbol means: **"ATTENTION! BECOME ALERT! YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!"** The symbol and signal word are intended to warn the owner / operator of impending hazards and the degree of possible injury when operating this equipment.

Practice all usual and customary safe working precautions and above all -- remember safety is up to YOU! Only YOU can prevent serious injury or death from unsafe practices.

DANGER! Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, WILL result in DEATH OR VERY SERIOUS INJURY.

WARNING! Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, COULD result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CAUTION! Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, MAY result in MINOR INJURY.

IMPORTANT! Identifies special instructions or procedures that, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of the machine, attachments or the enviroment.

NOTE: *Identifies points of particular interest for more efficient or convienient operation or repair.* (SG-1)

READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the following Safety Messages. Serious injury or death may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in the Safety Messages. Always use good common sense to avoid hazards. (SG-2)

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS
READ
MANUAL

PELIGRO!

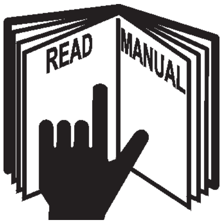
Si no lee Ingles, pida ayuda a alguien que si lo lea para que le traduzca las medidas de seguridad. (SG-3)

READ
MANUAL

¡ LEA EL INSTRUCTIVO!

DANGER!

Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor and Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation. (SG-4)

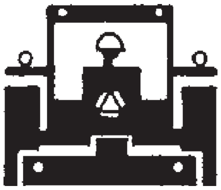


WARNING!

Always maintain the safety decals in good readable condition. If the decals are missing, damaged, or unreadable, obtain and install replacement decals immediately. (SG-5)

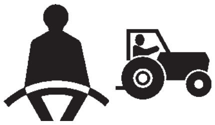
WARNING!

Make certain that the "Slow Moving Vehicle" (SMV) sign is installed in such a way as to be clearly visible and legible. When transporting the Equipment use the Tractor flashing warning lights and follow all local traffic regulations. (SG-6)



WARNING!

Operate this Equipment only with a Tractor equipped with an approved roll-over-protective system (ROPS). Always wear seat belts. Serious injury or even death could result from falling off the tractor--particularly during a turnover when the operator could be pinned under the ROPS. (SG-7)

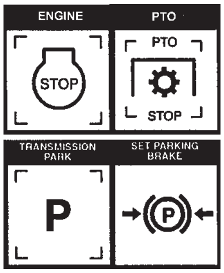


WARNING!

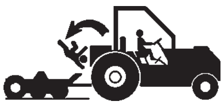
Do not modify or alter this Implement. Do not permit anyone to modify or alter this Implement, any of its components or any Implement function. (SG-8)

DANGER!

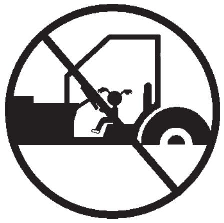
BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always engage the brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



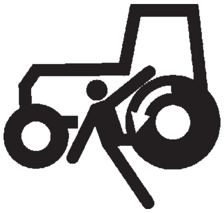
DANGER! Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death. (SG-10)



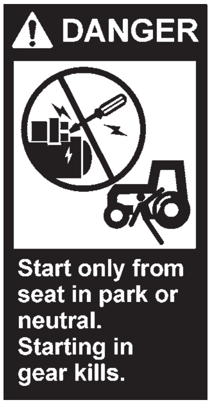
DANGER! Never allow children to operate or ride on the Tractor or Implement. (SG-11)



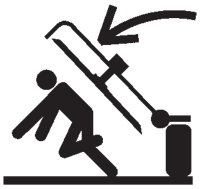
WARNING! Do not mount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. (SG-12)



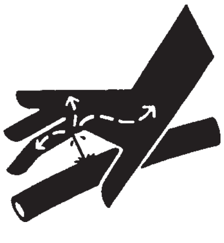
DANGER! Start tractor only when properly seated in the Tractor seat. Starting a tractor in gear can result in injury or death. Read the Tractor operators manual for proper starting instructions. (SG-13)


DANGER
Start only from seat in park or neutral. Starting in gear kills.

DANGER! Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death. (SG-14)



DANGER! Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil leaking. Oil is expensive and its presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard. High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. (SG-15)



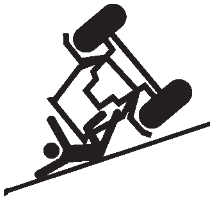
WARNING! The operator and all support personnel should wear hard hats, safety shoes, safety glasses, and proper hearing protection at all times for protection from injury including injury from items thrown by the equipment. (SG-16)

CAUTION! **PROLONGED EXPOSURE TO LOUD NOISE MAY CAUSE PERMANENT HEARING LOSS!** Tractors with or without an Implement attached can often be noisy enough to cause permanent hearing loss. We recommend that you always wear hearing protection if the noise in the Operator's position exceeds 80db. Noise over 85db over an extended period of time will cause severe hearing loss. Noise over 90db adjacent to the Operator over an extended period of time will cause permanent or total hearing loss. *Note:* Hearing loss from loud noise [from tractors, chain saws, radios, and other such sources close to the ear] is cumulative over a lifetime without hope of natural recovery. (SG-I7)

WARNING! Transport only at safe speeds. Serious accidents and injuries can result from operating this equipment at unsafe speeds. Understand the Tractor and Implement and how it handles before transporting on streets and highways. Make sure the Tractor steering and brakes are in good condition and operate properly.

Before transporting the Tractor and Implement, determine the safe transport speeds for you and the equipment. Make sure you abide by the following rules:

1. **Test the tractor at a slow speed and increase the speed slowly. Apply the Brakes smoothly to determine the stopping characteristics of the Tractor and Implement. As you increase the speed of the Tractor the stopping distance increases. Determine the maximum safe transport speed for you and this Equipment.**
2. Test the equipment at a slow speed in turns. Increase the speed through the turn only after you determine that it is safe to operate at a higher speed. Use extreme care and reduce your speed when turning sharply to prevent the tractor and implement from turning over. Determine the maximum safe turning speed for you and this equipment before operating on roads or uneven ground.
3. Only transport the Tractor and Implement at the speeds that you have determined are safe and which allow you to properly control the equipment.



Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases: use extreme care and reduce your speed. When operating in traffic always use the Tractor's flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (SG-19)

WARNING! Never attempt to lubricate, adjust, or remove material from the Implement while it is in motion or while tractor engine is running. Make sure the tractor engine is off before working on the Implement. (SG-20)

WARNING! Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins are properly secured. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21)

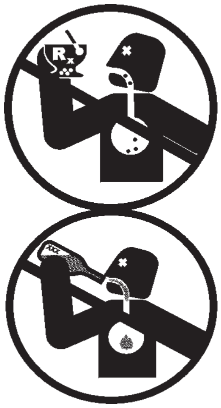
WARNING! Always read carefully and comply fully with the manufacturers instructions when handling oil, solvents, cleansers, and any other chemical agent. (SG-22)

DANGER! Never run the tractor engine in a closed building or without adequate ventilation. The exhaust fumes can be hazardous to your health. (SG-23)

DANGER! KEEP AWAY FROM ROTATING ELEMENTS to prevent entanglement and possible serious injury or death. (SG-24)

DANGER! Never allow children to play on or around Tractor or Implement. Children can slip or fall off the Equipment and be injured or killed. Children can cause the Implement to shift or fall crushing themselves or others. (SG-25)

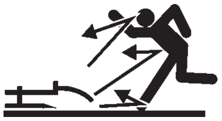
DANGER! **NEVER use drugs or alcohol** immediately before or while operating the Tractor and Implement. Drugs and alcohol will affect an operator's alertness and coordination and therefore affect the operator's ability to operate the equipment safely. Before operating the Tractor or Implement, an operator on prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to operate the Equipment safely. **NEVER** knowingly allow anyone to operate this equipment when their alertness or coordination is impaired. Serious injury or death to the operator or others could result if the operator is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. (SG-27)



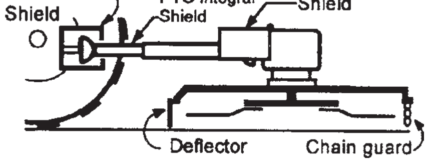
DANGER! Operate the Tractor and/or Implement controls only while properly seated in the Tractor seat with the seat belt securely fastened around you. Inadvertent movement of the Tractor or Implement may cause serious injury or death. (SG-29)

WARNING! Mow only in conditions where you have clear visibility in daylight or with adequate artificial lighting. Never mow in darkness or foggy conditions where you cannot clearly see at least 100 yards in front and to the sides of the tractor and mower. Make sure that you can clearly see and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects. If you are unable to clearly see this type of items discontinue mowing. (SGM-1)

DANGER! There are obvious and hidden potential hazards in the operation of this Mower. REMEMBER! This machine is often operated in heavy brush and in heavy weeds. The Blades of this Mower can throw objects if shields are not properly installed and maintained. Serious injury or even death may occur unless care is taken to insure the safety of the operator, bystanders, or passersby in the area. Do not operate this machine with anyone in the immediate area. Stop mowing if anyone is within 100 yards of mower. (SGM-2)



DANGER! All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields , and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



SAFETY

DANGER!

The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)

WARNING!

Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects such as gravel, rocks, wire, and other debris. Inspect the area before mowing. Foreign objects should be removed from the site to prevent machine damage and/or bodily injury or even death. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator. Stop mowing immediately if blades strike a foreign object. Repair all damage and make certain rotor or blade carrier is balanced before resuming mowing. (SGM-5)

WARNING!

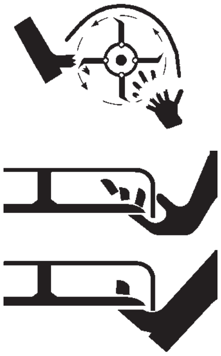
Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. (SGM-6)

WARNING!

Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Safe mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 0 to 5 mph. Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-7)

WARNING!

Avoid mowing in reverse direction when possible. Check to make sure there are no persons behind the mower and use extreme care when mowing in reverse. Mow only at a slow ground speed where you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Never mow an area that you have not inspected and removed debris or foreign material. (SGM-8)



WARNING!

Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SGM-9)

DANGER!

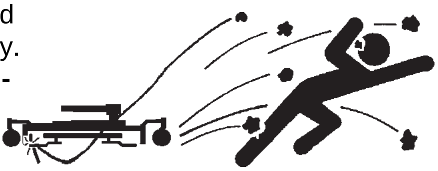
Replace bent or broken blade with new blades. NEVER ATTEMPT TO STRAIGHTEN OR WELD ON BLADES SINCE THIS WILL LIKELY CRACK OR OTHERWISE DAMAGE THE BLADE WITH SUBSEQUENT FAILURE AND POSSIBLE SERIOUS INJURY FROM THROWN BLADES. (SGM-10)

SAFETY

WARNING!

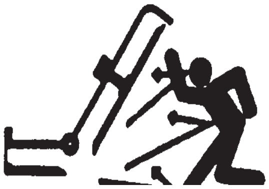
Do not mow with two machines in the same area except with Cab tractors with the windows closed. (SGM-11)

DANGER!



Rotary and Flail Mowers are capable under adverse conditions of throwing objects for great distances (100 yards or more) and causing serious injury or death. Follow safety messages carefully. **STOP MOWING IF PASSERSBY ARE WITHIN 100 YARDS UNLESS:**

- -Front and Rear Deflectors are installed and in good, working condition;
- -Mower Head is running close to and parallel to the ground without exposed Blades;
- -Passersby are outside the existing thrown-object zone;
- -All areas have been thoroughly inspected and all foreign material such as rocks, cans, glass, and general debris has been removed.

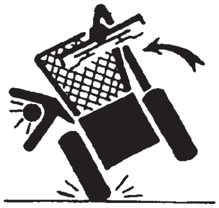


NOTE: Where there are grass and weeds high enough to hide debris that could be struck by the blades, the area should be: inspected and large debris removed, mowed at an intermediate height, inspected closely with any remaining debris being removed, and mowed again at desired final height. (SBM-1)

DANGER!

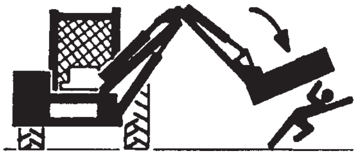
Use extreme caution when raising the Mower head. Stop the Blades from turning when the Mower Head is raised and passersby are within 100 yards. Raising the Mower head exposes the Cutting Blades which creates a potentially serious hazard and can cause serious injury by objects thrown from the Blades or by contact with the Blades. (SBM-2)

DANGER!



Be particularly careful in transport. The Mower has raised the center of gravity for the tractor and has increased the possibility of overturn. Turn curves or go up slopes only at low speed and using a gradual turning angle. Slow down on rough or uneven surfaces. (SBM-3)

WARNING!



Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4)

WARNING!

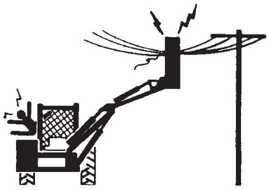
The rotating parts of this machine continue to rotate even after the Tractor has been turned off. The operator should remain in his seat for 60 seconds after the brake has been set, the PTO disengaged, the tractor turned off, and all evidence of rotation has ceased. (SBM-5)

"Wait a minute...Save a life!"

Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)

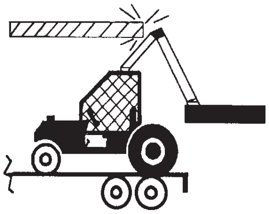
DANGER!

Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation. (SBM-7)



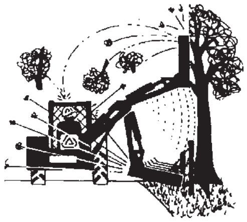
DANGER!

When transporting Boom Mower on a truck or trailer, the height or width may exceed legal limits when the boom is in the transport position. Contact with side or overhead structures or power lines can cause property damage or serious injury or death. If necessary lower boom to reduce height and/or remove mowing head to reduce width to the legal limits. (SBM-8)



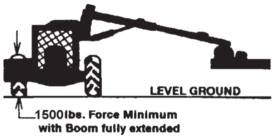
DANGER!

Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are with in 100 yards. (SBM-9)



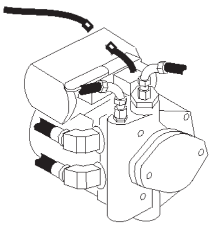
DANGER!

Each Rear Wheel must have a minimum of 1500 pound contact with the surface to prevent lateral instability and possible tip-over which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Widen the wheel tread and add weights if needed. Refer to the mounting instructions or call Customer Service if you need assistance with Couterweight Procedure. (SBM-11)



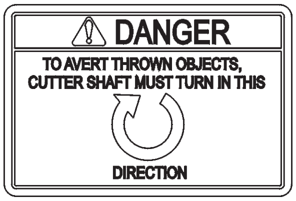
DANGER!

Always disconnect the wire leads from the mower pump solenoid before performing service on the Tractor or Mower. Use caution when working on the Tractor or Mower. Tractor engine must be stopped before working on Mower or Tractor. The Mower Blades could inadvertently be turned on without warning and cause immediate dismemberment, injury or death. (SBM-12a)



DANGER!

The flail cutter shaft is designed for standard rotation (same rotation as the tractor wheels during forward travel). **Never operate the cutter shaft in the reverse rotation.** Operating this mower in reverse rotation may cause objects to be thrown out the front of the mower head.



WARNING!

Engine Exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain components contain or emit chemicals known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth or other reproductive harm.

WARNING!

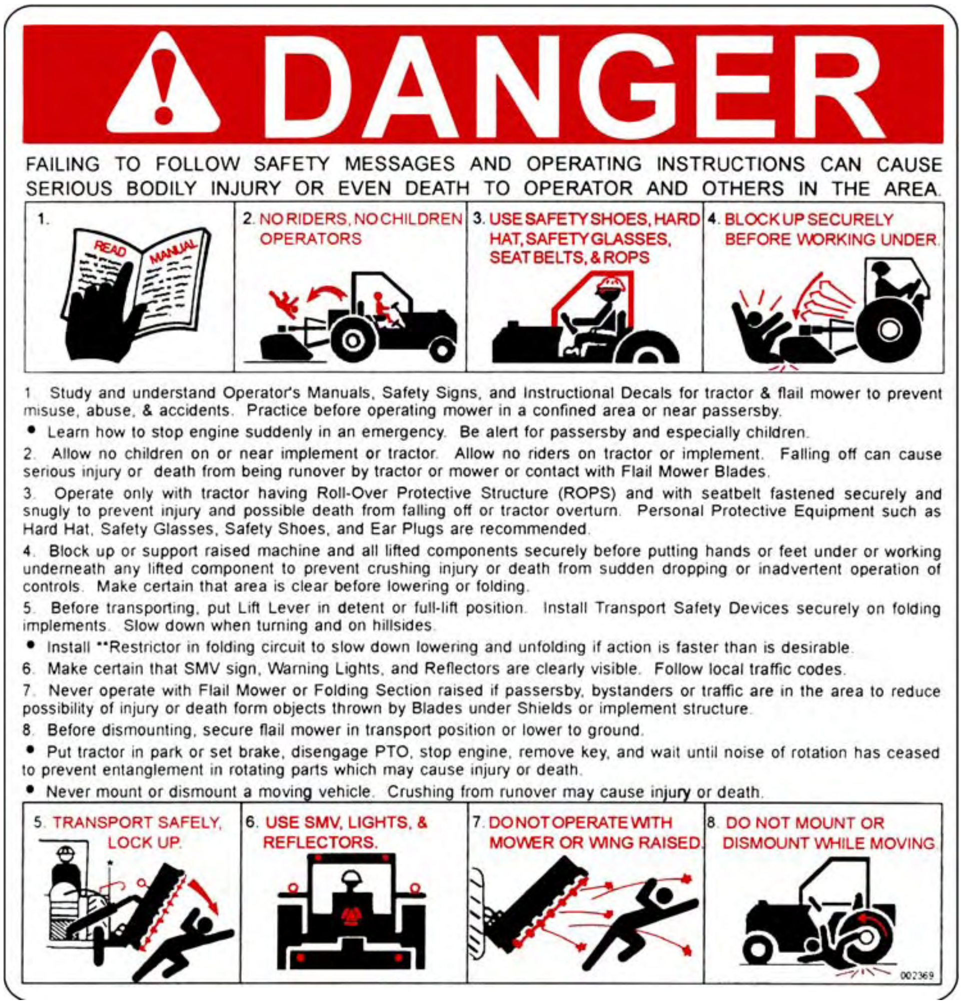
Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth or other reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling!**

Tiger mowers use balanced and matched system components for blade carriers, blades, cutter-shafts, knives, knife hangers, rollers, drive-train components and bearings. These parts are made and tested to Tiger specifications. Non-genuine “will fit” parts do not consistently meet these specifications. The use of “will fit” parts may reduce mower performance, void mower warranties and present a safety hazard. Use genuine Tiger mower parts for economy and safety.

SEE YOUR Tiger DEALER

In addition to the design and configuration of this Implement, including Safety Signs and Safety Equipment, hazard control and accident prevention are dependent upon the awareness, concern, prudence, and proper training of personnel involved in the operation, transport, maintenance, and storage of the machine. Refer also to Safety Messages and operation instruction in each of the appropriate sections of the Tractor and Equipment Manuals. Pay close attention to the Safety Signs affixed to the Tractor and Equipment. (SG-18)

PART NO.
LOCATION



DANGER

FAILING TO FOLLOW SAFETY MESSAGES AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH TO OPERATOR AND OTHERS IN THE AREA.

1. READ MANUAL

2. NO RIDERS, NO CHILDREN OPERATORS

3. USE SAFETY SHOES, HARD HAT, SAFETY GLASSES, SEAT BELTS, & ROPS

4. BLOCK UP SECURELY BEFORE WORKING UNDER.

1. Study and understand Operator's Manuals, Safety Signs, and Instructional Decals for tractor & flail mower to prevent misuse, abuse, & accidents. Practice before operating mower in a confined area or near passersby.

- Learn how to stop engine suddenly in an emergency. Be alert for passersby and especially children.

2. Allow no children on or near implement or tractor. Allow no riders on tractor or implement. Falling off can cause serious injury or death from being runover by tractor or mower or contact with Flail Mower Blades.

3. Operate only with tractor having Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) and with seatbelt fastened securely and snugly to prevent injury and possible death from falling off or tractor overturn. Personal Protective Equipment such as Hard Hat, Safety Glasses, Safety Shoes, and Ear Plugs are recommended.

4. Block up or support raised machine and all lifted components securely before putting hands or feet under or working underneath any lifted component to prevent crushing injury or death from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of controls. Make certain that area is clear before lowering or folding.

5. Before transporting, put Lift Lever in detent or full-lift position. Install Transport Safety Devices securely on folding implements. Slow down when turning and on hillsides.

- Install **Restrictor in folding circuit to slow down lowering and unfolding if action is faster than is desirable.

6. Make certain that SMV sign, Warning Lights, and Reflectors are clearly visible. Follow local traffic codes.

7. Never operate with Flail Mower or Folding Section raised if passersby, bystanders or traffic are in the area to reduce possibility of injury or death form objects thrown by Blades under Shields or implement structure.

8. Before dismounting, secure flail mower in transport position or lower to ground.

- Put tractor in park or set brake, disengage PTO, stop engine, remove key, and wait until noise of rotation has ceased to prevent entanglement in rotating parts which may cause injury or death.
- Never mount or dismount a moving vehicle. Crushing from runover may cause injury or death.

5. TRANSPORT SAFELY, LOCK UP.

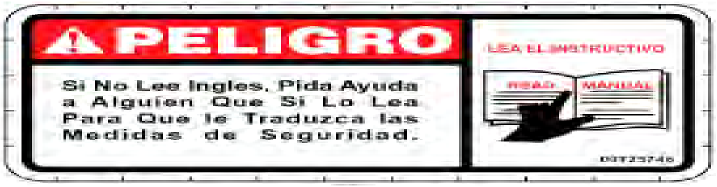
6. USE SMV, LIGHTS, & REFLECTORS.

7. DO NOT OPERATE WITH MOWER OR WING RAISED.

8. DO NOT MOUNT OR DISMOUNT WHILE MOVING

002369

002369
HYDRAULIC TANK



PELIGRO

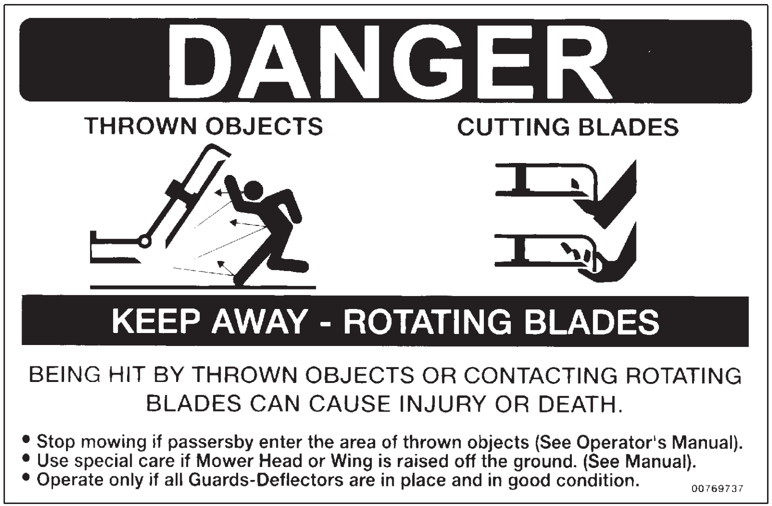
Si No Lee Ingles, Pida Ayuda a Alguien Que Si Lo Lea Para Que le Traduzca las Medidas de Seguridad.

LEA EL INSTRUCTIVO

READ MANUAL

00725746

00725746
INSIDE OF CAB



DANGER

THROWN OBJECTS

CUTTING BLADES

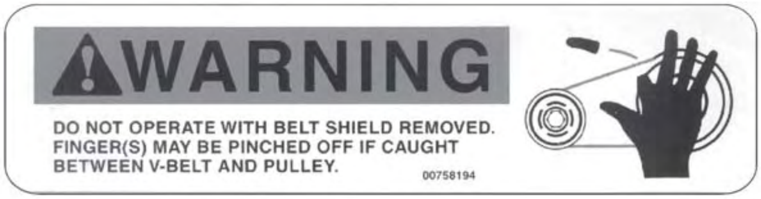
KEEP AWAY - ROTATING BLADES

BEING HIT BY THROWN OBJECTS OR CONTACTING ROTATING BLADES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

- Stop mowing if passersby enter the area of thrown objects (See Operator's Manual).
- Use special care if Mower Head or Wing is raised off the ground. (See Manual).
- Operate only if all Guards-Deflectors are in place and in good condition.

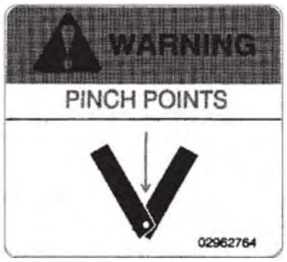
00769737

00769737
MOWER DECK

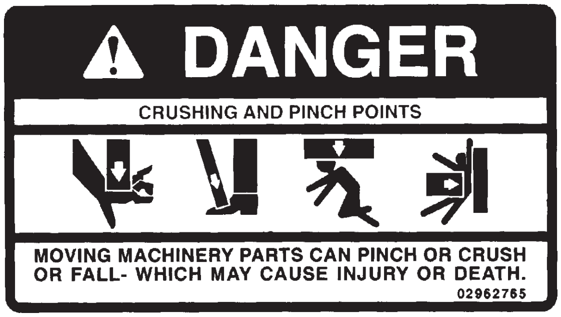

WARNING
DO NOT OPERATE WITH BELT SHIELD REMOVED.
FINGER(S) MAY BE PINCHED OFF IF CAUGHT
BETWEEN V-BELT AND PULLEY.
00758194

PART NO.
LOCATION

00758194
MOWER DECK


WARNING
PINCH POINTS
02962764

02962764
MAIN BOOM, SECONDARY BOOM, MAIN FRAME

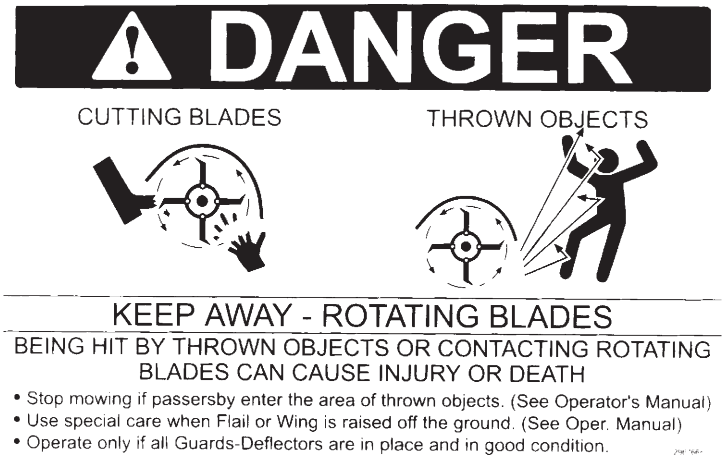

DANGER
CRUSHING AND PINCH POINTS
MOVING MACHINERY PARTS CAN PINCH OR CRUSH
OR FALL- WHICH MAY CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.
02962765

02962765
MAIN FRAME

02965262
HYDRAULIC TANK

SAFETY

PART NO.
LOCATION



⚠ DANGER

KEEP AWAY - ROTATING BLADES

BEING HIT BY THROWN OBJECTS OR CONTACTING ROTATING BLADES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH

- Stop mowing if passersby enter the area of thrown objects. (See Operator's Manual)
- Use special care when Flail or Wing is raised off the ground. (See Oper. Manual)
- Operate only if all Guards-Deflectors are in place and in good condition.

02967668
MOWER DECK

02971123
HYDRAULIC TANK

⚠ CAUTION

WATCH YOUR STEP

03200285

03200285
OUTSIDE OF CAB

POLYCARBONATE WINDOW

REFER TO OPERATORS MANUAL FOR CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS

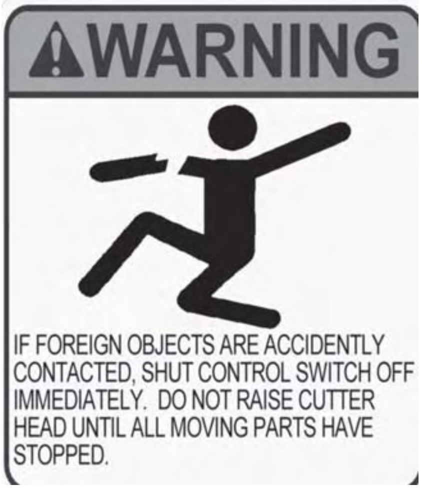
22645
INSIDE OF CAB

DO NOT LUBRICATE WITH AUTOMATIC GREASE GUN. GREASE WITH HAND GREASE GUN ONLY.

P/N22839

22839
MOWER DECK

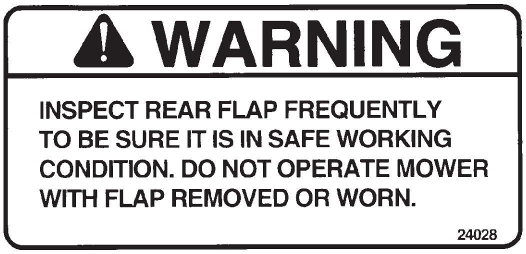
PART NO.
LOCATION



⚠WARNING

IF FOREIGN OBJECTS ARE ACCIDENTLY CONTACTED, SHUT CONTROL SWITCH OFF IMMEDIATELY. DO NOT RAISE CUTTER HEAD UNTIL ALL MOVING PARTS HAVE STOPPED.

22840
INSIDE OF CAB



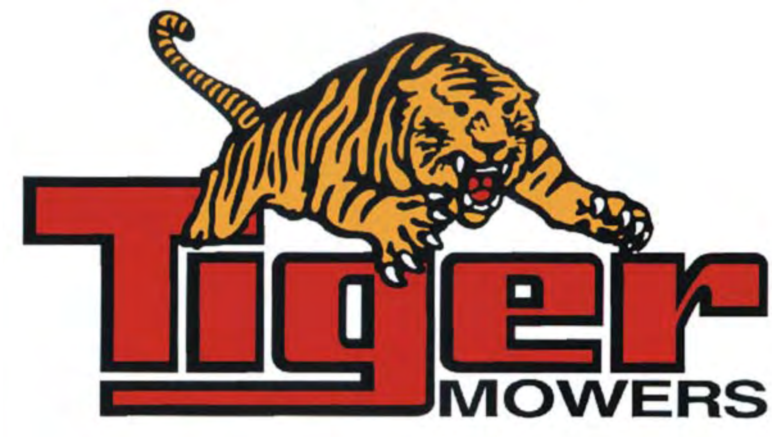
⚠ WARNING

INSPECT REAR FLAP FREQUENTLY TO BE SURE IT IS IN SAFE WORKING CONDITION. DO NOT OPERATE MOWER WITH FLAP REMOVED OR WORN.

24028

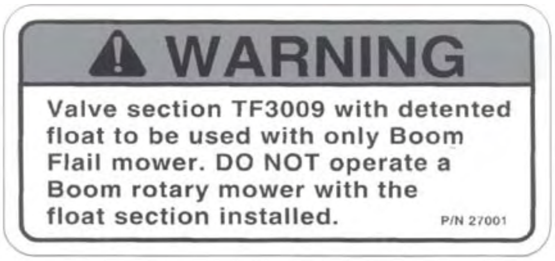
24028
MOWER DECK

25387
INSIDE OF CAB



10” x 5.5” 31522
MOWER DECK, MAIN BOOM
18.25” x 10” 31523
HYDRAULIC TANK

PART NO.
LOCATION

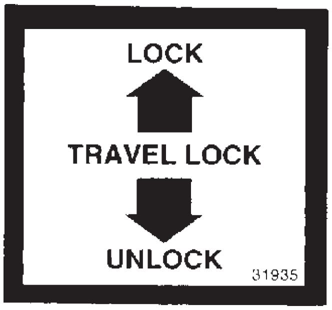


⚠ WARNING

Valve section TF3009 with detented float to be used with only Boom Flail mower. DO NOT operate a Boom rotary mower with the float section installed.

P/N 27001

27001
INSIDE OF CAB



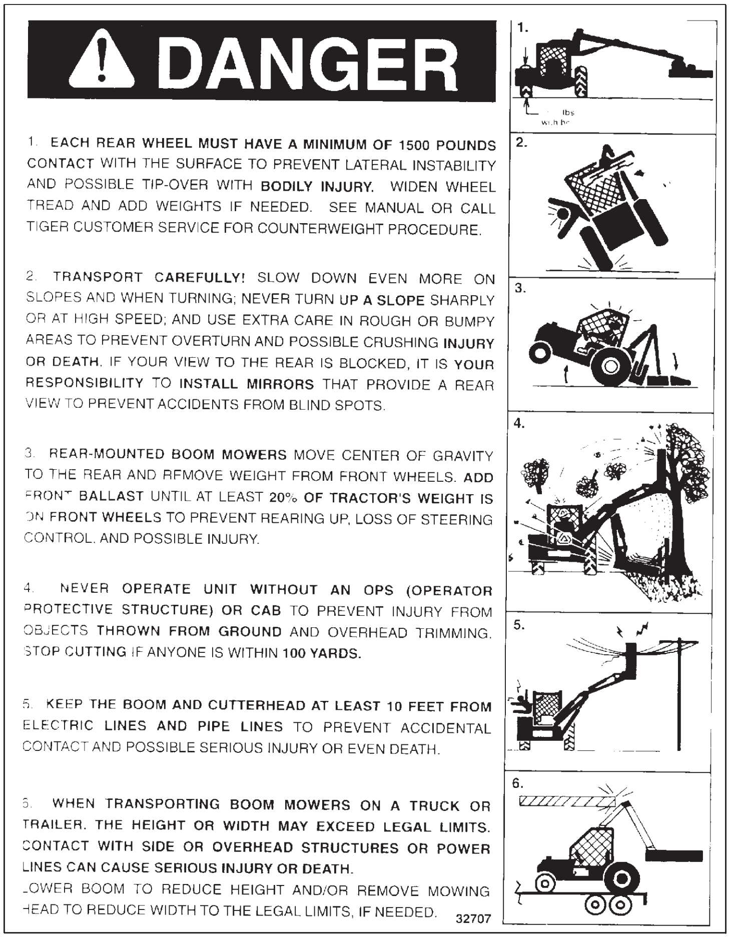
LOCK

TRAVEL LOCK

UNLOCK

31935

31935
INSIDE OF CAB



⚠ DANGER

1. **EACH REAR WHEEL MUST HAVE A MINIMUM OF 1500 POUNDS CONTACT** WITH THE SURFACE TO PREVENT LATERAL INSTABILITY AND POSSIBLE TIP-OVER WITH **BODILY INJURY.** WIDEN WHEEL TREAD AND ADD WEIGHTS IF NEEDED. SEE MANUAL OR CALL TIGER CUSTOMER SERVICE FOR COUNTERWEIGHT PROCEDURE.

2. **TRANSPORT CAREFULLY!** SLOW DOWN EVEN MORE ON SLOPES AND WHEN TURNING; NEVER TURN **UP A SLOPE** SHARPLY OR AT HIGH SPEED; AND USE EXTRA CARE IN ROUGH OR BUMPY AREAS TO PREVENT OVERTURN AND POSSIBLE CRUSHING **INJURY OR DEATH.** IF YOUR VIEW TO THE REAR IS BLOCKED, IT IS **YOUR RESPONSIBILITY** TO **INSTALL MIRRORS** THAT PROVIDE A REAR VIEW TO PREVENT ACCIDENTS FROM BLIND SPOTS.

3. **REAR-MOUNTED BOOM MOWERS** MOVE CENTER OF GRAVITY TO THE REAR AND REMOVE WEIGHT FROM FRONT WHEELS. **ADD FRONT BALLAST** UNTIL AT LEAST **20% OF TRACTOR'S WEIGHT IS ON FRONT WHEELS** TO PREVENT REARING UP, LOSS OF STEERING CONTROL, AND POSSIBLE INJURY.

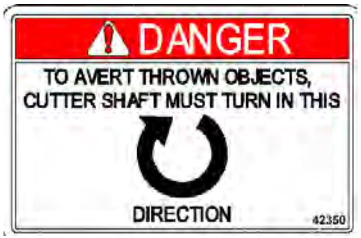
4. NEVER **OPERATE UNIT WITHOUT AN OPS (OPERATOR PROTECTIVE STRUCTURE) OR CAB** TO PREVENT INJURY FROM OBJECTS **THROWN FROM GROUND** AND OVERHEAD TRIMMING. **STOP CUTTING** IF ANYONE IS WITHIN **100 YARDS.**

5. **KEEP THE BOOM AND CUTTERHEAD AT LEAST 10 FEET FROM** ELECTRIC **LINES AND PIPE LINES** TO PREVENT ACCIDENTAL CONTACT AND POSSIBLE SERIOUS INJURY OR EVEN DEATH.

6. **WHEN TRANSPORTING BOOM MOWERS ON A TRUCK OR TRAILER. THE HEIGHT OR WIDTH MAY EXCEED LEGAL LIMITS. CONTACT WITH SIDE OR OVERHEAD STRUCTURES OR POWER LINES CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.**
LOWER BOOM TO REDUCE HEIGHT AND/OR REMOVE MOWING HEAD TO REDUCE WIDTH TO THE LEGAL LIMITS, IF NEEDED.

32707

32707
HYDRAULIC TANK



⚠ DANGER

TO AVERT THROWN OBJECTS, CUTTER SHAFT MUST TURN IN THIS

DIRECTION

42350

42350
MOWER DECK

PART NO.
LOCATION

ATTENTION

SERVICE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM WITH UNIVERSAL TRACTOR HYDRAULIC OIL.

32708

32708
HYDRAULIC TANK

⚠ CAUTION

For your safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine TIGER replacement parts. The use of inferior "will-fit" parts will void warranty of your TIGER implement and may cause premature or catastrophic failure which can result in serious injury or death. If you have any questions concerning the repair parts you are using, contact TIGER, 3301 N. LOUISE AVE., SIOUX FALLS, SD 57107

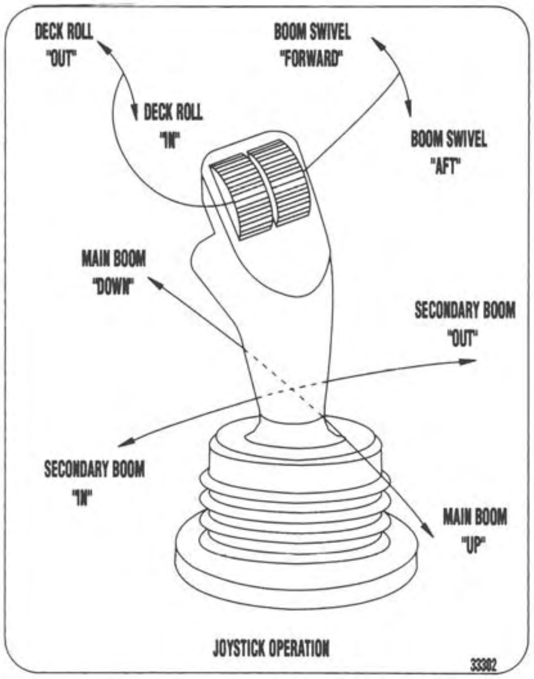
32709

32709
INSIDE OF CAB

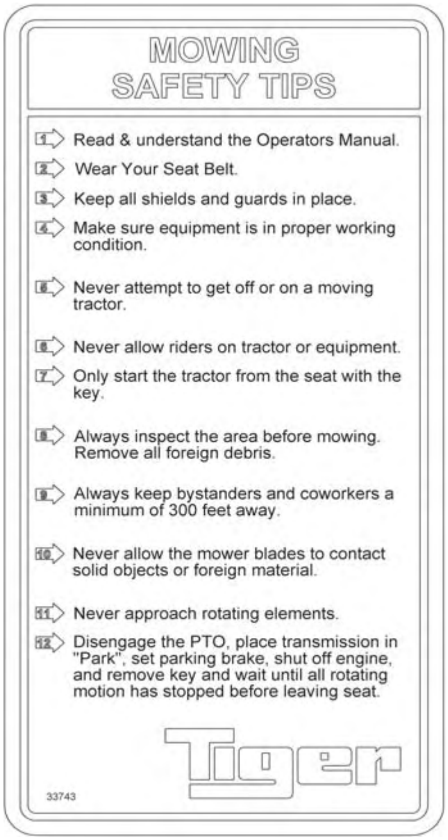
33224
MOWER DECK

33438
MAIN BOOM

PART NO.
LOCATION


DECK ROLL "OUT"
BOOM SWIVEL "FORWARD"
DECK ROLL "IN"
BOOM SWIVEL "AFT"
MAIN BOOM "DOWN"
SECONDARY BOOM "OUT"
SECONDARY BOOM "IN"
MAIN BOOM "UP"
JOYSTICK OPERATION
33302

33302
INSIDE OF CAB



MOWING
SAFETY TIPS

1. Read & understand the Operators Manual.
2. Wear Your Seat Belt.
3. Keep all shields and guards in place.
4. Make sure equipment is in proper working condition.
5. Never attempt to get off or on a moving tractor.
6. Never allow riders on tractor or equipment.
7. Only start the tractor from the seat with the key.
8. Always inspect the area before mowing. Remove all foreign debris.
9. Always keep bystanders and coworkers a minimum of 300 feet away.
10. Never allow the mower blades to contact solid objects or foreign material.
11. Never approach rotating elements.
12. Disengage the PTO, place transmission in "Park", set parking brake, shut off engine, and remove key and wait until all rotating motion has stopped before leaving seat.

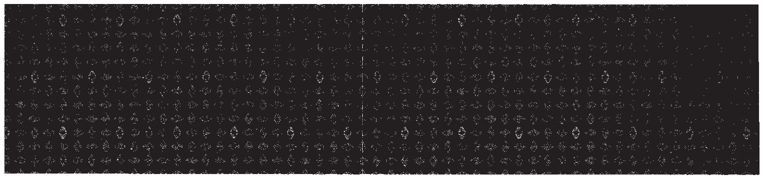
Tiger

33743

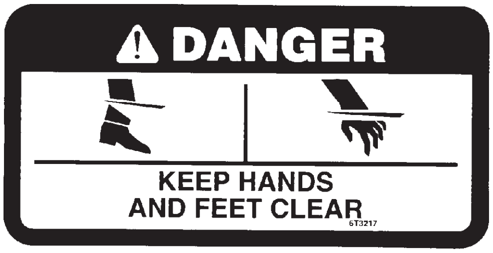
33743
INSIDE OF CAB

PART NO.
LOCATION

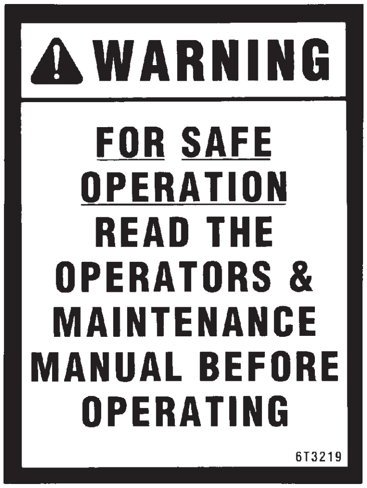
RED 42399
REFLECTIVE TAPE
MOWER DECK



AMBER 42400
REFLECTIVE TAPE
MOWER DECK


DANGER
KEEP HANDS
AND FEET CLEAR
6T3217

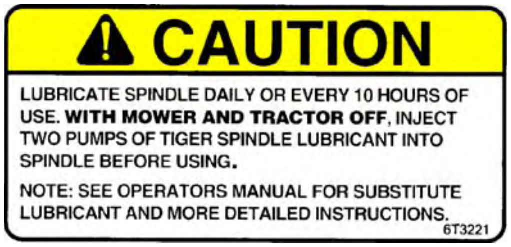
6T3217
MOWER DECK


WARNING
FOR SAFE
OPERATION
READ THE
OPERATORS &
MAINTENANCE
MANUAL BEFORE
OPERATING
6T3219

6T3219
INSIDE OF CAB

6T3220
FRONT PUMP MOUNT

PART NO.
LOCATION



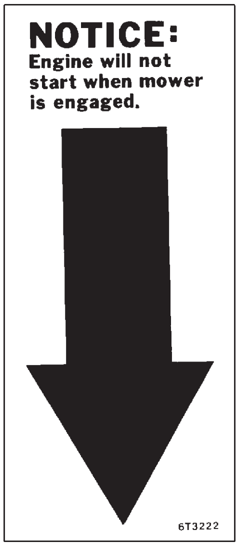
CAUTION

LUBRICATE SPINDLE DAILY OR EVERY 10 HOURS OF USE. **WITH MOWER AND TRACTOR OFF**, INJECT TWO PUMPS OF TIGER SPINDLE LUBRICANT INTO SPINDLE BEFORE USING.

NOTE: SEE OPERATORS MANUAL FOR SUBSTITUTE LUBRICANT AND MORE DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS.

6T3221

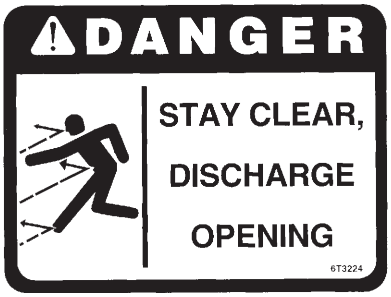
6T3221
INSIDE OF CAB



NOTICE:
Engine will not start when mower is engaged.

6T3222

6T3222
INSIDE OF CAB

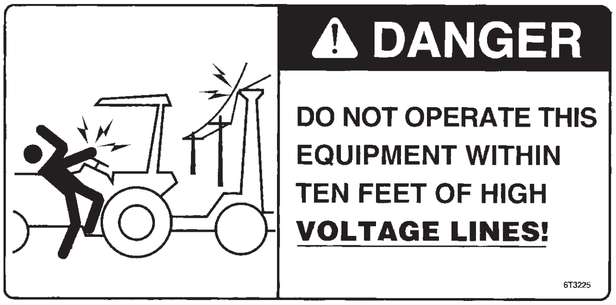


DANGER

STAY CLEAR,
DISCHARGE
OPENING

6T3224

6T3224
MOWER DECK



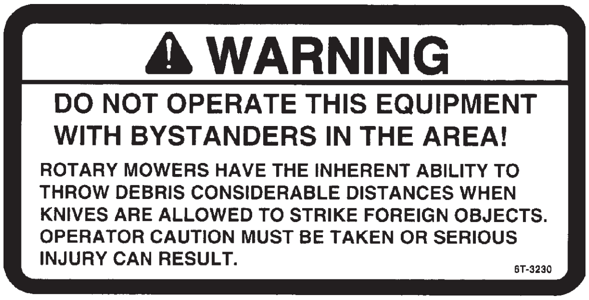
DANGER

DO NOT OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITHIN TEN FEET OF HIGH **VOLTAGE LINES!**

6T3225

6T3225
INSIDE OF CAB

PART NO.
LOCATION



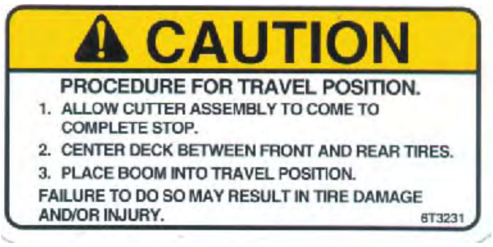
⚠ WARNING

DO NOT OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITH BYSTANDERS IN THE AREA!

ROTARY MOWERS HAVE THE INHERENT ABILITY TO THROW DEBRIS CONSIDERABLE DISTANCES WHEN KNIVES ARE ALLOWED TO STRIKE FOREIGN OBJECTS. OPERATOR CAUTION MUST BE TAKEN OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN RESULT.

6T-3230

6T3230
INSIDE OF CAB



⚠ CAUTION

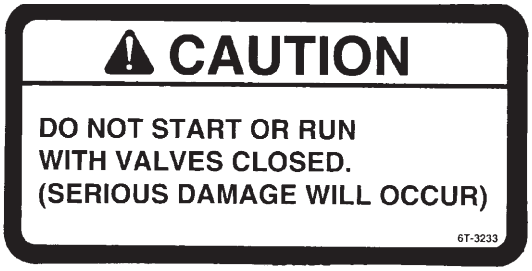
PROCEDURE FOR TRAVEL POSITION.

1. ALLOW CUTTER ASSEMBLY TO COME TO COMPLETE STOP.
2. CENTER DECK BETWEEN FRONT AND REAR TIRES.
3. PLACE BOOM INTO TRAVEL POSITION.

FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN TIRE DAMAGE AND/OR INJURY.

6T3231

6T3231
INSIDE OF CAB

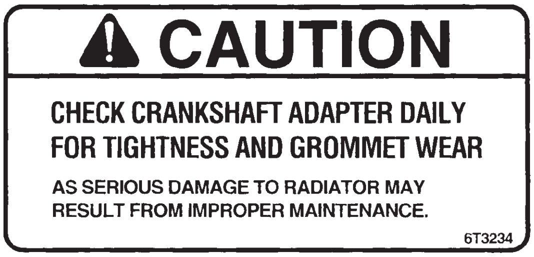


⚠ CAUTION

DO NOT START OR RUN
WITH VALVES CLOSED.
(SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL OCCUR)

6T-3233

6T3233
HYDRAULIC TANK



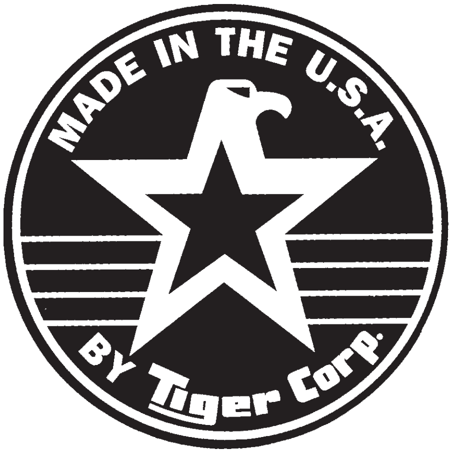
⚠ CAUTION

CHECK CRANKSHAFT ADAPTER DAILY FOR TIGHTNESS AND GROMMET WEAR

AS SERIOUS DAMAGE TO RADIATOR MAY RESULT FROM IMPROPER MAINTENANCE.

6T3234

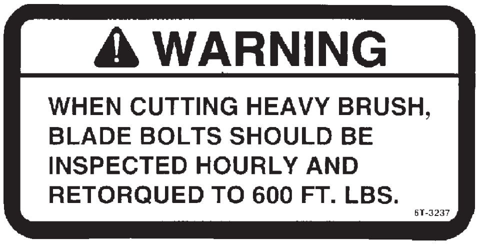
6T3234
INSIDE OF CAB


MADE IN THE U.S.A.
BY Tiger Corp.

6T3236
MOWER DECK

SAFETY

PART NO.
LOCATION



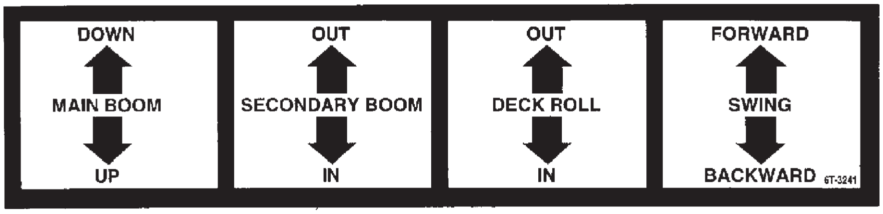
WARNING

WHEN CUTTING HEAVY BRUSH, BLADE BOLTS SHOULD BE INSPECTED HOURLY AND RETORQUED TO 600 FT. LBS.

6T-3237

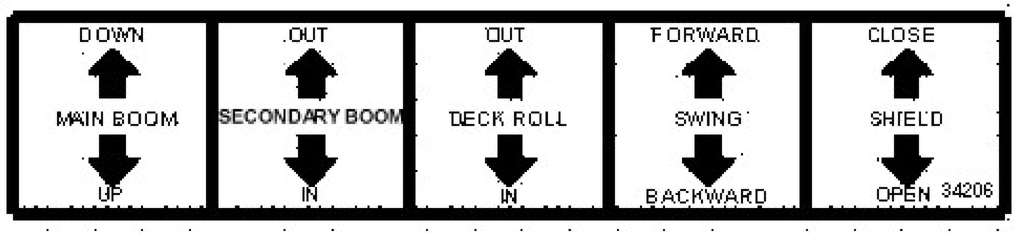
6T3237

6T3237
INSIDE OF CAB

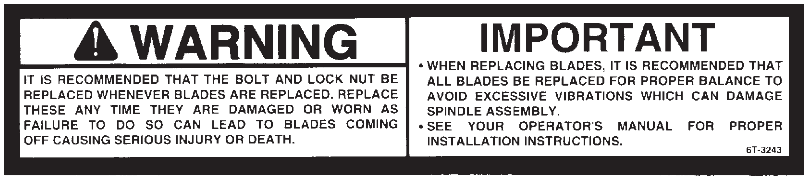

DOWN
MAIN BOOM
UP
OUT
SECONDARY BOOM
IN
OUT
DECK ROLL
IN
FORWARD
SWING
BACKWARD
6T-3241

6T3241

6T3241
INSIDE OF CAB


DOWN
MAIN BOOM
UP
OUT
SECONDARY BOOM
IN
OUT
DECK ROLL
IN
FORWARD
SWING
BACKWARD
CLOSE
SHIELD
OPEN
34206

34206
INSIDE OF CAB



WARNING

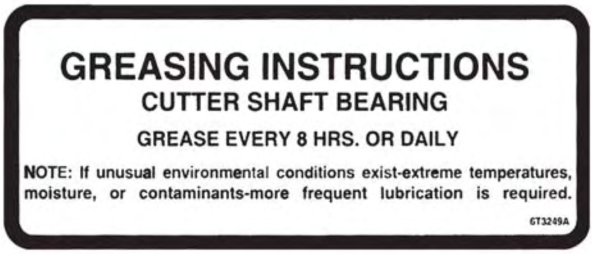
IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE BOLT AND LOCK NUT BE REPLACED WHENEVER BLADES ARE REPLACED. REPLACE THESE ANY TIME THEY ARE DAMAGED OR WORN AS FAILURE TO DO SO CAN LEAD TO BLADES COMING OFF CAUSING SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

IMPORTANT

- WHEN REPLACING BLADES, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT ALL BLADES BE REPLACED FOR PROPER BALANCE TO AVOID EXCESSIVE VIBRATIONS WHICH CAN DAMAGE SPINDLE ASSEMBLY.
- SEE YOUR OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR PROPER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

6T-3243

6T3243
INSIDE OF CAB



GREASING INSTRUCTIONS

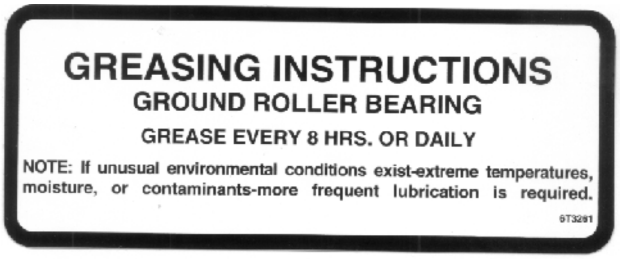
CUTTER SHAFT BEARING

GREASE EVERY 8 HRS. OR DAILY

NOTE: If unusual environmental conditions exist-extreme temperatures, moisture, or contaminants-more frequent lubrication is required.

6T3249A

6T3249A
MOWER DECK



GREASING INSTRUCTIONS

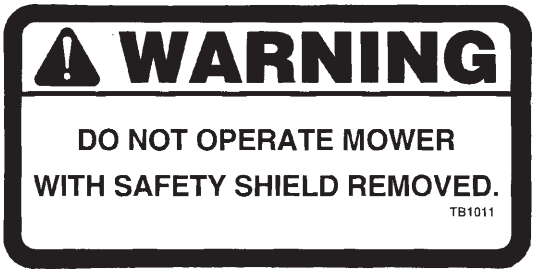
GROUND ROLLER BEARING

GREASE EVERY 8 HRS. OR DAILY

NOTE: If unusual environmental conditions exist-extreme temperatures, moisture, or contaminants-more frequent lubrication is required.

6T3261

6T3261
MOWER DECK

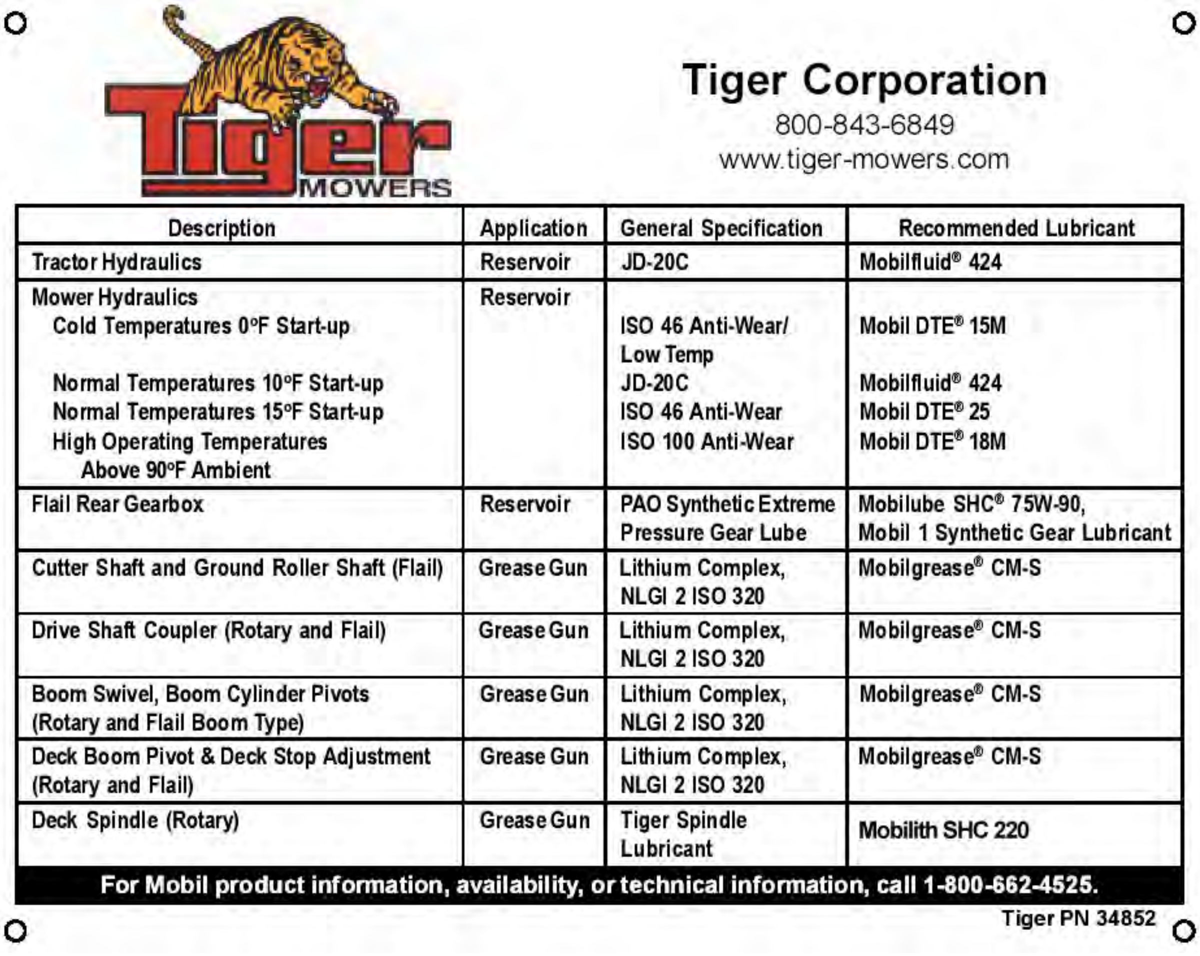


WARNING

DO NOT OPERATE MOWER
WITH SAFETY SHIELD REMOVED.

TB1011

TB1011
MOWER DECK


Tiger
MOWERS

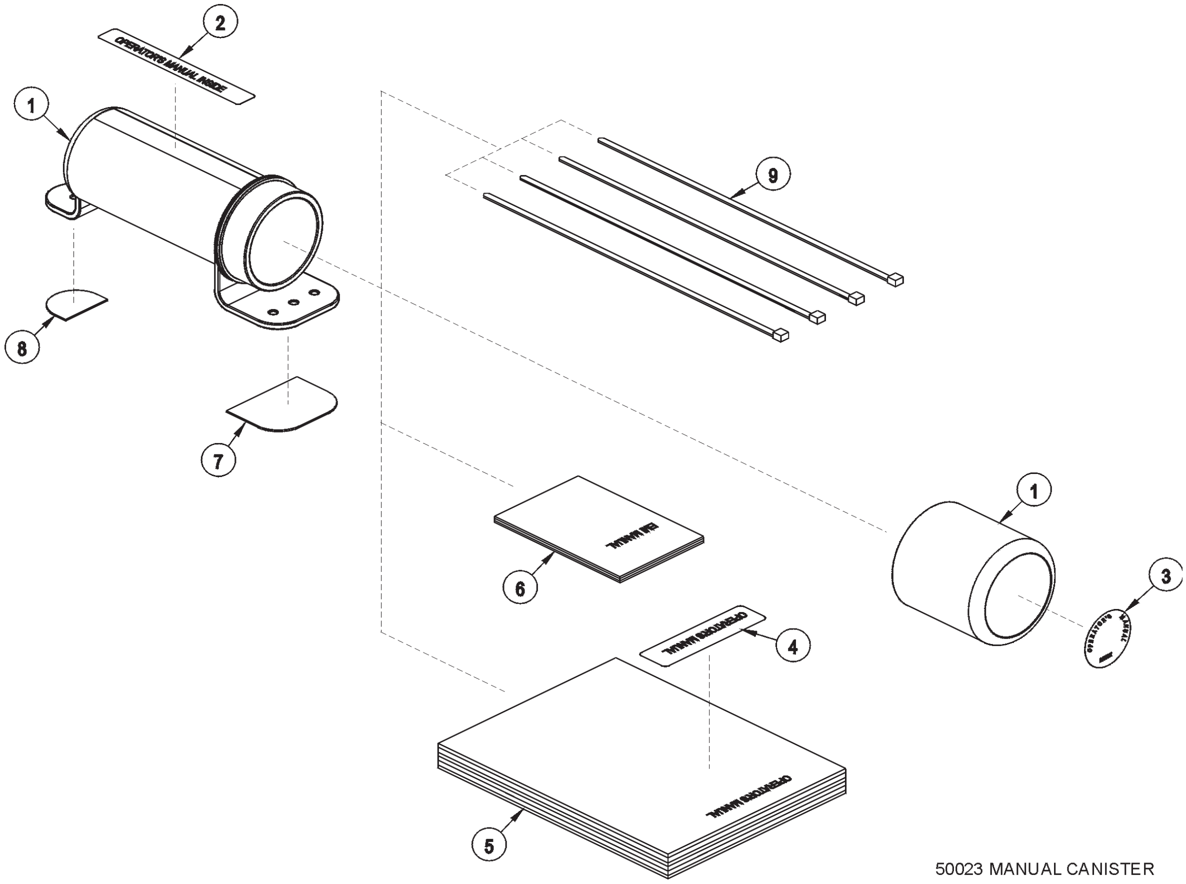
Tiger Corporation
800-843-6849
www.tiger-mowers.com

Description	Application	General Specification	Recommended Lubricant
Tractor Hydraulics	Reservoir	JD-20C	Mobilfluid® 424
Mower Hydraulics	Reservoir		
Cold Temperatures 0°F Start-up		ISO 46 Anti-Wear/ Low Temp	Mobil DTE® 15M
Normal Temperatures 10°F Start-up		JD-20C	Mobilfluid® 424
Normal Temperatures 15°F Start-up		ISO 46 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE® 25
High Operating Temperatures Above 90°F Ambient		ISO 100 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE® 18M
Flail Rear Gearbox	Reservoir	PAO Synthetic Extreme Pressure Gear Lube	Mobilube SHC® 75W-90, Mobil 1 Synthetic Gear Lubricant
Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller Shaft (Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Drive Shaft Coupler (Rotary and Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Boom Swivel, Boom Cylinder Pivots (Rotary and Flail Boom Type)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Deck Boom Pivot & Deck Stop Adjustment (Rotary and Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Deck Spindle (Rotary)	Grease Gun	Tiger Spindle Lubricant	Mobilith SHC 220

For Mobil product information, availability, or technical information, call 1-800-662-4525.

Tiger PN 34852

34852
HYDRAULIC TANK



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	50023	**AVAIL**	**MANUAL CANISTER COMPLETE**
1	00776031	1	ROUND MANUAL CANISTER
	33997	1	DECAL, SHEET, MANUAL CANISTER
2		*	DECAL
3		*	DECAL
4		*	DECAL
5	*	AVAIL	SPECIFIC PRODUCT MANUAL
6	33753	1	E M I SAFETY MANUAL
7	34296	1	FRONT ADHESIVE PAD
8	34297	1	REAR ADHESIVE PAD
9	6T1823	4	ZIP TIE 14” LONG

NOTE:

The manual canister can be bolted, zip tied or adhered to a variety of surfaces. Locate a protected area within the view of the operator. Then select an installation method and attach the canister. **CAUTION - AVOID DRILLING HOLES INTO UNKNOWN AREAS,** wires and other parts may be located behind these areas. When adhering the canister to a surface, thoroughly clean that surface before installing the canister.

FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

This section is intended to explain in broad terms the concept and effect of federal laws and regulations concerning employer and employee equipment operators. This section is not intended as a legal interpretation of the law and should not be considered as such**.**

Employer-Employee Operator Regulations
U.S. Public Law 91-596 (The Williams-Steiger Occupational and Health Act of 1970) OSHA

This Act Seeks:
"...to assure so far as possible every working man and woman in the nation safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources..."

DUTIES

Sec. 5 (a) Each employer-
(1) shall furnish to each of his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees;
(2) shall comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under this Act.
(b) Each employee shall comply with occupational safety and health standards and all rules, regulations and orders issued pursuant to this Act which are applicable to his own actions and conduct.

OSHA Regulations
OSHA regulations state in part: "At the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter, the employer shall instruct every employee in the safe operation and servicing of all equipment with which the employee is, or will be involved."

Employer Responsibilities:
To ensure employee safety during Tractor and Implement operation, it is the employer's responsibility to:

1. Train the employee in the proper and safe operation of the Tractor and Implement.
2. Require that the employee read and fully understand the Tractor and Implement Operator's manual.
3. Permit only qualified and properly trained employees to operate the Tractor and Implement.
4. Maintain the Tractor and Implement in a safe operational condition and maintain all shields and guards on the equipment.
5. Ensure the Tractor is equipped with a functional ROPS and seat belt and require that the employee operator securely fasten the safety belt and operate with the ROPS in the raised position at all times.
6. Forbid the employee operator to carry additional riders on the Tractor or Implement.
7. Provide the required tools to maintain the Tractor and Implement in a good safe working condition and provide the necessary support devices to secure the equipment safely while performing repairs and service.

Child Labor Under 16 Years of Age
Some regulations specify that no one under the age of 16 may operate power machinery. It is your responsibility to know what these regulations are in your own area or situation. (Refer to U.S. Dept. of Labor, Employment Standard Administration, Wage & Home Division, Child Labor Bulletin #102.)

ASSEMBLY SECTION

Before attempting to mount your Tiger mower, it is important to read an understand all of the Safety Messages in the Safety section of this manual.

Check complete shipment list against the packing list to make sure there are no shortages. Make certain the tractor model is the appropriate one for the mower received!

⚠WARNING Always use a floor jack, hoist or fork lift to lift and raise heavy parts.

Read and understand the entire assembly section instructions before attempting to mount your Tiger mower. Refer to the parts section of this manual for detailed illustrations to locate all parts. *(ASM-C-0001)*

TRACTOR PREPARATION

A. Remove right and left hand steps.

B. Disconnect battery cables from both batteries.

C. Remove engine side panels, or raise hood to access front pulley.

D. Remove plugs from tractor casting where main frame and pump mount will be attached.

E. Remove any front weights and weight supports.

F. Raise the tractor onto jack-stands and remove the right and left rear wheels.

(ASM-JD-0001)

CRANKSHAFT ADAPTER

For JD5101E, JD5093E & JD5083E tractors, install the John Deere kit LVB24989 and follow the instructions. You will also need to replace the existing belt with John Deere belt P/N T208891. *(ASM-JD-0060)*

ADJUSTING REAR WHEELS

Raise rear of tractor onto jack-stands. **Follow the instructions in the tractor owners manual for adjusting tires and rims**. The back wheels MUST be adjusted to the widest setting. NOTE: This may require switching the wheels to opposite sides of tractor. Also take note of any width restrictions when transporting by trailer. (For ease of installation, it is best to leave the rear wheels removed during installation of the mower.) *(ASM-B-0001)*

DRIVESHAFT & FRONT PUMP MOUNTING

Thread the pump drive shaft into the crankshaft adapter.

Slide splined drive shaft coupler onto the pump drive shaft. Install the pump onto the mounting bracket. NOTE: the pump is offset to one direction, the pump should be installed with the offset side on top. Install hardware for securing pump to the pump mount, DO NOT tighten.

Install pump and align so that splined coupling can be moved (FREE PLAY) back and forth by hand. Rotate coupler and check free play every 1/4 turn. Tighten pump mounting bolts in succession rechecking for spline coupling free play. Remove the pump mounting bracket bolts one at a time and apply a thread locking agent. Tighten these bolts in succession, again checking for free play in the drive shaft. After all bolts are torqued, the end play on the drive shaft should be 1/16òto 1/8ǫ and coupler should move freely with hand pressure. If end play is less than 1/16ǫ grind the end of the shaft to achieve the proper end play. If there is more than 1/4òof end play, return the shaft with specifications for a longer shaft.

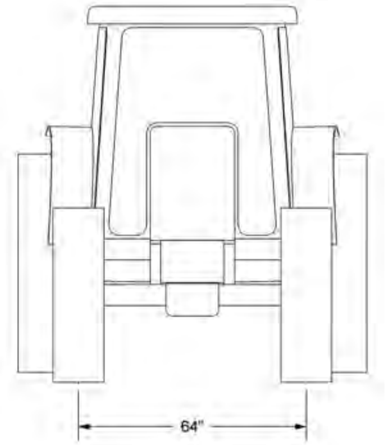
CAUTION: DO NOT START THE TRACTOR UNTIL ALL HOSES ARE ATTACHED, TANK IS FILLED WITH PROPER OIL AND BALL VALVES ARE OPEN! STARTING AT THIS TIME WILL CAUSE SERIOUS DAMAGE TO THE PUMP. *(ASM-C-0091)*

MAIN FRAME INSTALLATION

With an overhead hoist and / or jack-stands, raise one side of the frame up to the correctly matching mounting holes. Install capscrews and all other hardware as shown in main frame parts section to secure the sides of the main frame to the tractor casting, DO NOT tighten at this time. Remove the capscrews one at a time and apply a thread locking agent. Reinsert the capscrews and tighten / torque to values noted in the torque chart located in the Maintenance Section of this manual. *(ASM-C-0003)*

4WD FRONT TIRE ADJUSTMENT

In order to prevent interference with mounted equipment, the front wheels on a 4WD 5101E tractor will have to be adjusted to approximately 64òcenter to center distance as shown below. Please refer to your John Deere Maintenance Manual to see the correct rim and tire configuration to achieve this. Double check the wheel spacing after adjustment by oscillating and turning the tires fully to check for any interference. *(ASM-JD-0069)*



POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW

NOTE: In most cases this should be done before mounting the mainframe. Carefully remove the existing right rear cab window, to be replaced with the matching polycarbonate window provided.

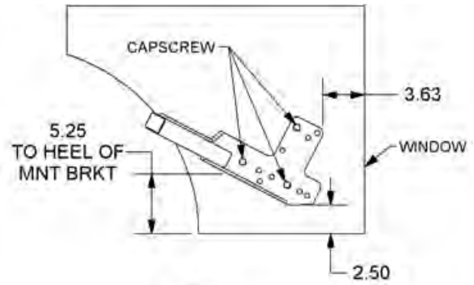
Clean all of the surfaces around the window opening, once the rear window is removed. Peel back the protective paper from the area around the window that will contact the window frame. Apply a bead of urethane window adhesive, supplied in kit, around the window opening. Carefully position the new window into position. Fill the remainder of the gap around the window with the adhesive, to finish. Be sure to follow the instructions on the adhesive label when installing window.

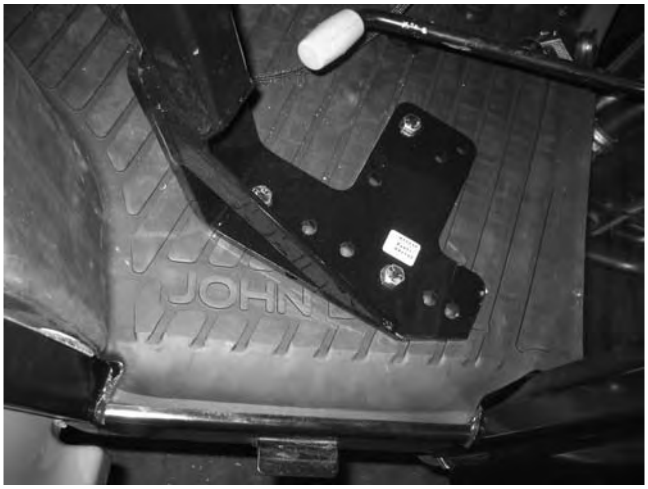
Next, install the upper and lower door hinges along with the existing cab door hinges. To do this, you will remove the existing hinge hardware and install the existing hardware on the polycarbonate as shown in the Parts Section. Set the safety screen assembly on the hinges and attach the door to the tractor frame. Install the brackets with the hardware shown in the Parts Section. Assemble the rod with the vibration isolator and nuts and attach them to the brackets. Adjust the vibration isolator on the upper and lower brackets to achieve a good fit with the window.

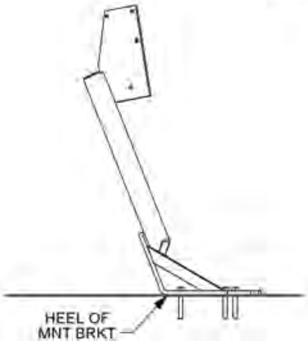
Installing a boom mower requires that all right side windows be replaced or shielded by a lexan safety window. *(ASM-JD-0061)*

CABLE CONTROL LEVER STAND (SVC ONLY UNITS)

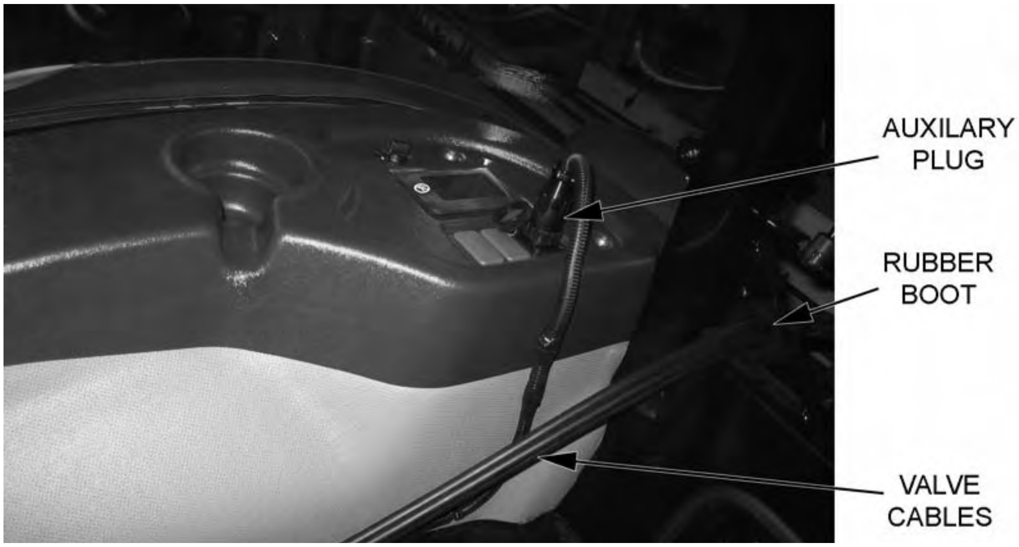
Place the cable control bracket on the floor so that the bracket is 3-5/8òfrom the front window. Also the outer rear corner (heel) of the bracket is 5-1/4òfrom the edge of the door. The middle corner of the bracket should be 2-1/2òfrom the edge of the door. See image below. Be sure that the location of the stand will allow the operation of all control levers in the tractor and that the door will not strike the stand when shut. Double check under the cab for cables and wires that may be cut when drilling. And before drilling double check location of the stand for proper placement of holes. Drill 3 holes to match control bracket and secure with capscrews and nylock nuts noted in parts section..







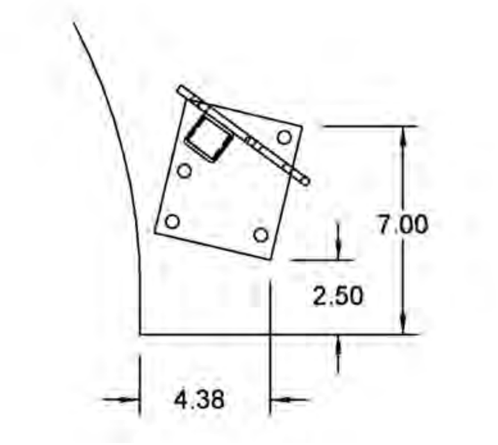
The rubber boot under the rear window can be cut in a cross hair pattern and if necessary the bottom cut through to allow it to slip over the cables and back into position. These cables will be routed to the lift valve mounted on the valve mounting plate, and should not have any sharp bends or kinks in them. Secure cables with zip ties and apply RTV sealer in and around individual cables, inside and outside of the cab for a water tight seal. Do not allow excess cable to hang unsecured on the outside of the cab. *(ASM-JD-0094)*.

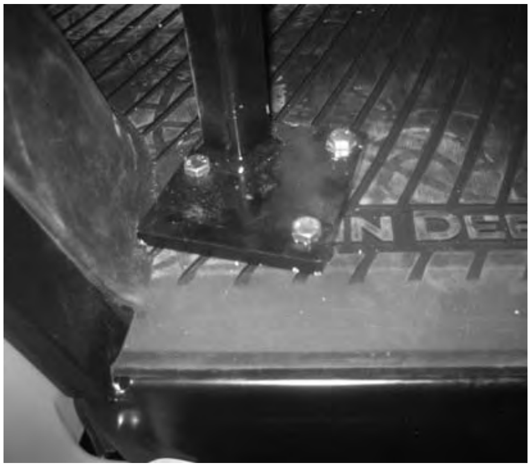


CABLE CONTROL LEVER STAND

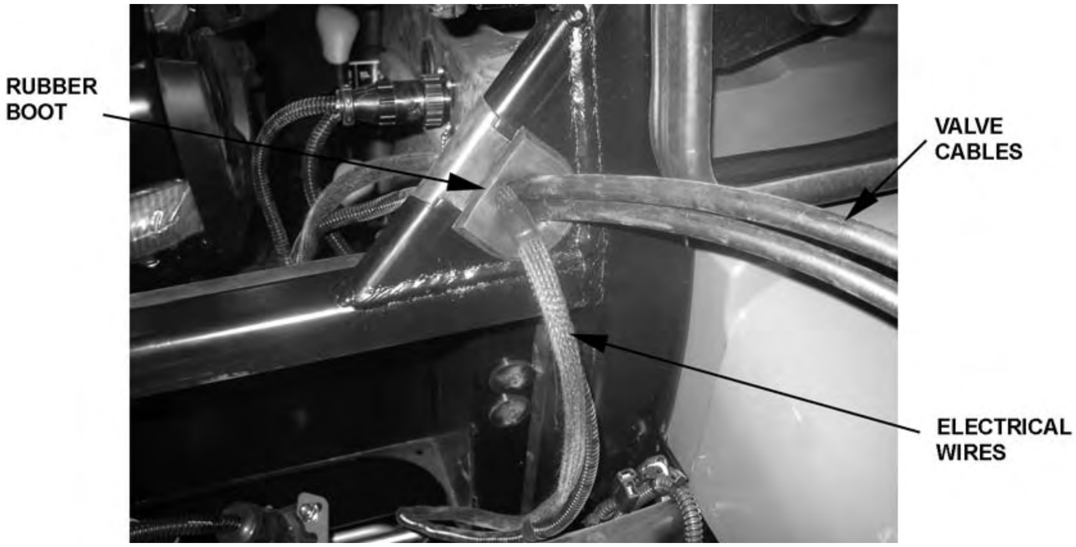
(MID MOUNT VALVE UNITS)

Place the cable control bracket on the floor so that the bracket is 2-1/2ò from the side edge of the door, and 4-3/8ò in front of the rear edge of the door. See images below. Be sure that the location of the stand will allow the operation of all control levers in the tractor and that the door will not strike the stand when shut. Before drilling double check location of the stand for proper placement of holes. Make sure that all cables and wires are clear of the area before drilling holes to mount the stand. Drill 3 holes to match control bracket as shown below and secure with capscrews and nylock nuts noted in parts section..



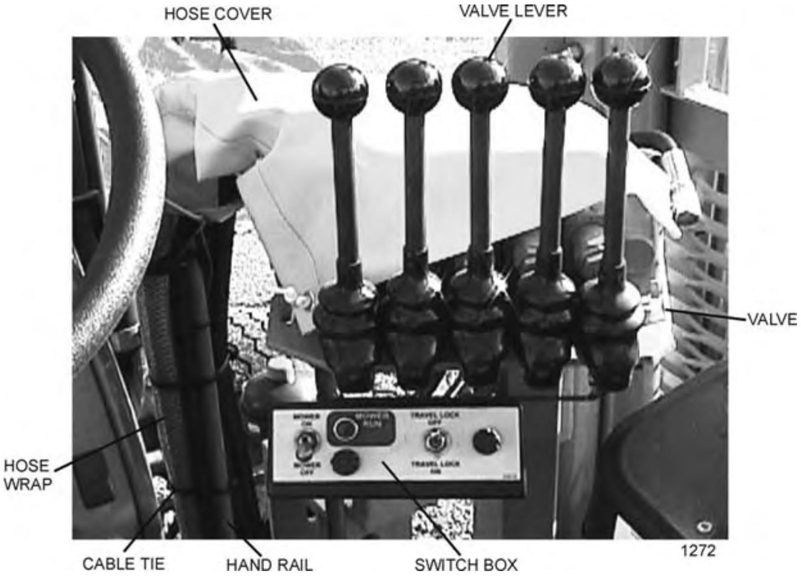


The rubber boot under the rear window can be cut in a cross hair pattern and if necessary the bottom cut through to allow it to slip over the cables and back into position. These cables will be routed to the lift valve mounted on the valve mounting plate, and should not have any sharp bends or kinks in them. Secure cables with zip ties and apply RTV sealer in and around individual cables, inside and outside of the cab for a water tight seal. Do not allow excess cable to hang unsecured on the outside of the cab. *(ASM-JD-0063)*.



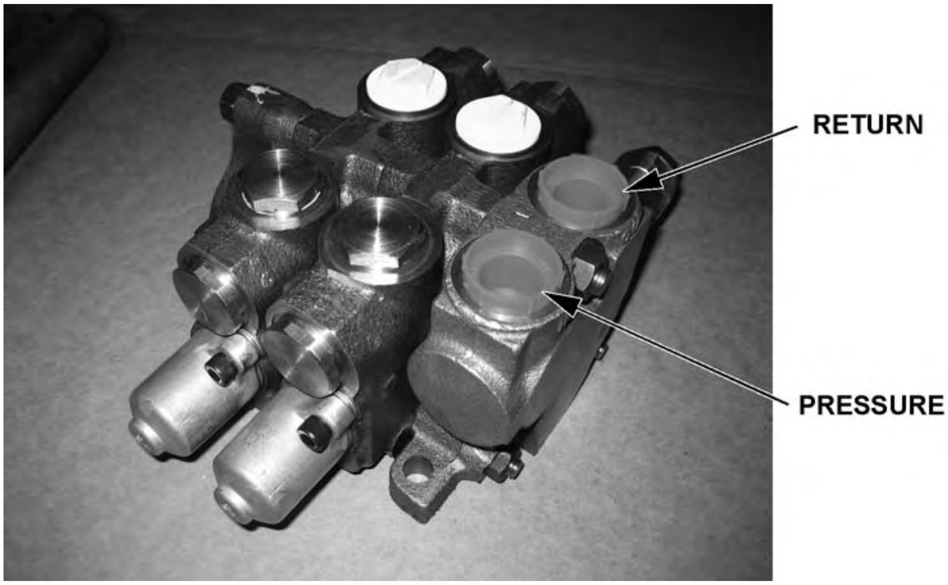
MANUAL SWITCHBOX MOUNTING

The switch box is to be secured to the operator's side of the control handles, or valve stand. Refer to the Parts Section for assembly and components needed.


HOSE COVER
VALVE LEVER
VALVE
HOSE WRAP
CABLE TIE
HAND RAIL
SWITCH BOX
1272

(ASM-C-0053)

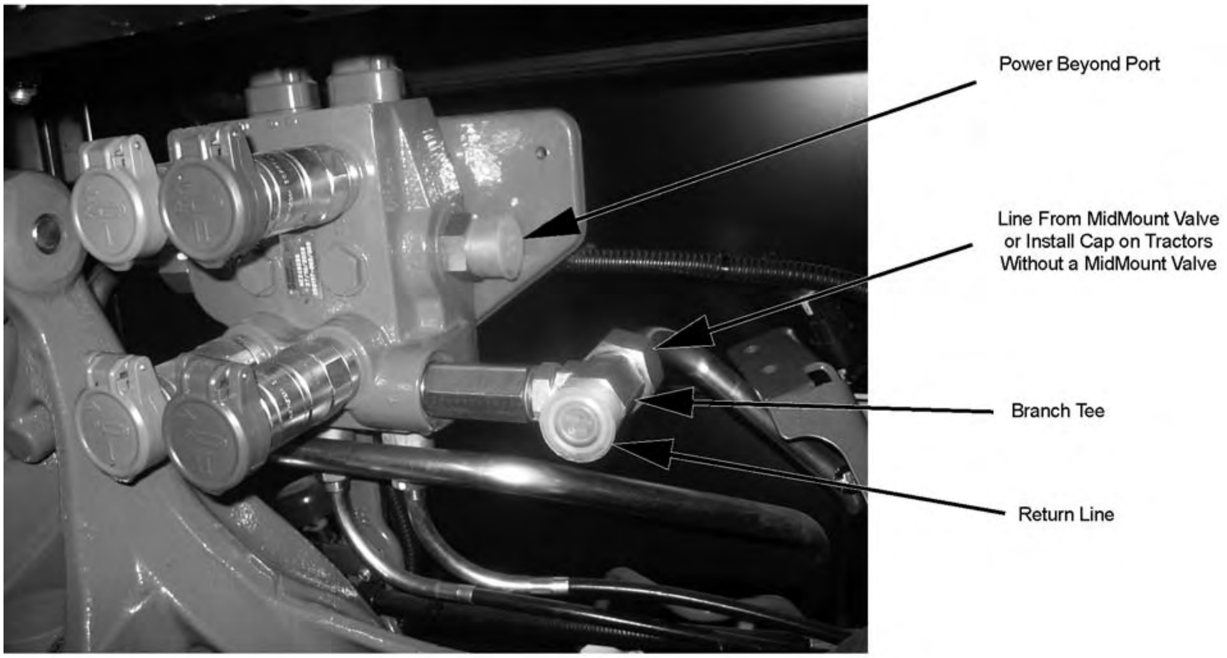
MANUAL LIFT VALVE PORTS


RETURN
PRESSURE

(ASM-C-0102)

PRESSURE LINE INSTALLATION

The hydraulic pressure line will be plumbed into the tractor's power beyond port. Locate the power beyond port on the upper right side of the tractor rear remotes, remove the plug (refer to the illustration below and the Parts Section). After the plug is removed, connect the adapter and route the hose from the adapter to the lift valve, as shown in the Parts Section. *(ASM-JD-0089)*

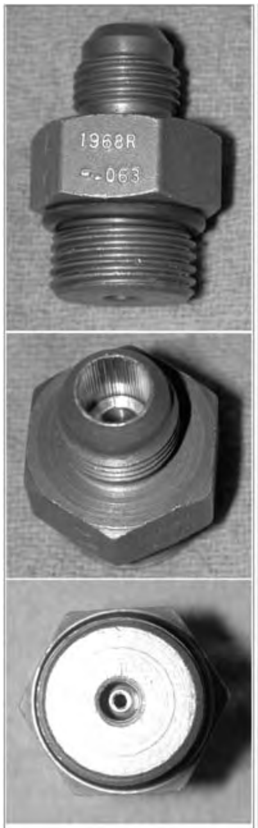

Power Beyond Port
Line From MidMount Valve or Install Cap on Tractors Without a MidMount Valve
Branch Tee
Return Line

RETURN LINE INSTALLATION

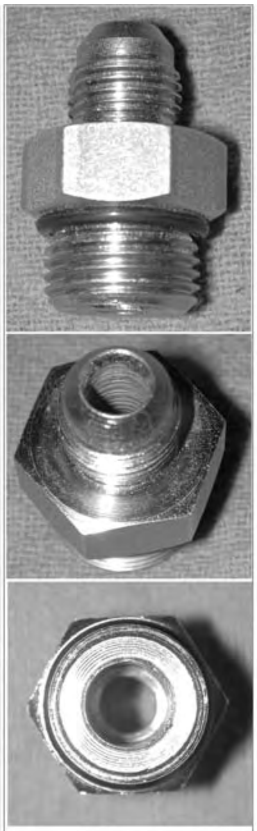
The return line will be plumbed into the front of the Branch Tee, as shown in previous illustration, which will be assembled into the adapter located below the tractor's power beyond port. Remove the elbow or plug from the rear remotes and replace it with the supplied Branch Tee. Connect the line from the Mid-mount valve to the Branch Tee. If your tractor does not have a Mid-mount valve, then install the supplied cap on the back side of the Branch Tee. Plumb the return line from the front ot the Branch Tee to the adapter on the lift valve. *(ASM-JD-0090)*

NOTE ON HUSCO CONTROL VALVES

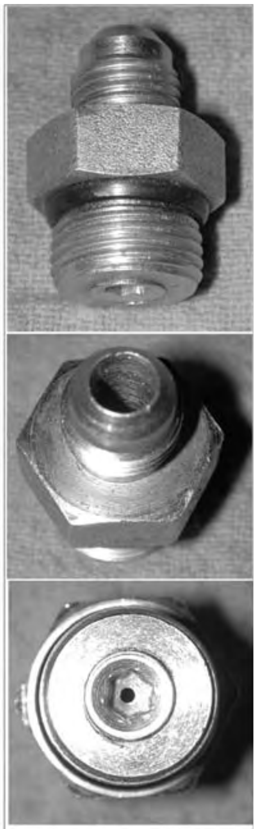
Manual, cable controlled (Husco control valve) boom mowers require check valves with integral restricting orifice (#06502036) installed in the control valve work ports that are connected to the gland ends of the main and secondary boom cylinders. This check valve allows oil to free flow into the gland end of the main and secondary boom cylinders, but restricts flow out of the cylinder, thereby providing proper boom control. This check valve, #06502036(Vendor #1968R-.063) is similar in appearance to hose adapter #33271 and Adapter #34396, with.06 orifice. These components can be identified as follows, and are to be installed per Parts Section for the lift valve. *(ASM-HUSCO-0001)*



06502036



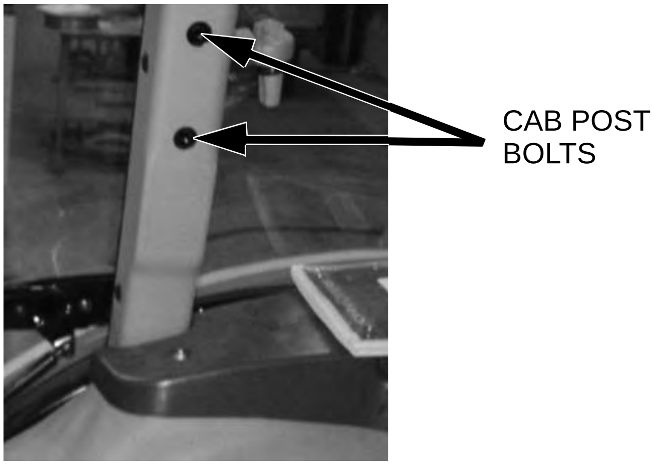
33271

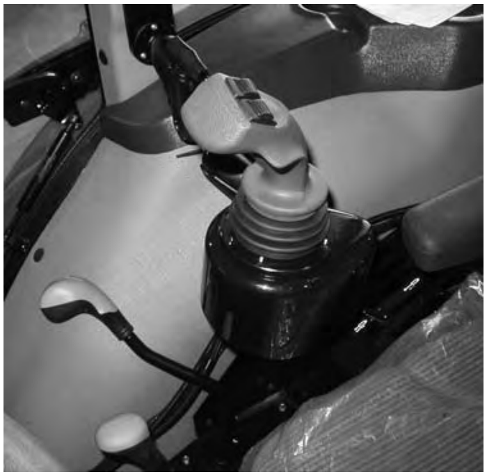


34396

JOYSTICK CONTROL MOUNTING

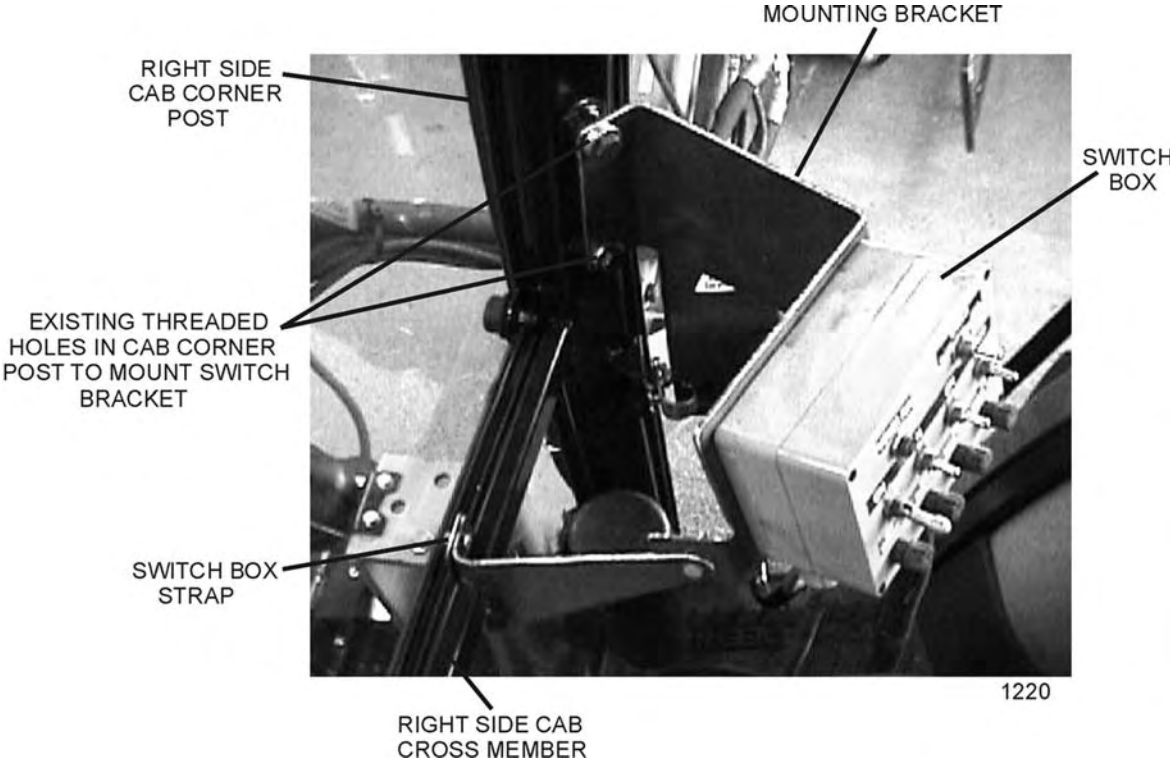
The joystick is mounted to the right hand center cab post. Find the two existing bolts above the area where the post bumps out. See the image below. Mount the joystick mounting bracket to the cab post with hardware provided. Assemble the parts as shown in the Parts Section. When operating the joystick, make sure it is positioned where the rest of the controls are fully operational. *(ASM-JD-0075*


CAB POST
BOLTS



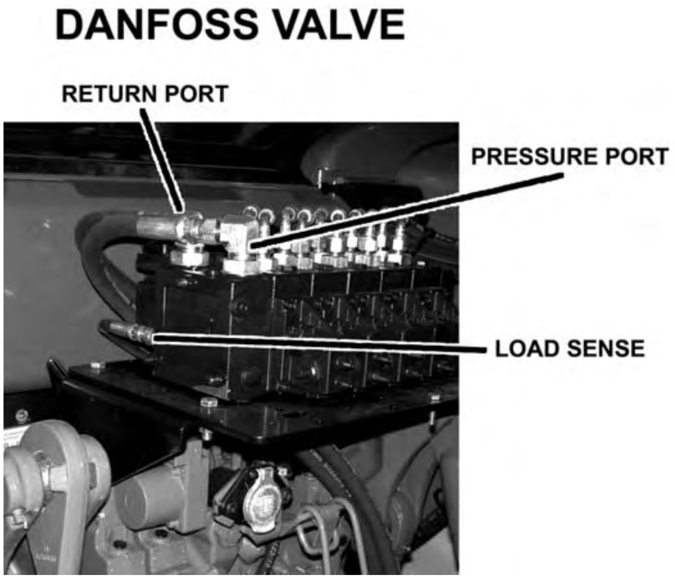
JOYSTICK SWITCHBOX MOUNTING

Locate the 2 holes in the right front corner of the cab frame. These will be the mounting holes for the 2 mounting bolts of the switchbox bracket. See picture below. Mount the bracket using the hardware supplied, as noted in the Parts Section. *(ASM-JD-0074)*


MOUNTING BRACKET
RIGHT SIDE CAB CORNER POST
SWITCH BOX
EXISTING THREADED HOLES IN CAB CORNER POST TO MOUNT SWITCH BRACKET
SWITCH BOX STRAP
1220
RIGHT SIDE CAB CROSS MEMBER

ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE PORTS

(ASM-C-0089)

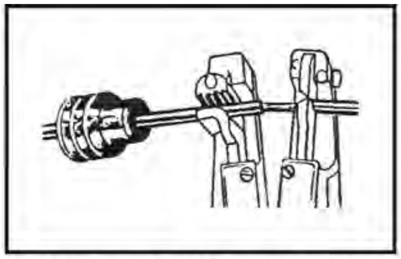

DANFOSS VALVE
RETURN PORT
PRESSURE PORT
LOAD SENSE

WEATHER-PACK/METRI-PACK ASSEMBLY

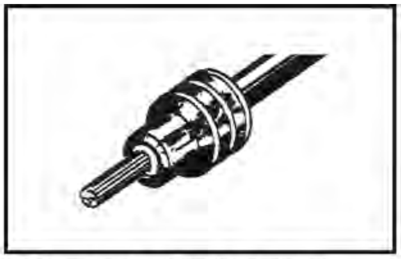
These instructions apply to both Weather-Pack and Metri-pack connectors.

NOTE: Use the specific tool for the type of connector you are assembling.

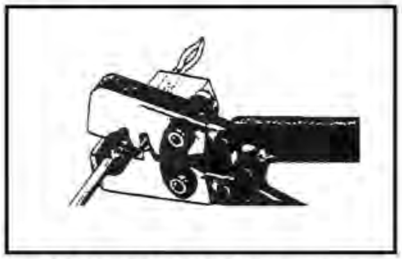
(ASM-C-0009)



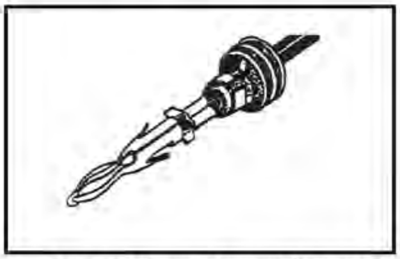
1. Apply seal to cable, before stripping insulation.



2. Align seal with cable insulation.



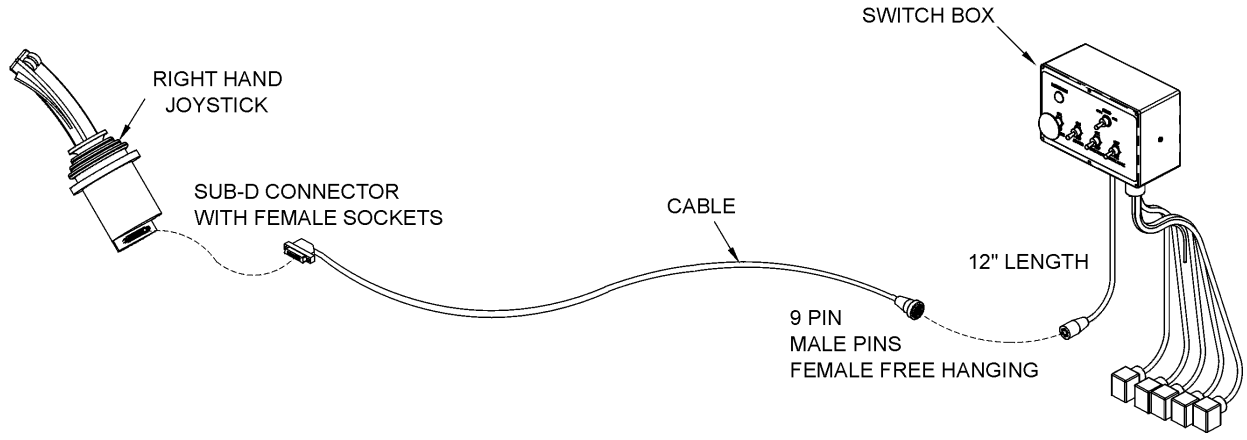
3. Put terminal in crimping tool, then



4. Crimp and visually inspect for a good

BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION

SUB-D



This Electronic control valve is now equipped with higher-resolution actuators on Main Boom, Secondary Boom, Deck Roll, and Swivel functions. These actuators have ñactive fault monitoringò. The Deck Shield section does not have ñactive fault monitoringò. The joystick is unchanged and provides a ratio-metric voltage signal. The neutral signal voltage is half or 50% of tractor supply voltage. A 25% signal voltage will shift the valve spool to full ñA-Portò, and 75% signal voltage will shift the spool to full ñB-Portò in the Main, Secondary, and Swivel valve sections. On the Deck Roll function a 34% signal voltage will shift the valve spool to full ñA-Portò and a 68% signal voltage will shift the spool to full ñB-portò. If an actuator with active fault monitoring receives a signal from the joystick that is less than 15% or greater than 85% of supply voltage the actuator will ñfault outò and shut down. Also, if there is an internal failure in the actuator or if the spool position is greater than that specified by the signal voltage from the joystick, the actuator will ñfault outò and shut down. An ñactive faultò condition causes the actuator to drive the spool to neutral, shut down, and activate a ñredò LED on the top of the actuator. The active fault can be canceled by simply cycling the Master Switch ñOFFò and then ñONò, which resets the fault monitoring, and causes the LED on top of the actuator be ñgreenò again.

CAUTION The joystick control is equipped with signal adaption potentiometers.

These provide the capability to individually adjust the oil flow to each boom function. It is important that the boom functions do not travel too fast. Excessive boom speed can reduce the stability of the unit and decrease operator control.

Note: Use a Phillips screw driver and be sure to adjust the screws carefully! DO NOT turn the potentiometers beyond their stopping point, potentiometers are very delicate! Turning the ñAò or ñBò port potentiometers clockwise increases the oil flow to increase the boom function speed, and turning them counterclockwise decreases the oil flow to decrease the boom function speed. See the graphic on the next few pages for help in adjusting.

BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION (CONTINUED)

Run tractor at normal operating RPM to adjust the settings as follows.

Set the dead band compensation potentiometer first.

Set the dead band compensation potentiometer at 50%, or halfway between full clockwise and full counter-clockwise.

Setting Signal Adaptation Potentiometers:

Disconnect the Deutsch connectors from the actuators of the valve. Use a Volt/Ohm meter to measure signal voltage and adjust the signal adaptation potentiometers as needed. Pin #4 is tractor supply voltage. Pin #1 is signal voltage from the joystick, and pin #3 is ground. First, measure supply voltage between pins 4 and 3. Then measure signal voltage between pins 1 and 3 while indexing the joystick function fully in both the ñAò and ñBò port direction. Divide the signal voltage by the supply voltage to get signal voltage as a % of supply voltage. This percentage should not be less than 25% or greater than 75% for the Main Boom, Secondary Boom, or Swivel function. This percentage should not be less than 30% or greater than 62% for the Deck Roll function. Note these initial settings for the Deck Roll function should prevent the spool from shifting into float. *After making this first adjustment to deck roll if the spool still goes into float, adjust the "B" port screw additionally counterclockwise.*

Reconnect Deutsch connectors on control cables to actuators on Electronic valve. Run tractor until hydraulic system is at operating temperature. Now refine the adjustments of the signal adaptation potentiometers for both ñAò and ñBò ports for all proportional functions to achieve the following function times. Note: turning potentiometer clockwise increases the flow or the function speed, and turning them counter-clockwise decreases the flow or the function speed. Note, if during this procedure the trim potentiometer is set to full ñcounterclockwiseò but the function is still too fast, use the mechanical stops at the manual actuator end of the valve section to further limit flow. Turn limit screw in or clockwise to limit flow. The upper limit screw limits flow to ñB-portò, and the lower limit screw limits flow to ñA-portò. However DO NOT adjust the limit screw on ñB-portò of deck roll function. Limiting ñB-portò will prevent ñfloatò function.

BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION (CONTINUED)

MAIN BOOM: ñAòPort, Boom Up: 7-9 Seconds
(Note: Extend secondary boom completely; roll deck to be level with ground, and lower main boom until deck is on ground. Now index main boom "up" function and determine the time required for main boom to rise completely.)

ñBòPort, Boom Down: 6-8 Seconds
(Note: Extend secondary boom completely, roll deck to be level with ground, and raise the main boom to "full up". Then index the main boom "down" function to determine the amount of time required for the deck to contact the ground. CAUTION: Stop the boom just as the deck contacts the ground.)

SECONDARY
BOOM: ñAòPort, Boom Out: 8-10 Seconds
(Position main boom full up, roll deck out until deck cylinder is fully retracted, and bring secondary boom in completely. Then index the secondary boom "out" function and determine the time required for boom to extend out completely.)

ñBòPort, Boom In: 8-10 Seconds
(Position the main boom full up, roll deck out until deck cylinder is fully retracted, and extend secondary boom completely. Then index the secondary boom "in" function and determine the time required for boom to come in.)

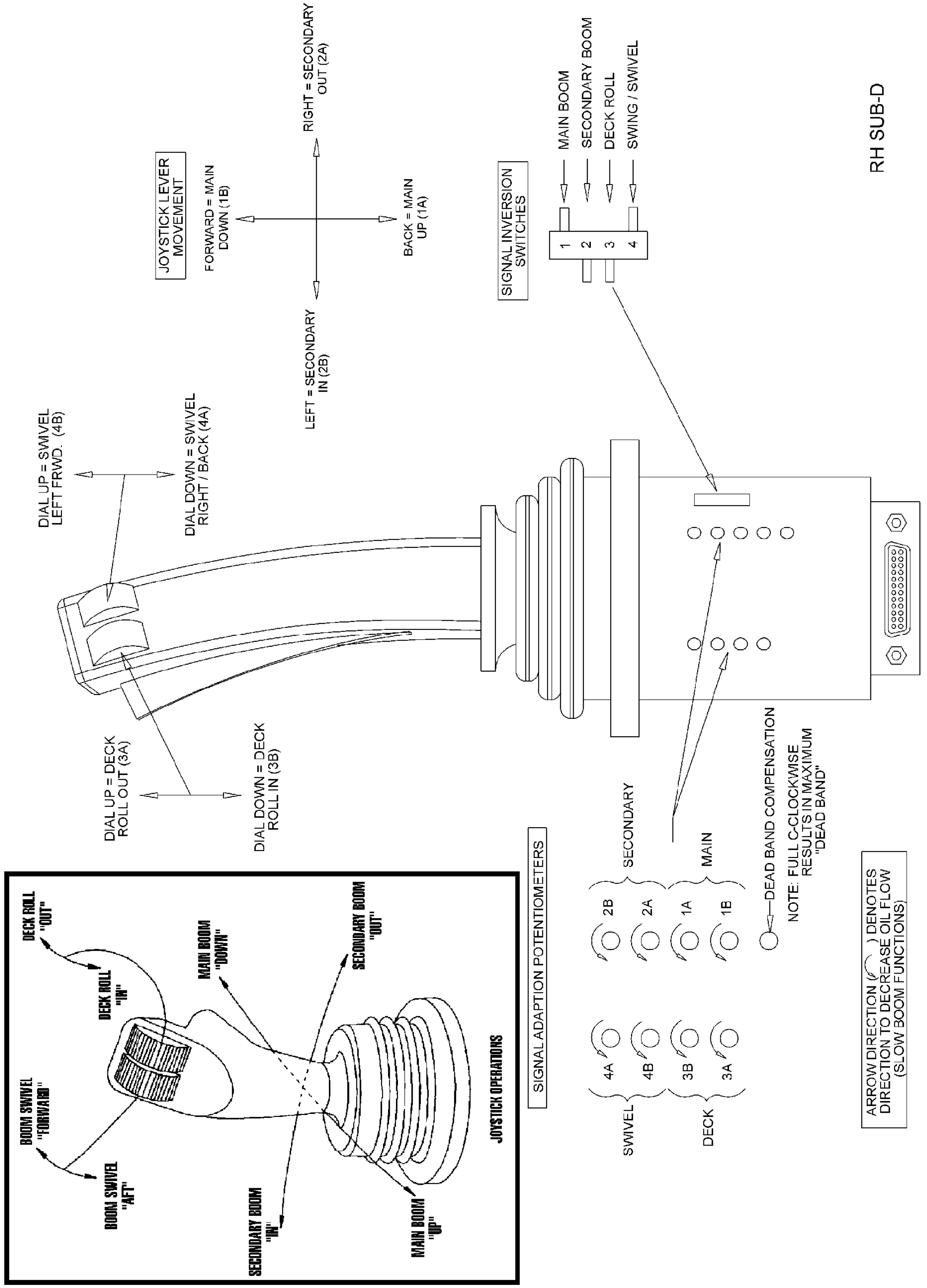
DECK ROLL: ñAòPort, Deck Out: 7-9 Seconds
(Raise main boom to vertical, extend secondary boom out slightly so that deck can be articulated without contacting the main boom, and roll deck in until deck cylinder is completely extended. Then index the deck roll "out" function and determine the time required for the deck to roll out.)

ñBòPort, Deck In: Target 7-9 Seconds (but DO NOT use Limit Screw)
(Raise main boom to vertical, extend secondary boom out slightly so that deck can be articulated without contacting the main boom, and roll deck out until deck cylinder is completely retracted. Then index the deck roll "in" function and determine the time required for the deck to roll in.)

BOOM
SWIVEL: ñAòPort, Boom Aft: 6-8 Seconds for SS; 14-16 Seconds for 3PS & 3OS
(Extend booms completely; rotate head to be level with ground, lower main boom until deck is just above ground, and swivel boom full forward. Then index the boom swivel "aft" function and determine the time required for the boom to swivel full aft. Use caution when doing this, stop boom before main boom contacts tire.)

ñBòPort, Boom Forward: 6-8 Seconds for SS; 14-16 Seconds for 3PS & 3OS
(Extend booms completely, rotate head to be level with ground, lower main boom until deck is just above ground, and swivel boom aft until near tire. Then index the boom swivel ñforwardò function and determine the time required for the boom to swivel full forward.)
(ASM-C-0082)

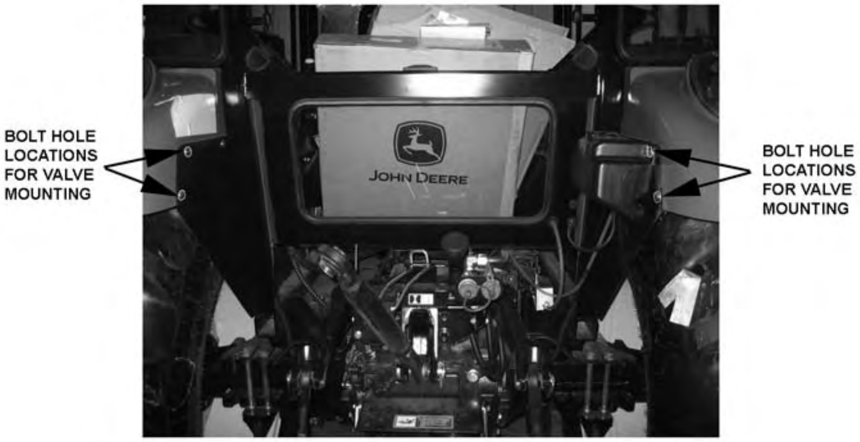
BOOM JOYSTICK DIAGRAM *(ASM-C-0082A)*


JOYSTICK LEVER MOVEMENT
RIGHT = SECONDARY OUT (2A)
FORWARD = MAIN DOWN (1B)
BACK = MAIN UP (1A)
LEFT = SECONDARY IN (2B)
SIGNAL INVERSION SWITCHES
1
2
3
4
MAIN BOCM
SECONDARY BOOM
DECK ROLL
SWING / SWIVEL
RH SUB-D
DIAL UP = SWIVEL LEFT FRWD. (4B)
DIAL DOWN = SWIVEL RIGHT / BACK (4A)
DIAL UP = DECK ROLL OUT (3A)
DIAL DOWN = DECK ROLL IN (3B)
SECONDARY
MAIN
DEAD BAND COMPENSATION
NOTE: FULL C-CLOCKWISE RESULTS IN MAXIMUM "DEAD BAND"
SIGNAL ADAPTION POTENTIOMETERS
2B
2A
1A
1B
4A
4B
3B
3A
SWIVEL
DECK
ARROW DIRECTION ( ) DENOTES DIRECTION TO DECREASE OIL FLOW (SLOW BOOM FUNCTIONS)
DECK ROLL "OUT"
DECK ROLL "IN"
MAIN BOOM "DOWN"
SECONDARY BOOM "OUT"
BOOM SWIVEL "FORWARD"
BOOM SWIVEL "AFT"
SECONDARY BOOM "IN"
MAIN BOOM "UP"
JOYSTICK OPERATIONS

VALVE MOUNTING

Attach the rear valve mounting bracket to the fender of the tractor by removing the two rear bolts on the left fender and the two rear bolts on the right fender. See illustration below. Drill the square holes in the fenders to accept 3/8ò capscrews. Use the hardware noted in the Parts Section to attach the valve mounting bracket to the tractor.

Next, attach the valve mounting plate to the mounting bracket. Align the holes on the plate to the holes on the bracket. Use the hardware shown in the parts section to attach the plate to the valve mounting bracket. Finally, place the valve on the valve mounting plate as shown in the parts section. Align the holes on the valve assembly to the holes on the plate. Use the hardware provided to secure the valve to the plate. Refer to the Parts Section for the placement of the valve and the hardware used. **Please handle the lift valve with care. It is extremely heavy and contains small parts.** *(ASM-JD-0065)*


BOLT HOLE LOCATIONS FOR VALVE MOUNTING
JOHN DEERE
BOLT HOLE LOCATIONS FOR VALVE MOUNTING

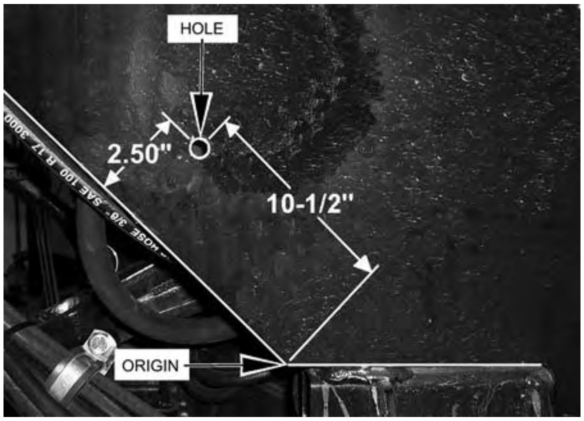
HOSE AND WIRE ROUTING

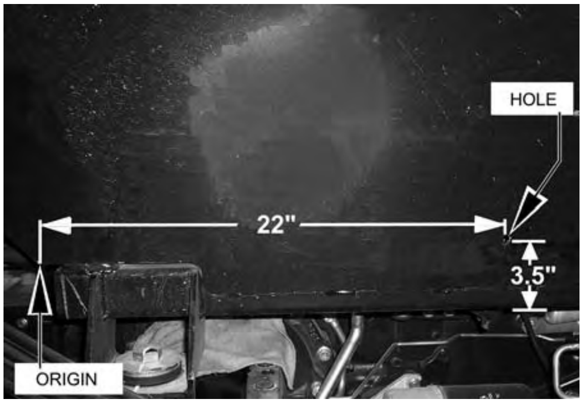
Attach two clamps to the right rear wheel well for proper hose/wire routing. Drill one hole for each clamp. Use the lower rear corner of the wheel well as an origin for measuring. The holes should be 10mm or 3/8òreamed to accept 3/8òhardware.

Measure along the back edge of the wheel well 10-1/2òfrom the origin. Use a square to measure 2-İ òup, from the last mark. Refer to the image below to see the first hole.

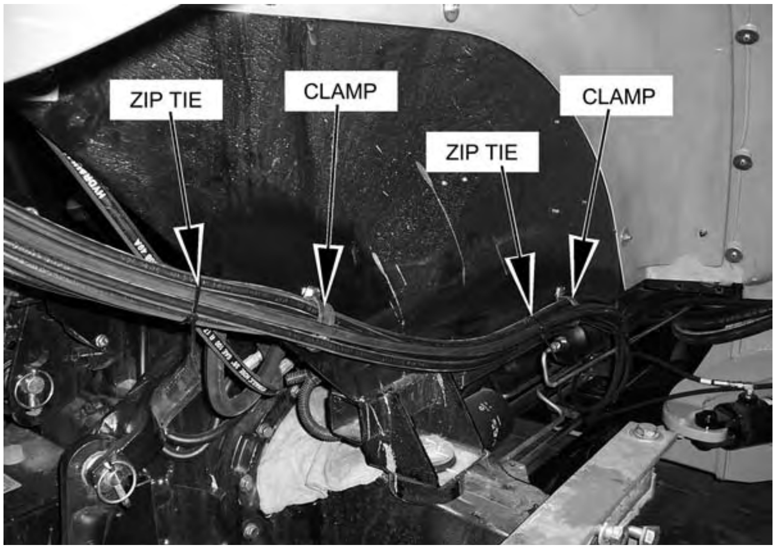
The second hole should run parallel to the bottom edge of the wheel well. Mark the hole 22òfrom the origin and 3-İ òfrom the bottom edge. Use the images below for reference.

NOTE: DO NOT CUT INTO TUBES / HOSES / WIRES WHEN DRILLING THROUGH METAL OR PLASTIC!. *(ASM-JD-0068)*



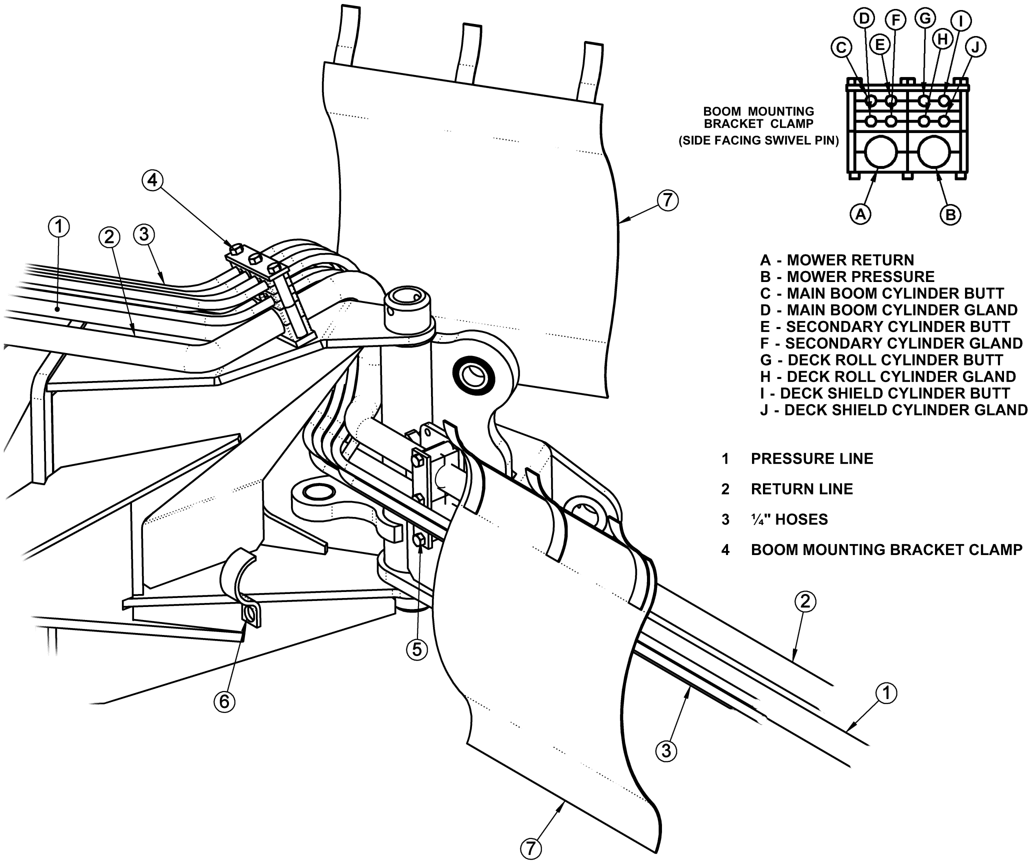


Place as many hoses in the clamp that will fit without compromising pressure. Then secure the (2) HOSE CLAMP (06520013) to the holes drilled with (1 EACH) CAPSCREW,3/8 X 1 NC (21630) and (1 EACH) NYLOCK NUT,3/8 NC (21627). The hoses that donôt fit into the clamp are to be secured to the others with zip-ties. For protection of hoses in contact with metal edges, wrap hoses with spit hose sections and fasten with hose clamps or zip ties as needed.



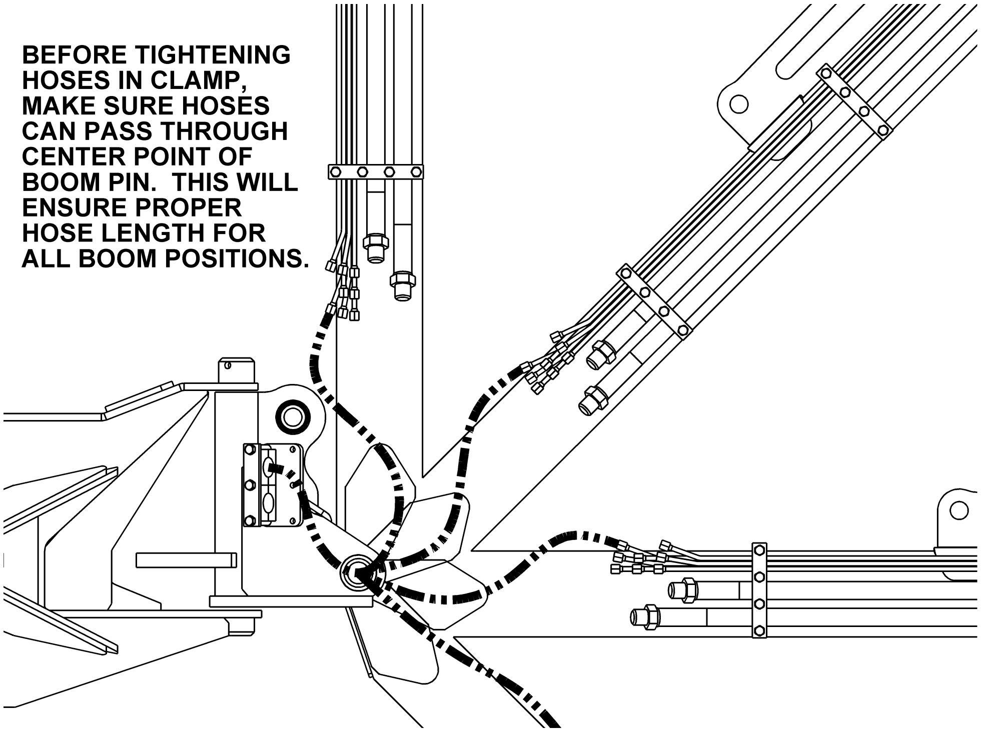
REAR STOW BENGAL HOSE ROUTING

WARNING NOTE: The sudden release of hydraulic pressure could cause the sudden movement of very heavy parts. Anyone in the way of these parts could be severely hurt or killed. DO NOT ALLOW these hydraulic hoses to BREAK or BURST in order to prevent hydraulic failure Make sure the hoses do not pinch or stretch as boom moves. Measure TWICE, check TWICE then proceed with caution.


D
F
G
I
C
E
H
J
BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET CLAMP (SIDE FACING SWIVEL PIN)
A
B
A - MOWER RETURN
B - MOWER PRESSURE
C - MAIN BOOM CYLINDER BUTT
D - MAIN BOOM CYLINDER GLAND
E - SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
F - SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
G - DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
H - DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
I - DECK SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
J - DECK SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
1 PRESSURE LINE
2 RETURN LINE
3 ¼" HOSES
4 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET CLAMP
④
①
②
③
⑦
②
①
③
⑤
⑥
⑦

Mark the 1ò return hose at 33ò & 56ò from the end that will connect to the preformed tube. These marks will be placed in the hose clamps. The 1òpressure hose should be routed to follow the return hose. Route the hoses through the space between the swivel and the boom mounting bracket. Connect the hoses to the preformed tubes and move the boom arm to a few feet from full forward. Assemble the swivel clamp and place the return hose for the motor on top and the pressure line on the bottom. Place the ı òhoses in the ñCòclamp and add it to the bottom screw of the swivel clamp. Next, make sure there is enough slack for all hoses to pivot at the joint where the main boom arm bends in the swivel, as shown in the next image, and tighten the hoses in the clamp. *(ASM-3OS, 3PS HOSE ROUTING-0001A)*

REAR STOW BENGAL HOSE ROUTING (CONT.)



BEFORE TIGHTENING HOSES IN CLAMP, MAKE SURE HOSES CAN PASS THROUGH CENTER POINT OF BOOM PIN. THIS WILL ENSURE PROPER HOSE LENGTH FOR ALL BOOM POSITIONS.

Arrange the hoses in the clamp that attaches to the boom mounting bracket as shown above, with the 1òmotor hoses closest to the bracket and the return hose closest to the boom arm. Pull the hoses snug from the swivel to the mounting bracket clamps, when main boom is still forward, and tighten the hoses in the clamp.

Make sure the 1òmotor hoses do not kink as the boom arm is moved into the stowing position. If this happens the motor hoses will have to be shortened, because there is too much hose between clamps. *(ASM-3OS, 3PS HOSE ROUTING-0001B)*

SWITCHBOX WIRING

Cover all wires with plastic wire wrap provided. Route the green wires along switch box bracket and cab frame to the steering wheel console. Route the rest of the wires along the base of the right hand console and up to the rubber boot in the bottom right corner in the rear window of the cab. The red and black wires will be connected to the auxillary power plug in the back of the cab. After all wiring is complete, secure all wires to the console with zip ties and push mounts. Take up most of the slack so the wires are out of the way and tighten the zip-ties.

With the panel under the steering wheel removed to access the wires, locate the brown wire and verify that this is the neutral safety wire with a test light or meter. Then cut the brown wire and connect a green wire from the switch box to each end of the brown wire as shown in the wiring diagram. Cut a small hole for the green wires and the wire wrap to fit through and replace the console.

The red and black wires access power for the switchbox through a John Deere auxillary power plug in the rear of the cab.

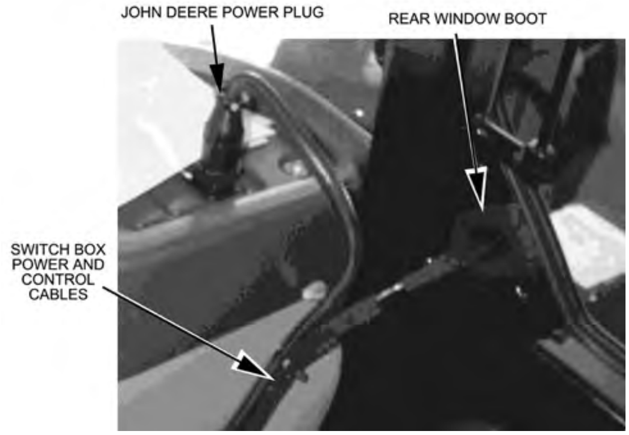
NOTE: The RED wire from the JD power plug should not be used because it is ALWAYS ñHotò. +12 VOLTS ELECTRICAL POWER MUST BE TAKEN FROM A SOURCE LOCATION WHERE IT IS LIVE ONLY WHEN THE IGNITION SWITCH IS IN THE ñONò POSITION. THE RED WIRE MUST BE FUSED AT THE SOURCE LOCATION WITH A CLOSED END CONNECTOR (# 34538).

Connect the red wire from the switchbox to the orange wire from the JD power plug. Connect the black wire from the switch box to the black wire from the JD power plug.

Two sets of wires have Metri-Pak ends on them. The white and black wires plug into the brake valve. The orange and black wires plug into the travel lock.

Cut a cross hair pattern in the rubber boot in the right bottom corner of the rear window. The wires can be routed through and the rubber falls back into position. The hole should only be large enough for the wires to go through easily.

Route the Metri-Pak wires from the window boot to their location on the unit. Coil the excess wire and secure it to the tractor frame with zip ties to eliminate vibration and rubbing. *(ASM-JD-0078*



34538 - CLOSED END CONNECTOR

NOTE: When cutting or drilling a hole, be sure not to damage existing wires running behind panels.

SIDE HYDRAULIC TANK INSTALLATION

Install all fittings and tubes into tank and tank filter as shown in the Parts Section illustration. Insert tank sight glass into front side of tank.

Place the tank in the mounting bracket on the main frame as shown in the Parts Section. Secure the tank with the tank channel mount by placing the channel mount on top of the tank and the washers over the holes. Thread the tie bolts through the washers and holes to the threaded holes on the main frame. Tighten the tank channel mount by using the hex heads on the end of the tie bolts.

Install the filter gauge into the filter housing so that it points to the rear of the tractor and is clearly visible to the operator. The tank breather cap is ready for use as the tank is filled. Some of the for-metioned items may be already installed. *(ASM-MOTOR HYDRO-0001)*

WHEEL WELL HYDRAULIC TANK INSTALLATION

Install all fittings and tubes into tank and tank filter as shown in the Parts Section illustration. Insert tank sight glass onto the tractor side of the tank.

Place the tank in the mounting bracket on the axle brace as shown in the Parts Section. Secure the tank with the hardware provided.

Install the filter gauge into the filter housing so that it points to the rear of the tractor and is clearly visible to the operator. The tank breather cap is ready for use as the tank is filled. Some of the forementioned items may be already installed. *(ASM-C-0103)*

FILLING HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR

Refer to the Maintenance Section for filling specifications and hydraulic oil requirements.

NOTE: Starting or running your Tiger mower before filling reservoir will cause serious damage to hydraulic pump.

(ASM-C-0004hydro resrv)

WHEEL SPACERS

When mounting a boom mower, a spacer kit is needed for both rear wheels (part# 06200637). After removing the wheels attach the spacer to the wheel portion of the axle with the hardware provided. When you are ready to re-attach the wheel, the wheel goes on first then the reinforcement ring and finally the hardware provided. *(ASM-JD-0099)*

INSTALLING O-RING FITTINGS

Installing straight, 45Üand 90ÜO-rings requires that the O-ring and washer be up against the swivel body. Insert the swivel and turn in until the swivel is pointed in the desired direction and O-ring contact is made. Hold swivel in set direction with a wrench and turn the O-ring nut away from the swivel body and carefully tighten. *(ASM-C-0056)*

INSTALLING NATIONAL PIPE FITTINGS

Whenever installing a pipe fitting, wrap the threads clockwise (looking at the end) with teflon tape. In this way, the tape will be tightened when installed. NOTE: It is not necessary to tape O-ring fittings, or those installed in swivels. *(ASM-C-0088)*

PREFORMED TUBE INSTALLATION

Lay booms on floor so that the side with the clamp plates is up. Locate all tube clamps and install them loosely onto the clamp plates.

Arrange the tubes and hoses as outlined in the Common Parts Section. Install the tubes closest to the boom arm first, being careful not to pinch the tubes. Place the other tubes outside of the first tubes. Snug all clamp bolts, but do not tighten. Check all tubes for correct alignment and that none are pinched or bent. The clamp bolts can now be tightened. *(ASM-C-0085)*

GENERAL HOSE INSTALLATION

Refer to the Parts Section for detailed information about hoses and fittings for this application. *(ASM-C-0011)*

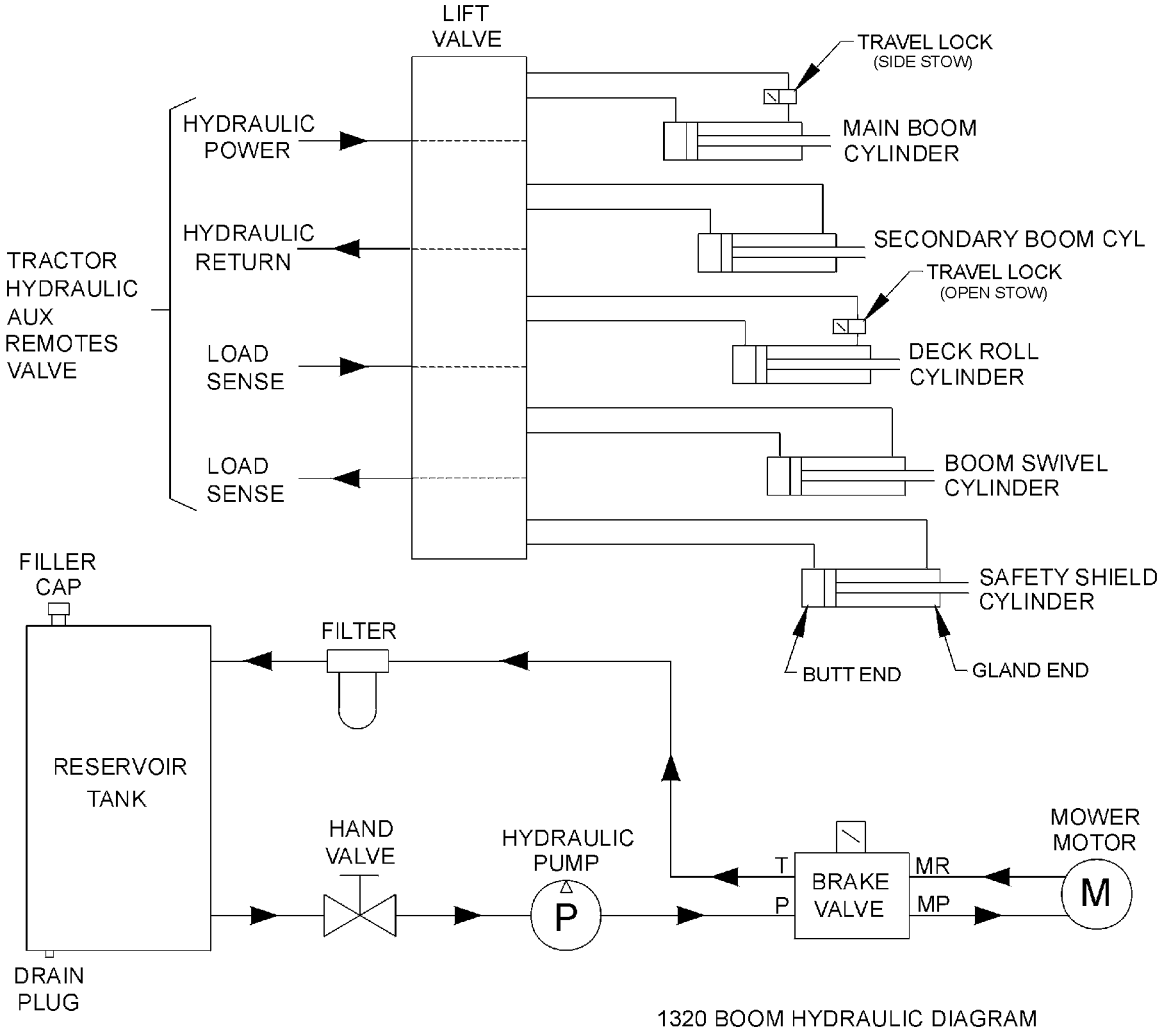
HOSE COVERING

Secure hoses together with zip ties wherever loose. Wrap the hoses between the swivel and main boom with the hose cover provided. Wrap the hoses between the main boom and secondary boom with the hose cover provided. Where hoses may contact the frame or other edges, wrap with split hose and secure with hose clamps or zip ties.

On non cab units, the pressure and return hoses from the control valve will also need to be routed inside the protective clear hose wrap. Cover the valve, valve fittings with the yellow hose cover and secure with black string provided. *(ASM-C-0058)*

(ASM-C-0023)

BOOM HYDRAULIC DIAGRAM


LIFT VALVE
TRAVEL LOCK (SIDE STOW)
HYDRAULIC POWER
MAIN BOOM CYLINDER
SECONDARY BOOM CYL
HYDRAULIC RETURN
TRACTOR HYDRAULIC AUX REMOTES VALVE
TRAVEL LOCK (OPEN STOW)
LOAD SENSE
DECK ROLL CYLINDER
LOAD SENSE
BOOM SWIVEL CYLINDER
FILLER CAP
SAFETY SHIELD CYLINDER
FILTER
BUTT END
GLAND END
RESERVOIR TANK
HAND VALVE
HYDRAULIC PUMP
MOWER MOTOR
T
P
BRAKE VALVE
MR
MP
M
DRAIN PLUG

1320 BOOM HYDRAULIC DIAGRAM

ACCUMULATOR INSTALLATION

Install the accumulator bracket on the right mainframe mast or lift valve mount, if applicable, with the capscrews, lockwashers and spacers, if applicable, as shown in the Parts Section. Install the accumulator in the bracket and secure with the hardware shown. Install fittings and hoses to the cylinder and control valve as shown in the Parts Section. **Use teflon tape on all pipe fittings (except O-rings).** *(ASM-C-0012)*

SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE

Install a solenoid valve on the mounting bracket with the supplied hardware as shown in the Parts Section in this manual. While installing the fittings to the brake valve, the electical coil on the spool may have to be removed to make room. When reinstalling the coil, it is important to use no more than 5 ft. lbs. (or 6 0in. lbs.) torque. WARNING: OVER TORQUE TO THE COIL WILL RESULT IN HYDRAULIC FAILURE OF SPOOL. *(ASM-C-0025)*

TEMPERATURE GAUGE MOUNTING (OPTIONAL)

Mount the temperature gauge where it is clearly visible to the operator. Attach the green (-) wire from the negative post on the gauge to a grounded bolt on the tractor frame. Remove paint if needed to make a good ground. Remove the pipe plug from the side of the hydraulic reservoir and install the temperature sensor using thread sealing tape. Run the white wire from the (s) sensor post of the gauge to the temperature sensor on the hydraulic reservoir tank. *(ASM-C-0051)*

WHEEL WEIGHT MOUNTING

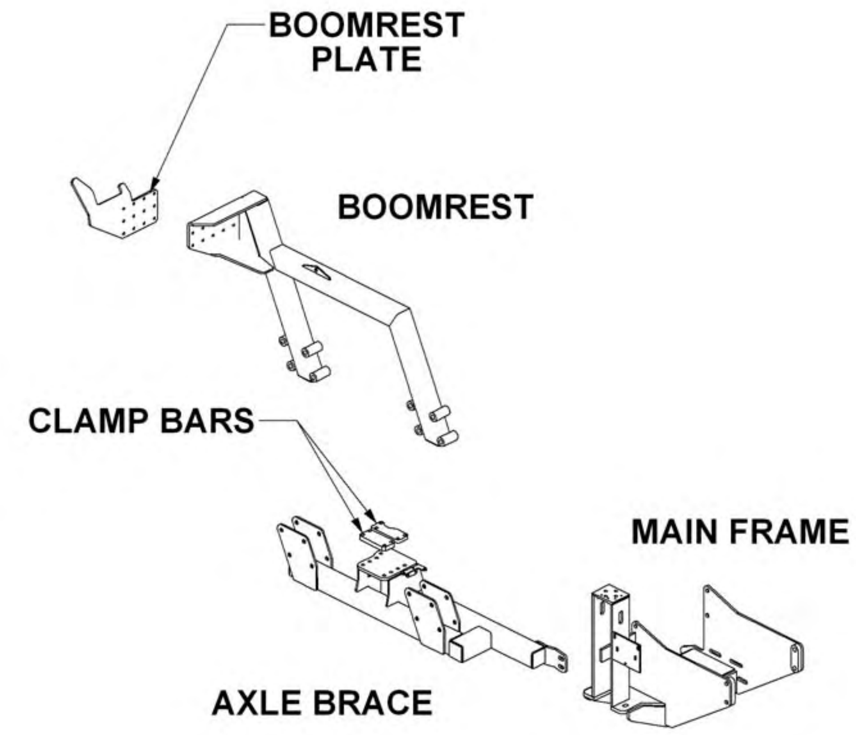
For all tractors using a boom mower, a wheel weight will be required for the rear left side wheel. It will be necessary to mount the weight in the wheel using the long capscrews, lockwashers, flatwashers, spacers (if applicable), and hex nuts per the diagram in the Parts Section.

Installation is most easily done with a fork lift, inserting a fork in the center slot of the wheel weight. The head of the capscrews is to be toward the OUTSIDE of the weight, with flatwashers on both the inside and outside of the assembly.

The left rear tire may also be filled with a mixture of water and calcium chloride at about five pounds per gallon. Tire air pressure should be maintained according to the Maintenance Section. *(ASM-C-0055)*

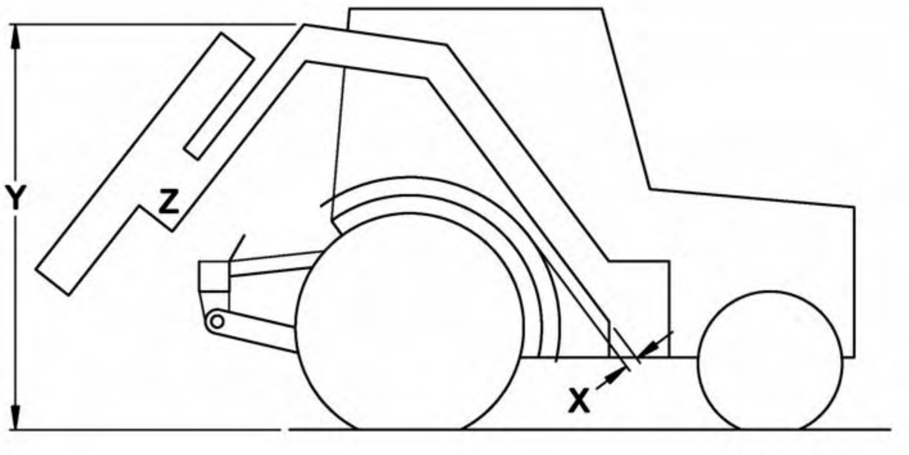
SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST MOUNTING

Carefully lower the boomrest and align the bossôwith the holes of the axle brace. Now install all attaching hardware as shown in the Parts Section loosely, to allow for the alignment. Tighten / torque all hardware on the axle brace and the boomrest. Finally, add the Boomrest Plate with the hardware provided so it lines up with the boom in the rear stowing position. *(ASM-JD-0071)*



3-POINT BOOM REST MOUNTING

Install the boomrest onto the 3-point hitch using the pins as shown in the parts illustration. Adjust the bottom arms so the boom clears the tractor fender (X), adjust the top link so that the boom saddle is approximately level with the ground. Re-adjust once the boom is completely installed and operable. Adjust the top link until the boom is properly seated in the boom rest (Z) and no part of the boom (including hoses) comes into contact with the tractor cab. Next, using the side turnbuckles, adjust the boom and boom rest all the way to the right for proper width restrictions. Check your local width regulations before transporting your mower. You may need to adjust the boomrest for overall height as well (Y). *(ASM-C-0054)*



AXLE BRACE INSTALLATION

With the tractor on jack-stands, remove the existing hardware on the rear axle where the axle braces will be mounted. Use a hoist to raise the axle braces to the correctly matching mounting holes on the rear axle and the mainframe. Use the hardware shown in the parts section to attach the braces to the tractor, DO NOT tighten until the mainframe has been positioned onto the axle braces. The mainframe hardware will not be tightened at this time.

When the mainframe is in position, remove the capscrews one at a time and apply a thread locking agent. Reinsert the capscrews and tighten / torque to values noted in the torque chart located in the Maintenance Section of this manual. *(ASM-MF-0013)*

MAIN BOOM INSTALLATION

Install the boom swivel into the mainframe as shown in the Parts Section using a hoist. Line up holes in swivel and mainframe for large swivel pin and insert pin. Secure with hardware as shown.

Attach the inner end of the main boom to the swivel bracket with the cylinder anchors positioned upward, and at a right angle to the tractor. Secure it with the horizontal hinge pin. Secure the hinge pin in the boss with capscrews, etc. (see Parts Section).

Attach the butt end of the main boom cylinder to the swivel with the cylinder pin and roll pins shown in the Parts Section.

Install the travel lock on the rod end of the main boom cylinder. This should be facing the butt end of the cylinder after installation.

Install the fittings and hoses to the main boom cylinder per Parts Section.

GREASE HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED *(ASM-C-0013)*

DECK ATTACHMENT

Attach the head to the secondary boom using the pins and hardware shown in the Parts Section to attach linkages. Install the square tube on the top of the head into the head mount and secure using the mounting plate and hardware as shown. The mount should be positioned to the left side of the cutter head. Install the deck pivot cylinder using the pins and hardware also shown in the Parts Section.

Connect the fittings and hoses from the pivot cylinder to the small preformed tubes on the boom arm. Connect the fittings and hoses from the motor to the large preformed tubes on the boom arm.

Connect all remaining hoses from the control valve to the cylinders and / or preformed tubes on the boom arm. Refer to Parts Section for diagrams.

Before proceeding to the final preparation step double check the complete assembly from the mainframe to the cutter head against the diagrams in the Parts Section for proper placement and assembly of all components. *(ASM-C-0060)*

FINAL PREPARATION FOR OPERATION

Place operators safety and operation decals on the steering column and side console where they are clearly visible to the operator. These decals should be understood by each operator of the machine in conjunction with the Safety and Operation Section of this book. The decals are to be maintained in good condition as a reminder to the operator, and should be replaced if damaged.

Finally, all bosses, pins and pivot points will need to be greased as instructed in the Maintenance Section of this manual. The hydraulic reservoir can also be filled with the recommended fluid (see Maintenance Section) and the filter installed in the top of the tank. Double check all fittings and fasteners BEFORE starting tractor. Also secure any loose hoses together with zip ties and wrap with split hoses where friction may occur on the hoses.

⚠WARNING BEFORE starting or operating the tractor you must read and understand the Safety and Operation Sections of this manual completely.

BE SURE THE BALL VALVES ARE OPEN! Start tractor and allow instruments to stabilize. Using a piece of paper or cardboard as noted in the safety and maintenance sections, check all fittings and connections for hydraulic leaks.

If a leak is found, you must shut down the tractor, set the cutter on the ground. Before attempting to fix the leak, you must actuate the lift valve handles several times to relieve any pressure in the lines.

Before operating the mower, the cutter head and boom should be slowly moved throughout the full range of motion. Watch for any condition that would cause pinching or excess stress on the hoses. The steering and front axle travel should also be carefully moved through their full range of motion. If any condition occurs in which the hoses contact the tires, the steering and / or front axle travel may need to be limited as described in the tractor operators manual. This should also be done if the tires rub, or are extremely close to any other part of the mower such as the hydraulic tank or draft beam. This may include adding shims, or adjusting stop bolts in the tractor front to solve the problem. While checking motion, you should also check that the control circuits are connected according to the operators decal for the valve handles.

MOWER TESTING

Take the tractor to a place free of loose objects on the ground. Operate the cylinders through their full range of motion again, to clear the lines of air. Follow the instructions in the operation section to operate the mower. Vibration of the mower should be minimal at all times. After a 5 minute test run, the knife bolts should be retorqued and once again after the first few hours of operation.

If any parts of this Assembly Section, or any other section of this manual are not clearly understood you must contact your dealer or the address on the front of this manual for assistance!*(ASM-C-0010)*

OPERATION SECTION

TIGER BOOM MOWER
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Tiger Booms are manufactured with quality material by skilled workers. The Boom is designed to attach to a tractor and operate various heads for a wide range of vegetative maintenance applications. The boom and heads are equipped with safety warning decals, protective deflectors, shields, and other safety features to provide operator and passerby protection, however, no shielding is 100% accurate. ALL safety equipment and safety warning decals must be maintained on the unit in good operational condition at all times.

It is the operatorõs responsibility to be knowledgeable of all potential operating hazards and to take every reasonable precaution to ensure oneself, others, animals, and property are not injured or damaged by the boom unit, tractor or a thrown object. Do not operate the boom and attached head if bystanders, passersby, pets or livestock are within 300 feet of the unit.

This section of the Operatorõs Manual is designed to familiarize, instruct, and educate operators to the safe and proper use of the boom and attached head. Pictures contained in this section are intended to be used as a visual aid to assist in explaining the operation of a Boom and are not specific to a Boom. Some pictures may show shields removed to enhance visual clarity. NEVER operate the boom unit without all safety equipment in place and in good operational condition. The operator must be familiar with the boom unit and tractor operation and all safety practices before beginning operation. Proper operation, as detailed in this manual, will help ensure years of safe and satisfactory use of the Boom

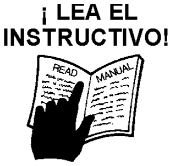
READ AND UNDERSTAND THE ENTIRE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SAFETY SECTION OF THIS MANUAL AND THE TRACTOR MANUAL BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO USE THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT. If you do not understand any of the instructions, contact your nearest authorized dealer for a full explanation. Pay close attention to all safety signs and safety messages contained in this manual and those affixed to the implement and tractor. *(OPS-U- 0001)*

READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the following Safety Messages. Serious injury or death may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in the Safety Messages. Always use good common sense to avoid hazards. (SG-2)

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS
READ
MANUAL

⚠ PELIGRO

Si no lee ingles, pida ayuda a alguien que si lo lea para que le traduzca las medidas de seguridad. (SG-3)



1.OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

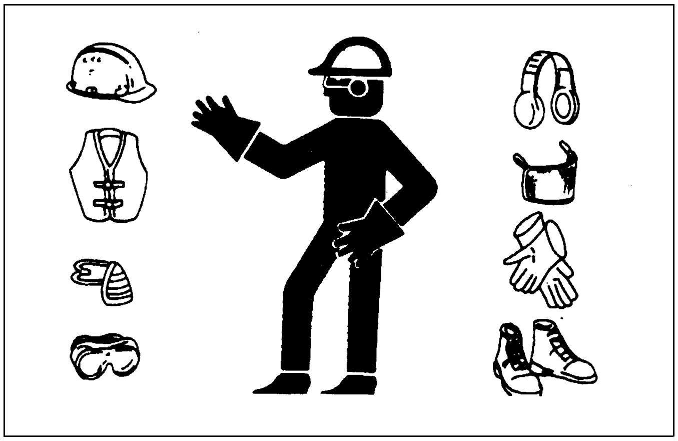
Safe operation of the unit is the responsibility of a qualified operator. A qualified operator has read and understands the implement and tractor Operator's Manuals and is experienced in implement and tractor operation and all associated safety practices. In addition to the safety messages contained in this manual, safety signs are affixed to the implement and tractor. If any part of the operation and safe use of this equipment is not completely understood, consult an authorized dealer for a complete explanation.

If the operator cannot read the manuals for themselves or does not completely understand the operation of the equipment, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to read and explain the manuals, safety practices, and operating instructions to the operator.

Safe operation of equipment requires that the operator wear approved Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for the job conditions when attaching, operating, servicing, and repairing the equipment. PPE is designed to provide operator protection and includes the following safety wear:

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

- Always Wear Safety Glasses
- Hard Hat
- Steel Toe Safety Footwear
- Gloves
- Hearing Protection
- Close Fitting Clothing
- Respirator or Filter Mask (depends on operating conditions) *(OPS-U- 0002)*



⚠ DANGER

NEVER use drugs or alcohol immediately before or while operating the Tractor and Implement. Drugs and alcohol will affect an operator's alertness and coordination and therefore affect the operator's ability to operate the equipment safely. Before operating the Tractor or Implement, an operator on prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to operate the Equipment safely. NEVER knowingly allow anyone to operate this equipment when their alertness or coordination is impaired. Serious injury or death to the operator or others could result if the operator is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. (SG-27)

2.TRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

In addition to tractor horsepower and size required to operate the boom unit, the tractor must also be properly equipped to provide operator protection, to alert approaching vehicle drivers of the tractor's presence, and to ensure tractor stability when mowing with the boom fully extended.

Tractor Requirements and Capabilities

- ASAE approved Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) or ROPS cab and seat belt.
- Operator Protection .... Tractor must be equipped with protective structure such as operatorcage or lexan window to protect operator from thrown object and falling objects
- Tractor Safety Devices .... Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem, lighting,
- Tractor Ballast .... As required to maintain at least 1500 lbs. on left rear tire

2.1 ROPS and Seat Belt

The tractor must be equipped with a Roll-Over-Protective-Structure (ROPS) (tractor cab or roll-bar) and seat belt to protect the operator from falling off the tractor, especially during a roll over where the driver could be crushed and killed. Only operate the tractor with the ROPS in the raised position and seat belt fastened. Tractor models not equipped with a ROPS and seat belt should have these life saving features installed by an authorized dealer. *OPS-U- 0003*

WARNING Operate this Equipment only with a Tractor equipped with an approved roll-over-protective system (ROPS). Always wear seat belts. Serious injury or even death could result from falling off the tractor--particularly during a turnover when the operator could be pinned under the ROPS. (SG-7)

2.2 Operator Thrown Object Protection

The tractor must be equipped with protective equipment to shield the operator from falling and thrown objects. For cab tractors, the tractor must be equipped with an operator safety screen on its right side or the right side windows must be fitted with a shatter resistant safety window. For non-cab tractors, the tractor must be equipped with a ROPS and operator protective safety cage that provides protection to the right and above the operator seat. DO NOT remove the ROPS from non-cab tractors to equip a safety cage.

OPS-B- 0001

SHATTER RESISTANT SAFETY WINDOWS

DANGER Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are within 300 feet. (SBM-9)

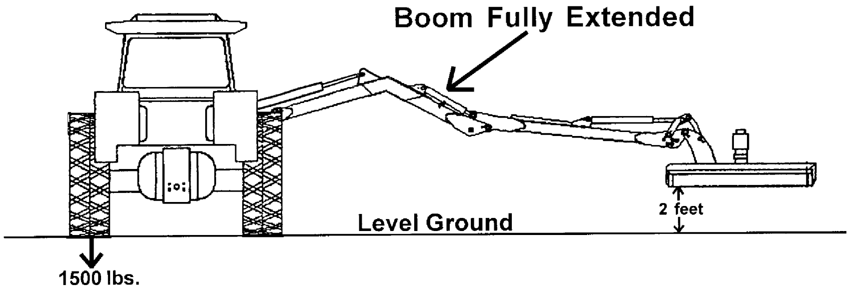
2.3 Tractor Lighting and SMV Emblem

If the tractor will be operated near or traveled on a public roadway it must be equipped with proper warning lighting and a Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem which are clearly visible from the rear of the unit. Most tractor's have different settings for operating and transporting lighting. Refer to the tractor operator's manual for using the tractor's light switch and operating the turn signals.

OPS-B- 0017

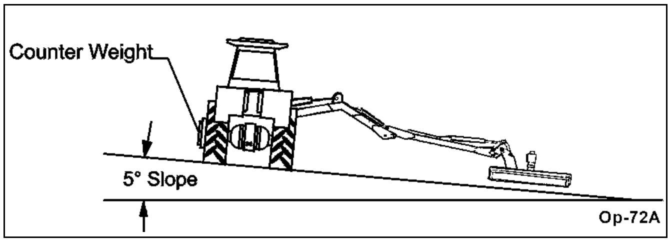
2.4 Tractor Ballast

To ensure tractor stability when operating on flat surfaces the left rear tractor tire MUST exert a minimum down force (weight) of 1500 lbs. on the ground when the tractor is on level ground, its boom is fully extended and the mower head is horizontal and two feet above the ground. For units which have the ability to operate on either side of the tractor, these requirements must also be met for the right side tire when the boom is extended to the left side as described above. A tractor that does not meet this criteria is DANGEROUS and should not be operated as upset of the unit can occur resulting in possible serious injury and property damage. NOTE: All factory mounted units are tested and meet the ballast requirement before shipment; further testing is not required unless the unit is operated in a manner other than what is considered standard operating conditions.



Op-71A

If the unit is operated on slopes greater than 5°, additional counterweight will be required. Operation of the unit on slopes greater than 11 percent (6.4 degrees) is not recommended under any circumstances. On a tractor with a 96ò outside to outside tire spread, an 11 percent (6.4 degrees) slope occurs when one rear tractor tire is about 8ò lower than the other rear tire. *OPS-B- 0018*



3.GETTING ON AND OFF THE TRACTOR

Before getting onto the tractor, the operator must read and completely understand the implement and tractor operator manuals. If any part of either manual is not completely understood, consult an authorized dealer for a complete explanation. *OPS-U- 0007*

⚠WARNING Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. (SG-12)

3.1 Boarding the Tractor

Use both hands and equipped handrails and steps for support when boarding the tractor. Never use control levers for support when mounting the tractor. Seat yourself in the operator's seat and secure the seat belt around you.

Never allow passengers to ride on the tractor or attached equipment. Riders can easily fall off and be seriously injured or killed from falling off and being ran over. It is the operator's responsibility to forbid all extra riders at all times. *OPS-U- 0008*

⚠ DANGER

Never allow children to operate, ride on, or come close to the Tractor or Implement. Usually, 16-17 year-old children who are mature and responsible can operate the implement with adult supervision, if they have read and understand the Operator's Manuals, been trained in proper operation of the tractor and Implement, and are physically large enough to reach and operate the controls easily. (SG-11)

⚠ DANGER

Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death. (SG-10)

⚠ WARNING

Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. (SG-12)

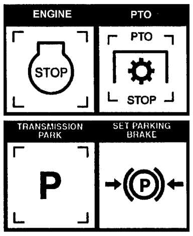
3.2 Dismounting the Tractor

Before dismounting the tractor, idle the tractor engine down, disengage the head and retract the boom arm to the transport position. Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in neutral and set the parking brake. Shut down the tractor engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the operator's seat. NEVER leave the seat until the tractor, its engine, and mower head movement have come to a complete stop.

Use hand rails and extra steps when exiting the tractor. Be careful of your step and use extra caution when mud, ice, snow, and other matter has accumulated on the steps and handrails. Never rush or jump off the tractor. *OPS-B- 0002*

⚠ DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



4.STARTING THE TRACTOR

The operator must have a complete understanding of the placement, function, and operational use of all tractor controls before starting the tractor. Review the tractor operator's manual and consult an authorized dealer for tractor operation instructions if needed.

Essential Tractor Controls:

- Locate the ignition key/switch
- Locate the engine shut off control
- Locate the hydraulic control levers
- Locate the light control lever
- Locate the brake pedals and clutch
- Locate the PTO control
- Locate the 3 point hitch control lever
- Locate the boom operating controls (joystick or valve bank)

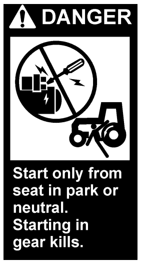
Before starting the tractor ensure the following:

- Conduct all pre-start operation inspection and service according to the tractor operator's manual.
- Make sure all guards, shields, and other safety devices are securely in place.
- The parking brake is on.
- The tractor transmission levers are in park or neutral.
- The boom operating controls are in the neutral and off position.
- The PTO control lever is disengaged.
- The hydraulic remote control levers are in the neutral position.

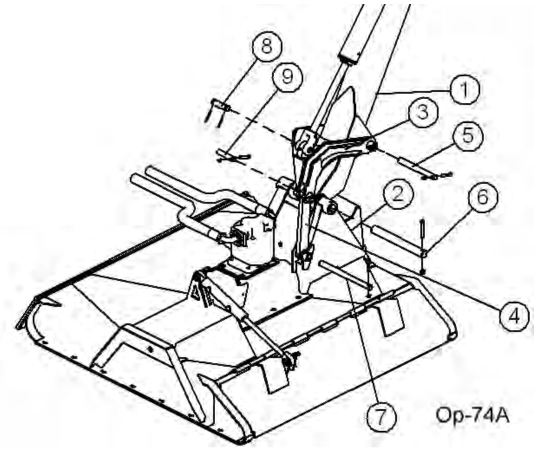
Refer to the tractor owner's manual for tractor starting procedures. Only start the tractor while seated and belted in the tractor operator's seat. Never bypass the ignition switch by short circuiting the starter solenoid. After the tractor engine is running, avoid accidental contact with the tractor transmission to prevent sudden and unexpected tractor movement. *OPS-B- 0003*

⚠ DANGER Never run the Tractor engine in a closed building or without adequate ventilation. The exhaust fumes can be hazardous to your health. (SG-23)

⚠ DANGER Start tractor only when properly seated in the Tractor seat. Starting a tractor in gear can result in injury or death. Read the Tractor operators manual for proper starting instructions. (SG-13)


DANGER
Start only from seat in park or neutral. Starting in gear kills.

5.CONNECTING ATTACHING HEADS TO THE BOOM



1. Start by attaching the pivot bracket(3) to the boom(1) using pin(5) and hardware. Next attach the cylinder to the pivot bracket(3) using pin(8) and roll pins.

2. Then attach the dogleg(4) to the mower(2) using pin(7) and hardware.

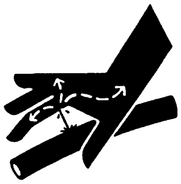
3. Use a hoist to lower the boom(1) down to the mower(2). Insert the upper pin(6) through the end of the boom and the mower. Attach with hardware.

4. Then align the dogleg(4) and the pivot bracket(3). Attach with pin(9) and hardware.

5. Finally make sure all bolts, nuts, and pins are tightened to recommended torque. *OPS-B- 0004_D*

⚠WARNING Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34)

⚠WARNING Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use Cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. (SG-15)

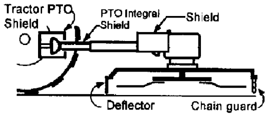


6.PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION AND SERVICE

Before each use, a pre-operation inspection and service of the implement and tractor must be performed. This includes routine maintenance and scheduled lubrication, inspecting that all safety devices are equipped and functional, and performing needed repairs. DO NOT operate the unit if the pre-operation inspection reveals any condition affecting safe operation. Perform repairs and replacement of damaged and missing parts as soon as noticed. By performing a thorough pre-operation inspection and service, valuable down time and repair cost can be avoided. *OPS-U-0029*

WARNING Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have attaching hardware. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21_A)

DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



6.1 Tractor Pre-Operation Inspection/Service

Refer to the tractor operator's manual to ensure a complete pre-operation inspection and scheduled service is performed according to the manufacturers recommendations. The following are some of the items that require daily service and inspection:

Op-13

- Tire condition/air pressure
- Wheel lug bolts
- Steering linkage
- PTO shield
- SMV sign is clean and visible
- Tractor's lights are clean and functional
- Tractor Seat belt is in good condition
- Tractor ROPS is in good condition
- ROPS is in the raised position
- No tractor oil leaks
- Radiator free of debris
- Engine oil level and condition
- Engine coolant level and condition
- Power brake fluid level
- Power steering fluid level
- Fuel condition and level
- Sufficient lubrication at all lube points
- Air filter condition *OPS-U-0030*

6.2 Boom Unit Pre-Operation Inspection and Service

Inspect and service the boom arm and head prior to operation. Damaged and/or broken parts should be repaired and/or replaced immediately. To ensure the unit is ready for operation, conduct the following: *OPS-B- 0020*

⚠WARNING Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have attaching hardware. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21_A)

The operator’s manual and safety signs affixed on the unit contain important instructions on the safe and proper use of the equipment. Maintain these important safety features on the implement in good condition to ensure the information is available to the operator at all times.

- Ensure all safety signs are in place and legible. Replace missing, damaged, and illegible decals. *OPS-U- 0011_A*

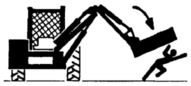
Op-14

FRAME ASSEMBLY

- Inspect condition of mounting frame weldment.
- Inspect condition of Swivel Assy.
- Ensure all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure all pins are in place and fastened with screws.
- Ensure frame is properly mounted to tractor and hardware is propely installed and tightened. *OPS-B- 0021_D*

⚠WARNING Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)

⚠WARNING Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4)



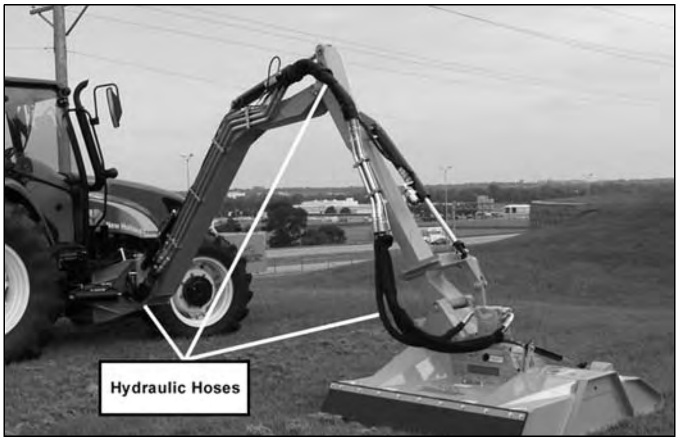
BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY

Å Inspect condition of each arm section weldment
Å Ensure all pins are in place.
Å Ensure all bolts, nuts and rollpins are properly installed.
Å Check condition of bushings at boom pivot points and hydraulic cylinder tangs.
Å Ensure each hydraulic cylinder is installed and retained correctly. Ensure the proper size pins are used to retain the cylinders in place and are secured properly. *OPS-B- 0022_D*

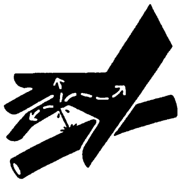
⚠WARNING Never attempt to lubricate, adjust, or remove material from the Implement while it is in motion or while tractor engine is running. (SG-20)

HYDRAULIC LINE INSPECTION

Å Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses, cylinders and fittings. **IMPORTANT**: DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
Å Inspect the condition of the valve mounting.
Å Ensure fittings are properly connected.
OPS-B- 0023_D



WARNING Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use Cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. (SG-15)



HYDRAULIC PUMP/OIL RESERVOIR

- Check oil reservoir level and oil condition. (Add specific type oil if low)
- Change hydraulic oil filter and hydraulic oil according to maintenance schedule.
- Ensure there are no oil leaks and fitting are properly connected
- Inspect overall condition of hydraulic pump.
- Inspect pump drive shaft.

5083E
Tiger
MOWERS

Check the fluid level in the Hydraulic Tank on the Tractor, and add oil if required. As the air has been forced out of the Cylinders and Hoses, it goes into the Hydraulic Tank and reduces the volume of oil. Maintain the oil level within the sight gauge located on the side of the reservoir. Never fill the tank above the sight gauge to allow for the expansion of the oil. The tank maintains pressure after the mower has been run. Stand off to one side when removing the breather cap element to prevent possible injury. *OPS-B 0024_E*

WARNING Attention: Oil Filler Cap is also the Pressure Relief Cap.

Remove cap slowly to relieve pressure before removing cap completely. Stay clear to prevent being scalded with hot oil that may spray out of the tank that is still pressurized and may cause serious injury to eyes, face, and exposed skin. (Ops-0001-MISC)

WARNING Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34)

ROTARY HEAD INSPECTION

Å Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90Áto make for checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain rotary balance.

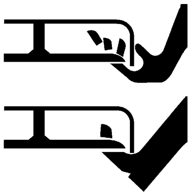
Å Ensure motor bolts and nuts are tightened to the appropriate torque.

Å Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.

Å Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.

Å Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. *OPS-B- 0025*

⚠WARNING Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SGM-09)



⚠DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) - Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07)

FLAIL HEAD INSPECTION

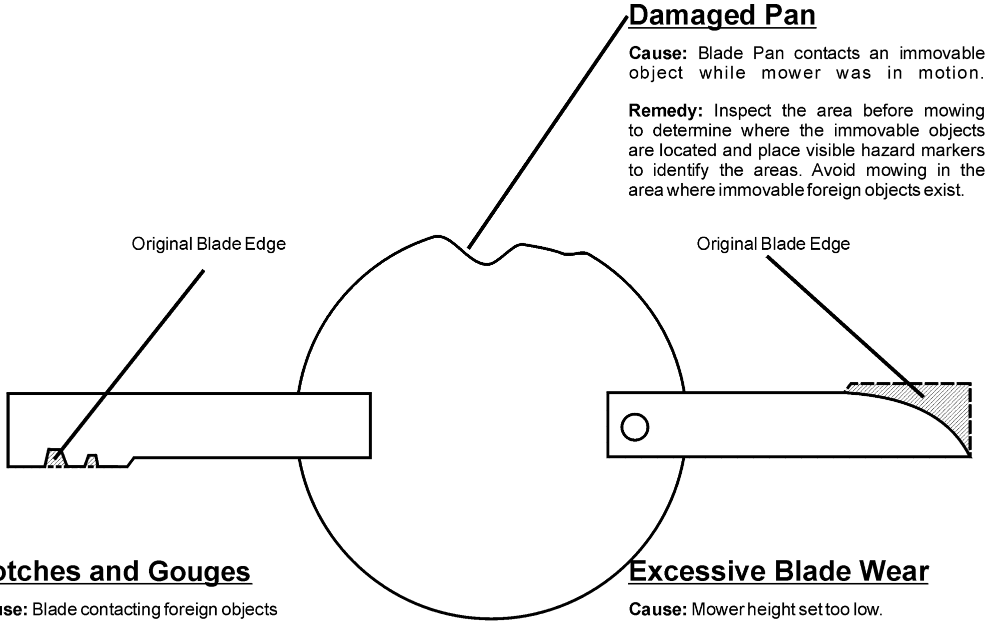
- Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90° to make for checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain cuttershaft balance.
- Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.
- Ensure the rollers are in good condition and rotate freely.
- Inspect that all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of the drive belts.
- Ensure the drive belt shields are in place and in good repair.
- Remove any grass or other debris which may be wrapped around the cuttershafts ends.
- Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. *OPS-B- 0026_B*

⚠ DANGER Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SFL-2)

⚠ DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) - Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07)

6.3 Cutting Component Inspection

Inspect blade pan and blade assembly for the following: *OPS-U-0031*



Damaged Pan

Cause: Blade Pan contacts an immovable object while mower was in motion.

Remedy: Inspect the area before mowing to determine where the immovable objects are located and place visible hazard markers to identify the areas. Avoid mowing in the area where immovable foreign objects exist.

Notches and Gouges

Cause: Blade contacting foreign objects

Remedy: Inspect the area to be mowed and remove foreign objects that could cause damage to the blades

Excessive Blade Wear

Cause: Mower height set too low.
Blade used past intended life.

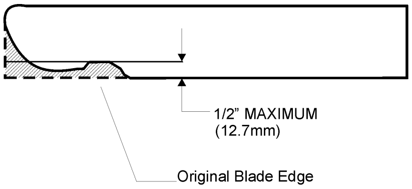
Remedy: Replace blades more often.
Adjust mower height for mowing
Conditions to eliminate blade-to-ground contact

Op-22

DANGER Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE BOTH BLADES on that carrier IMMEDIATELY if either blade has:

Å Become bent or deformed from itôs original shape or
Å Any cracks are visible, or
Å Deep gouges in the bladeôs surface are present, or
Å Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/2ó(12.7mm), or
Å The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/2(12.7mm)ò

Failure to replace abnormally worn blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death. *OPS-U-0032*



NOTE:
Replace Blades in pairs after no more than 1/2" (12.7mm) wear

Op-23

Tractor PRE-OPERATION Inspection

Mower ID#________________ Make ____________________

Date: ________________ Shift ____________________

WARNING **Before conducting the inspection, make sure the tractor engine is off, all rotation has stopped and the tractor is in park with the parking brake engaged. Make sure the mower is resting on the ground or securely blocked up and all hydraulic pressure has been relieved.**

Item	Condition at Start of Shift	Specific Comments if not O.K.
The flashing lights function properly		
The SMV Sign is clean and visible		
The tires are in good condition with proper pressure		
The wheel lug bolts are tight		
The tractor brakes are in good condition		
The steering linkage is in good condition		
There are no visible oil leaks		
The hydraulic controls function properly		
The ROPS or ROBS Cab is in good condition		
The seatbelt is in place and in good condition		
The 3-point hitch is in good condition		
The drawbar pins are securely in place		
The PTO master shield is in place		
The engine oil level is full		
The brake fluid level is full		
The power steering fluid level is full		
The fuel level is adequate		
The engine coolant fluid level is full		
The radiator is free of debris		
The air filter is in good condition		

Operator’s Signature: ____

DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

This Inspection Form may be freely duplicated for extra copies.

Boom PRE-OPERATION Inspection

Mower ID#________________ Make ____________________

Date: ________________ Shift ____________________

WARNING **Before conducting the inspection, make sure the tractor engine is off, all rotation has stopped and the tractor is in park with the parking brake engaged. Make sure the mower is resting on the ground or securely blocked up and all hydraulic pressure has been relieved.**

Table 1:

Item	Condition at Start of Shift	Specific Comments if not O.K.
The Operator’s Manual is in the tractor		
All safety decals are in place and legible		
The mounting frame bolts are in place and tight		
The boom connection bolts & pins are tight		
There are no cracks in boom		
The hydraulic cylinders pins are tight		
The hydraulic pump hose connections are tight		
The hydraulic valve controls function properly		
There are no leaking or damaged hoses		
The hydraulic oil level is full		
There is no evidence of hydraulic leaks		
The blades are not chipped, cracked or bent		
The blade bolts are tight		
The deflectors are in place and in good condition		
The boom shields are in place and in good condition		
The skid shoes are in good condition and tight		
There are no cracks or holes in boom deck		
The hydraulic motor mounting bolts are tight		
The boom head spindle housing is tight and lubricated		

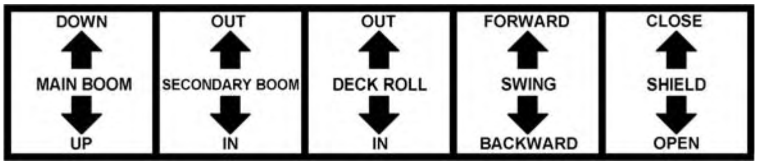
Operator’s Signature:

____

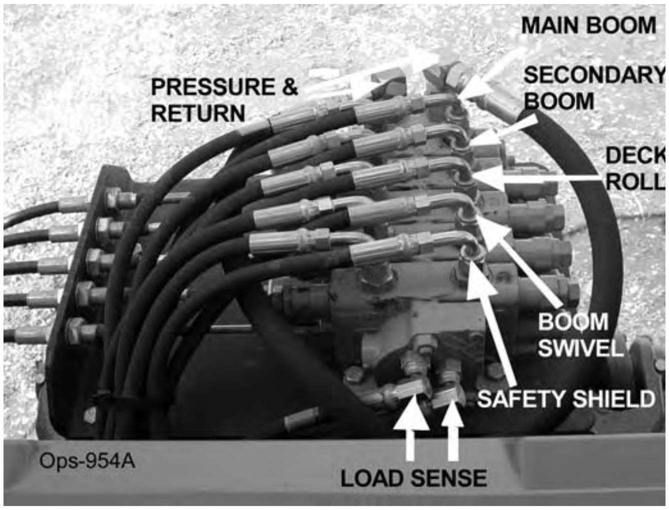
DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

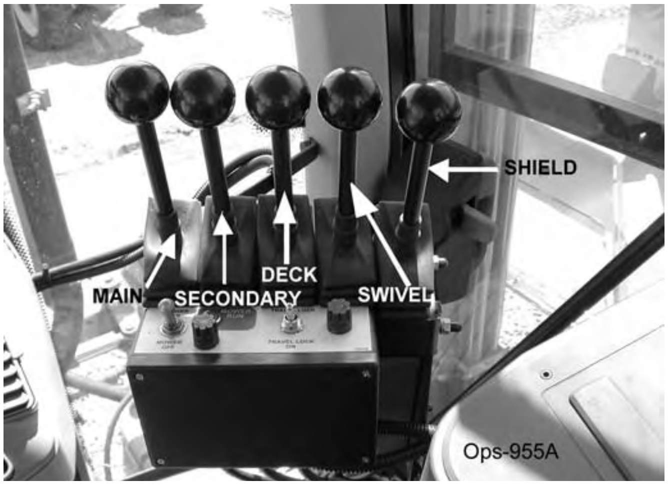
Cable Controlled Mowers

A control lever decal similar to the one shown below should be near the control valve to remind the operator of the lever functions.


DOWN
MAIN BOOM
UP
OUT
SECONDARY BOOM
IN
OUT
DECK ROLL
IN
FORWARD
SWING
BACKWARD
CLOSE
SHIELD
OPEN

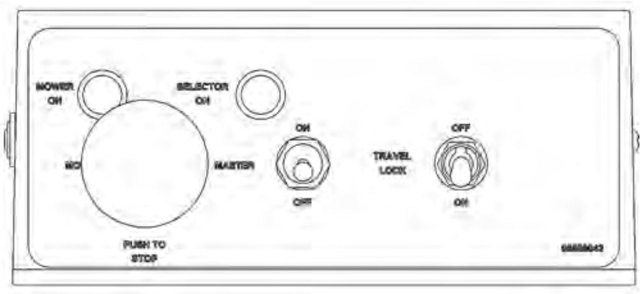
The main control valve on the Tiger Boom Mower has four sections with tapered spools, located near the right side of the steering wheel. The malfunction of a section of the valve does not necessitate the replacement of the entire “bank”, only the faulty section. Each section of the valve controls a certain position of the boom or deck. Seated in the operators seat, the controls from left to right are #1-primary (main) boom, #2-secondary boom, #3 -deck roll, #4-boom (swivel) swing), and #5- boom (safety) shield.

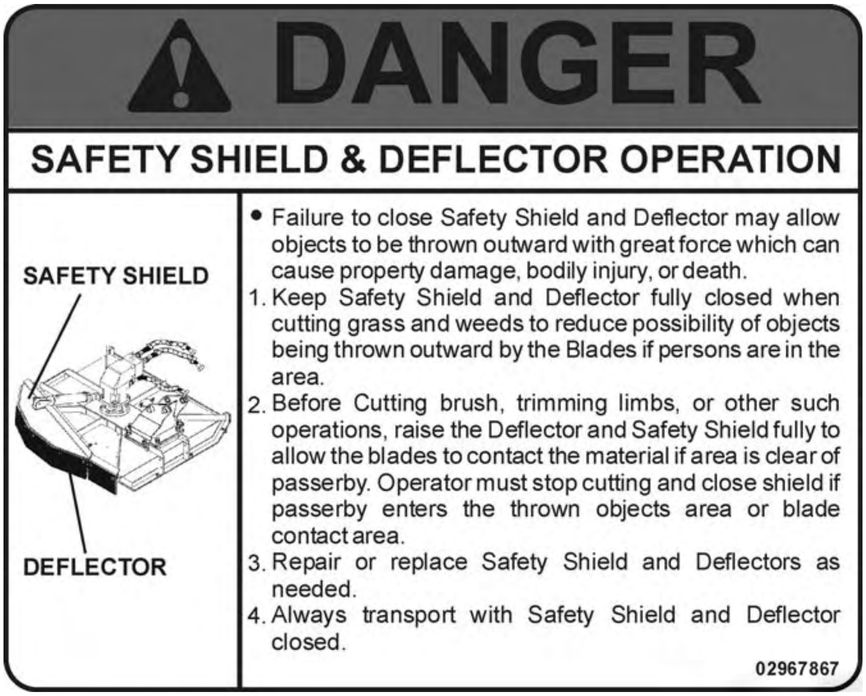

MAIN BOOM
PRESSURE &
RETURN
SECONDARY
BOOM
DECK
ROLL
BOOM
SWIVEL
SAFETY SHIELD
LOAD SENSE
Ops-954A


SHIELD
DECK
MAIN
SECONDARY
SWIVEL
Ops-955A

6.4 Switchbox

The Safety Shield lever opens and closes the shield located on the front of the cutter head. When moving at or near the ground, always have the shield in th closed position. When mowing in the brush or in trees above ground level the shield may be opened for easier cutting. Read and follow the warnings on the decal shown below. Do not run the cutter head into material larger than 6òdiameter.





DANGER

SAFETY SHIELD & DEFLECTOR OPERATION

SAFETY SHIELD

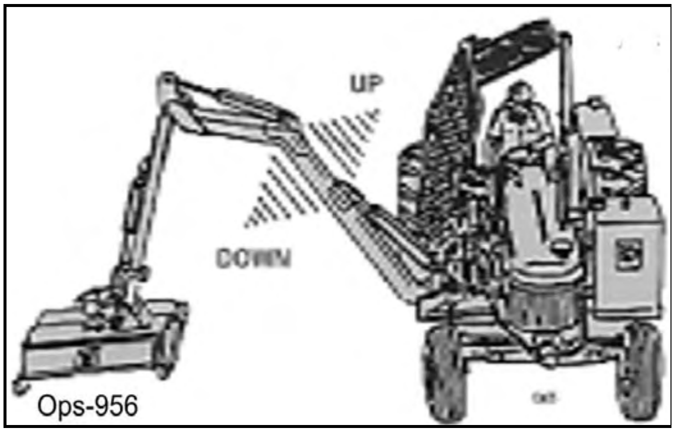
DEFLECTOR

- Failure to close Safety Shield and Deflector may allow objects to be thrown outward with great force which can cause property damage, bodily injury, or death.

1. Keep Safety Shield and Deflector fully closed when cutting grass and weeds to reduce possibility of objects being thrown outward by the Blades if persons are in the area.
2. Before Cutting brush, trimming limbs, or other such operations, raise the Deflector and Safety Shield fully to allow the blades to contact the material if area is clear of passerby. Operator must stop cutting and close shield if passerby enters the thrown objects area or blade contact area.
3. Repair or replace Safety Shield and Deflectors as needed.
4. Always transport with Safety Shield and Deflector closed.

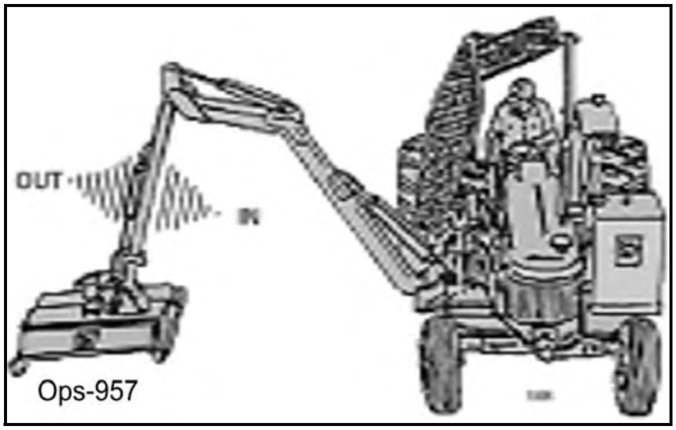
02967867

LEVER #1 MAIN BOOM



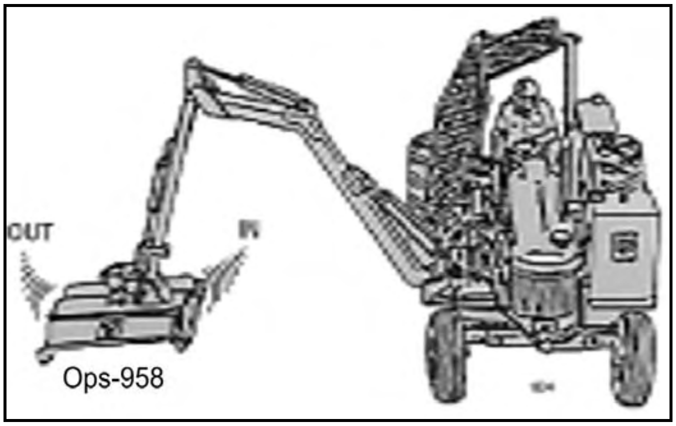
Ops-956

LEVER #2 SECONDARY BOOM



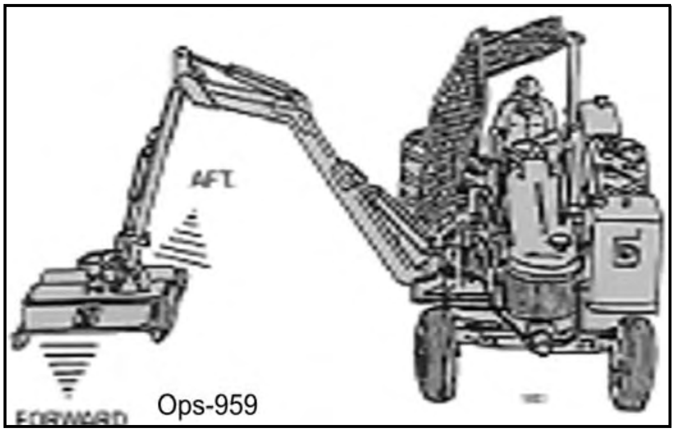
Ops-957

LEVER #3 DECK ROLL

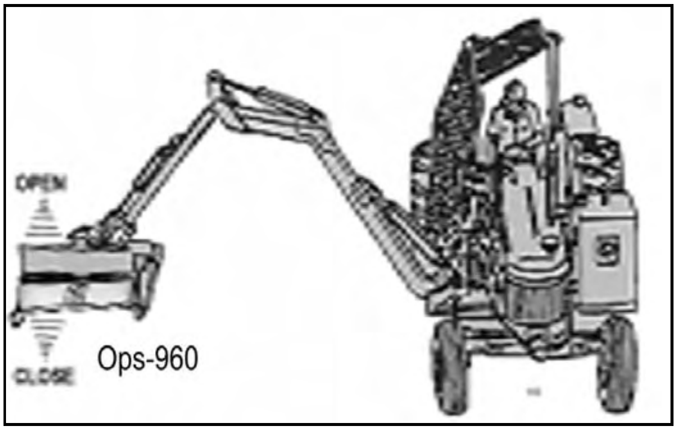


Ops-958

LEVER #4 BOOM SWIVEL


AFT
FORWARD
Ops-959

LEVER #5 BOOM SHIELD


OPEN
CLOSE
Ops-960

7.Joystick Controlled Mowers

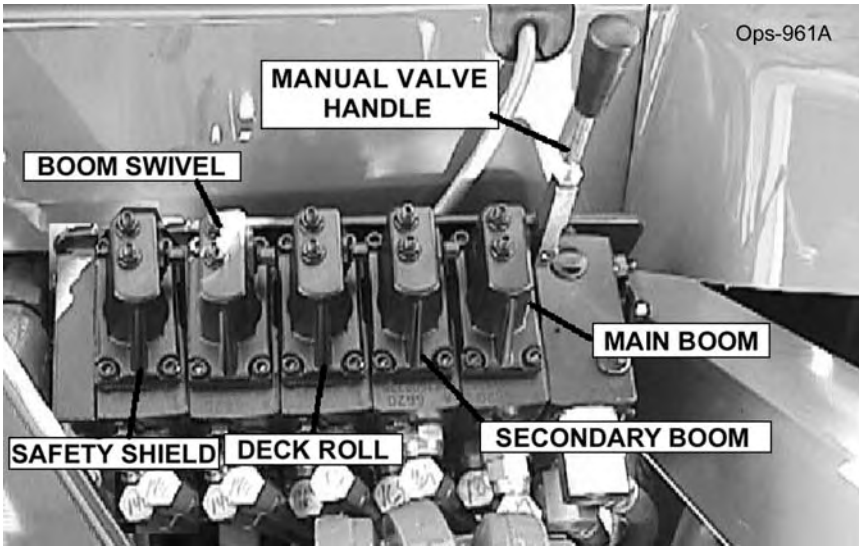
⚠WARNING NOTE: **DO NOT** operate mower head while boom mower is in the boom rest, or in the stored position! Red ñMower Runòlight indicates mower is ñONò.

The boom functions are controlled by an electronic joystick. The Joystick Master Switch enables the joystick control for controlling the boom motion functions. This switch is to be in the ñOFFòposition when starting the tractor and when boom is stowed for transporting the machine.

⚠CAUTION If the joystick control is not operating properly, turn the master switchto the ñOFFò position. Install the manual valve handle onto valve and operate the functions individually to stow boom. After boom is stowed in rest, transport the unit to the maintenance facility and contact your Tiger dealer for assistance.

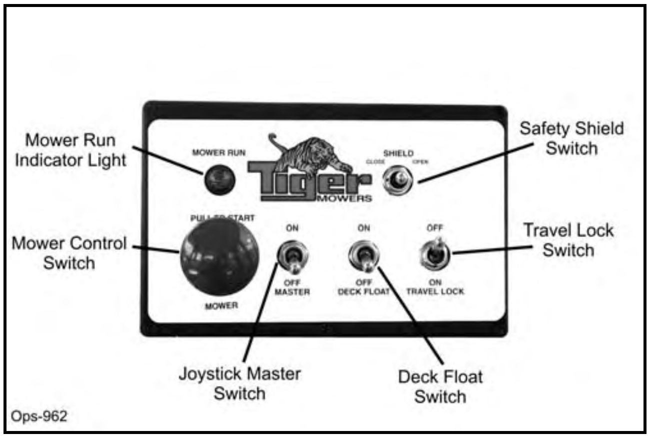
⚠CAUTION **DO NOT** attempt to operate the valve manually for mowing operations!

Note: Pushing manual valve handles ñoutòor ñawayòfrom the tractor cab will bring the main boom ñupó, secondary boom ñoutó, roll deck ñoutó, and swivel boom ñaftò. Pulling manual handles toward cab will let main boom ñdownó, bring secondary boom ñinó, roll deck ñinó, and swivel boom ñforwardò.

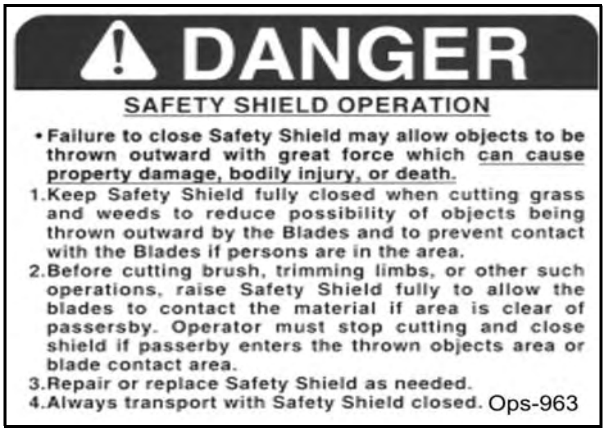


7.1 Switch Box and Joystick Control

The diagrams below and on the next page show the functions that are performed through the use of the joystick controller.


Mower Run Indicator Light
MOWER RUN
SHIELD
CLOSE
OPEN
Safety Shield Switch
Tiger MOWERS
PULL TO START
Mower Control Switch
ON
OFF MASTER
ON
OFF DECK FLOAT
OFF
ON TRAVEL LOCK
Travel Lock Switch
MOWER
Joystick Master Switch
Deck Float Switch
Ops-962

The Safety Shield switch opens and closes the shield located on the front of the cutter head. When moving at or near the ground, always have the shield in the closed position. When moving in brush or in trees above ground level the shield may be opened for easier cutting. Read and follow the warnings on the decal shown below. **Do not run the cutter into material larger than 6ò diameter.**



⚠ DANGER

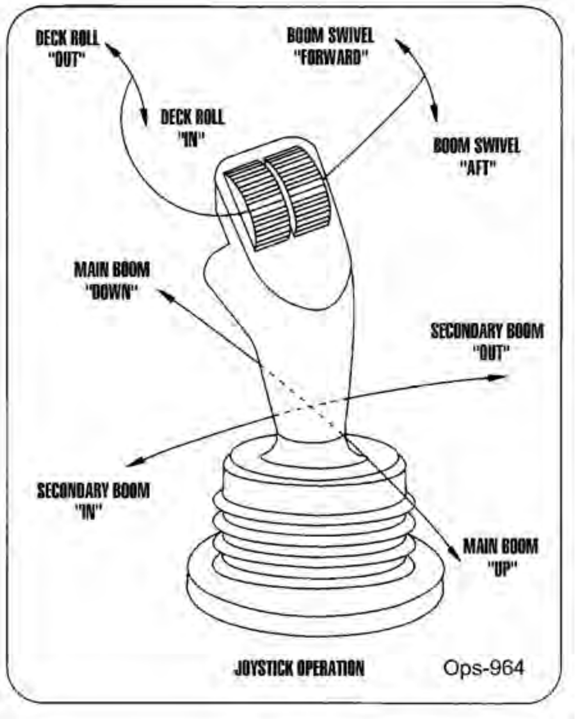
SAFETY SHIELD OPERATION

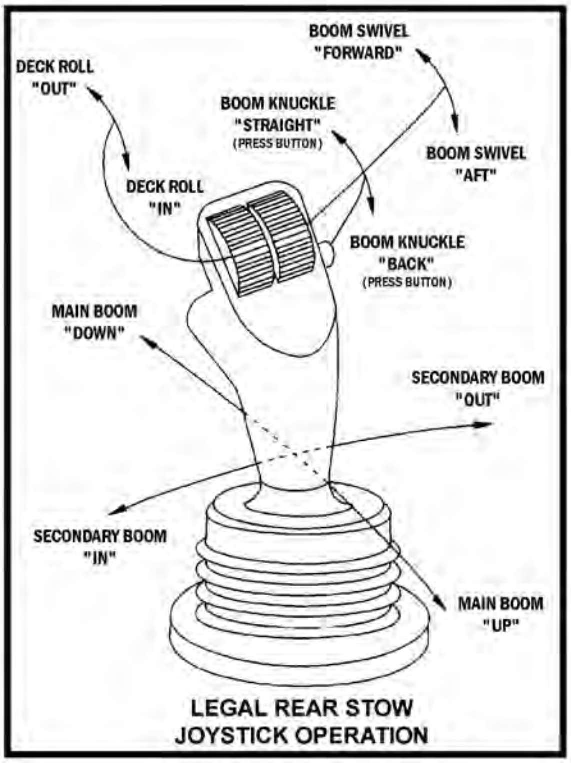
- **Failure to close Safety Shield may allow objects to be thrown outward with great force which can cause property damage, bodily injury, or death.**

1. Keep Safety Shield fully closed when cutting grass and weeds to reduce possibility of objects being thrown outward by the Blades and to prevent contact with the Blades if persons are in the area.
2. Before cutting brush, trimming limbs, or other such operations, raise Safety Shield fully to allow the blades to contact the material if area is clear of passersby. Operator must stop cutting and close shield if passerby enters the thrown objects area or blade contact area.
3. Repair or replace Safety Shield as needed.
4. Always transport with Safety Shield closed.

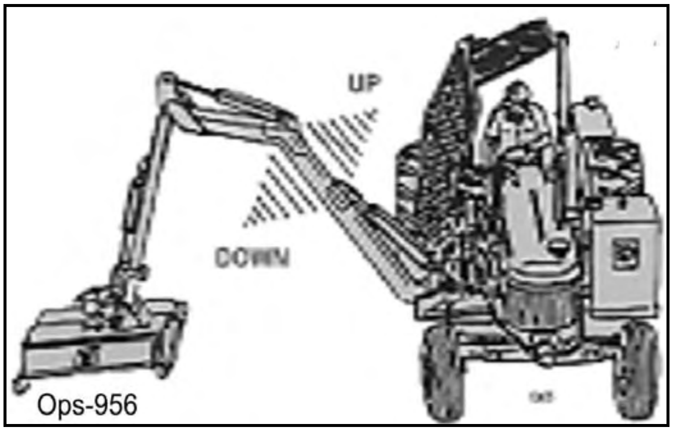
Ops-963

Joystick Control

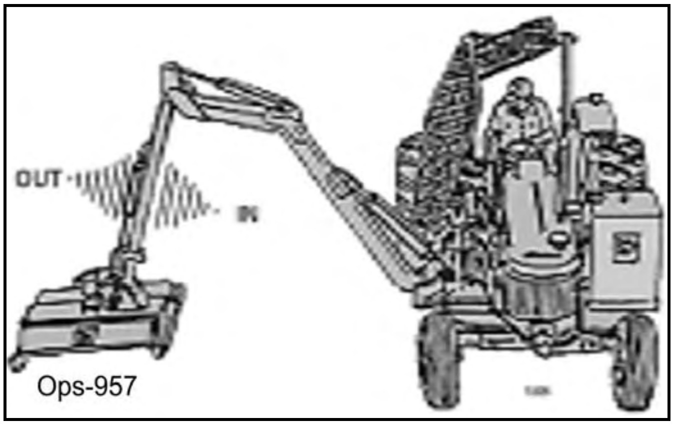

DECK ROLL "OUT"
BOOM SWIVEL "FORWARD"
DECK ROLL "IN"
BOOM SWIVEL "AFT"
MAIN BOOM "DOWN"
SECONDARY BOOM "OUT"
SECONDARY BOOM "IN"
MAIN BOOM "UP"
JOYSTICK OPERATION
Ops-964


BOOM SWIVEL "FORWARD"
DECK ROLL "OUT"
BOOM KNUCKLE "STRAIGHT" (PRESS BUTTON)
BOOM SWIVEL "AFT"
DECK ROLL "IN"
BOOM KNUCKLE "BACK" (PRESS BUTTON)
MAIN BOOM "DOWN"
SECONDARY BOOM "OUT"
SECONDARY BOOM "IN"
MAIN BOOM "UP"
LEGAL REAR STOW JOYSTICK OPERATION

JOYSTICK FWD/BACK MOVES MAIN BOOM

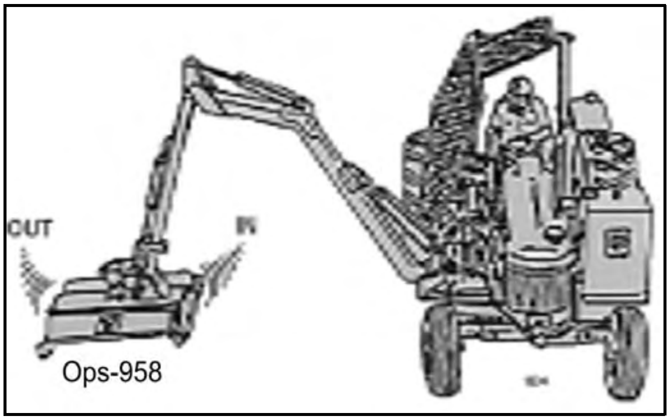

UP
DOWN
Ops-956

JOYSTICK LEFT/RIGHT MOVES SECONDARY BOOM



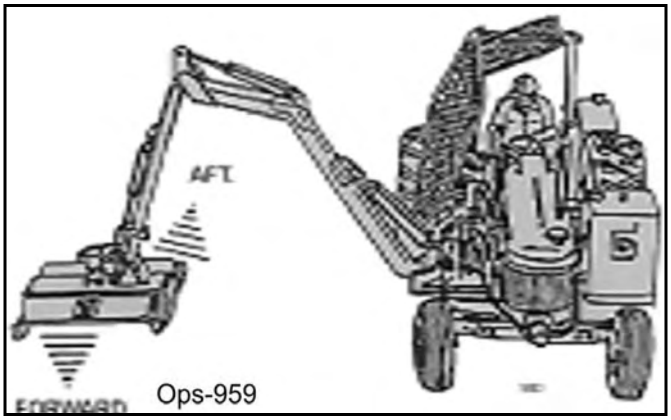
Ops-957

LEFT JOYSTICK ROLLER MOVES DECK ROLL



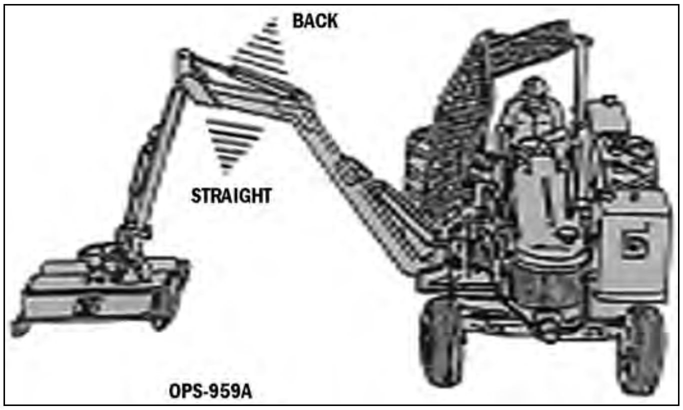
Ops-958

RIGHT JOYSTICK ROLLER MOVES BOOM SWIVEL


AFT
FORWARD

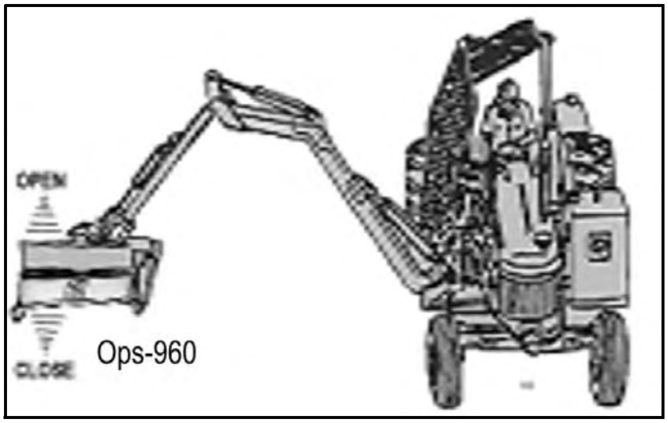
Ops-959

RIGHT JOYSTICK ROLLER WHILE PRESSING BUTTON MOVES BOOM KNUCKLE ON A LEGAL REAR STOW BOOM



OPS-959A

SHIELD SWITCH(on switch box) OPERATES SAFETY SHIELD



Ops-960

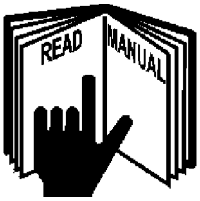
8.DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT

Safe tractor transport requires the operator to possess a thorough knowledge of the model being operated and precautions to take while driving with an attached implement. Ensure the tractor has the capacity to handle the weight of the boom and the tractor operating controls are set for safe transport. To ensure safety while driving the tractor with a boom, review the following.

Read all safety instructions. Decals on the Boom warn you of particular and multiple hazards. Some decals are attached close to part of the Boom where there is a possible hazard. Read and make sure you understand the safety messages before you operate the implement. Keep all decals clean and readable. Replace lost or damaged decals, refer to safety section for more information.

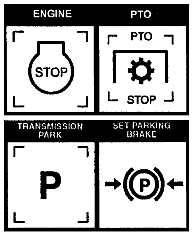
Keep all person's well clear of mower since blades can throw objects with great velocity for a considerable distance! KEEP CLEAR! *OPS-B- 0005*

DANGER Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor or Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation. (SG-4)

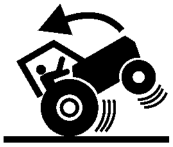


WARNING Always maintain the safety signs in good readable condition. If the safety signs are missing, damaged, or unreadable, obtain and install replacement safety signs immediately. (SG-5)

DANGER BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



WARNING Transport only at speeds where you can maintain control of the equipment. Serious accidents and injuries can result from operating this equipment at high speeds. Understand the Tractor and Implement and how it handles before transporting on streets and highways. Make sure the Tractor steering and brakes are in good condition and operate properly.

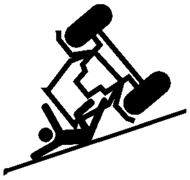


Before transporting the Tractor and Implement, determine the proper transport speeds for you and the equipment. Make sure you abide by the following rules:

Test the tractor at a slow speed and increase the speed slowly. Apply the Brakes smoothly to determine the stopping characteristics of the Tractor and Implement. As you increase the speed of the Tractor the stopping distance increases. Determine the maximum transport speed not to exceed 20 mph (30 kph) for transporting this equipment.

Test the equipment at a slow speed in turns. Increase the speed through the turn only after you determine that the equipment can be operated at a higher speed. Use extreme care and reduce your speed when turning sharply to prevent the tractor and implement from turning over. Determine the maximum turning speed for you and this equipment before operating on roads or uneven ground.

Only transport the Tractor and Implement at the speeds which allow you to properly control the equipment.



Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes or worn tires. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases: use extreme care and reduce your speed. When operating in traffic always use the Tractorõs flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (SG-19)

8.1 Starting the Tractor

The procedure to start the tractor is model specific. Refer to the tractor operatorõs manual for starting procedures for your particular tractor. Consult an authorized dealer if the starting procedure is unclear. Ensure the 3-point control lever is in the lowered position and the PTO is disengaged before starting the tractor. *OPS-U-0033*

Op-24

8.2 Brake and Differential Lock Setting

Make sure the tractor brakes are in good operating condition. Tractor brakes can be set to operate independently allowing single rear wheel braking action or locked together to provide simultaneous rear wheel braking. FOR MOST DRIVING AND OPERATING CONDITIONS, THE BRAKE PEDALS SHOULD BE LOCKED TOGETHER TO PROVIDE THE MOST EFFECTIVE BRAKING ACTION.

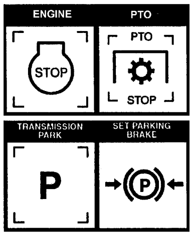
Always disengage the tractor differential lock when turning. When engaged the differential lock will prevent or limit the tractor from turning. During normal cutting conditions, locking the differential provides no benefit and should not be used.

OPS-U- 0013

Op-25

⚠WARNING Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases; use extreme care and reduce your speed in these conditions. When operating in traffic, always use the Tractor's flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (Ops-0004-MISC)

⚠DANGER BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



8.3 Driving the Tractor and Boom

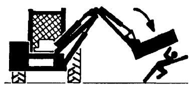
Start off driving at a slow speed and gradually increase your speed while maintaining complete control of the tractor. Never operate the tractor at speeds that cannot be safely handled or which will prevent the operator from stopping quickly during an emergency. If the power steering or engine ceases operating, stop the tractor immediately as the tractor will be difficult to control.

Perform turns with the tractor and mower at slow speeds to determine how the tractor with and attached implement handles a turn. Determine the safe speed to maintain proper control of the tractor when making turns. When turning with the implement the overall working length and width of the unit is increased. Allow additional clearance for the unit when turning or when passing large obstructions.

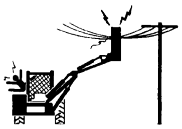
To avoid overturns, drive the tractor with care and at safe speeds, especially when operating over rough ground, crossing ditches or slopes, and turning corners. Use extreme caution when operating on steep slopes. Keep the tractor in a low gear when going downhill. DO NOT coast or free-wheel downhill.

OPS-B- 0006

⚠WARNING Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4)



⚠DANGER Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation. (SBM-7)



9.OPERATING THE BOOM UNIT AND ATTACHED HEAD

THE OPERATOR MUST COMPLETELY UNDERSTAND HOW TO OPERATE THE TRACTOR AND MOWER AND ALL CONTROLS BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO MOW. The operator must read and understand the Safety and Operation Sections of this manual and the tractor operator's manuals. These manuals must be read and explained to any operator who cannot read. Never allow someone to operate the unit without complete operating instructions.

To ensure safety to the operator, bystanders, and equipment and before starting any mowing operation. The operator must become familiar with the area to be mowed, and any obstacles and hazards contained within. Special attention should be paid to foreign debris, overhead obstructions, rough terrain, steep slopes, passersby and animals in the area.

Only operate the mower head from the tractor operator's seat with the seatbelt securely fastened. Only operate a boom and equipped head on cabbed tractor that is equipped with a polycarbonate safety-protected right side window or a non cabbed tractor equipped with a ROPS and operator safety screen.

Avoid operating in the reverse direction when possible. In situations where the boom and mower must be backed to access areas to be cut, make sure there are no persons or other foreign debris behind the tractor. When backing, operate the tractor at a much reduced ground speed to ensure complete control of the unit is maintained. *OPS-B- 0007*

⚠WARNING Do not mow with two machines in the same area except with Cab tractors with the windows closed. (SGM-11)

⚠WARNING Mow only in conditions where you have clear visibility in daylight or with adequate artificial lighting. Never mow in darkness or foggy conditions where you cannot clearly see at least 300 feet (90 m) in front and to the sides of the tractor and mower. Make sure that you can clearly see and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects. If you are unable to clearly see these type of items discontinue mowing. (SGM-01)

⚠WARNING Avoid mowing in reverse direction when possible. Check to make sure there are no persons behind the mower and use extreme care when mowing in reverse. Mow only at a slow ground speed where you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Never mow an area that you have not inspected and removed debris or foreign material. (SGM-08)

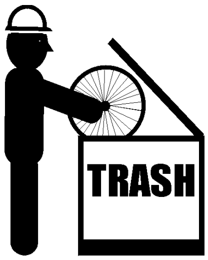
⚠WARNING Never operate the mower head tilted down where the operator can see the blades of the mower. The blade could throw an object toward the operator causing serious injury or death. Never operate the mower without an Operator Protective Structure. Always wear safety glasses and a hard hat. (Ops-0005-MISC)

9.1 Foreign Debris Hazards/Overhead Obstructions

An area to be cut must first be inspected for objects that could be thrown or that could damage the machine. Walk through the area looking for fences, boulders, rocks, culverts, stumps or metal objects. Mark the inspected area with flags. If the area is dense and cannot be walked thoroughly it may be necessary to inspect a smaller area as well as possible, then trim away the part that has been inspected and can safely be removed. Walk each new area again and repeat the inspection before cutting more away. Repeat as often as necessary until the area is cleared. It can be damaging and/or dangerous to work the cutter in an area that has not been visually inspected.

Place DANGER signs at least 300 feet beyond the perimeter of the area to be worked, not just 300 feet from where the machine started operating! It is convenient in many cases to work in 300 foot sections. Move the first Danger sign to the beginning of the freshly cleared area, place it, then take the first cutting area flag up to the end of the freshly cleared area 300 feet away. Walk and inspect the next 300 feet and place the second cutting area flag. Pick up the second DANGER sign, and take it a further 300 feet along the road or trail. Note that in many cases the DANGER area will extend in front of and behind the machine as well as along each side. Post signs accordingly. *OPS-B- 0008*

⚠WARNING Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects such as gravel, rocks, wire, and other debris. Inspect the area before mowing. Foreign objects should be removed from the site to prevent machine damage and/or bodily injury or even death. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator. Stop mowing immediately if blades strike a foreign object. Repair all damage and make certain rotor or blade carrier is balanced before resuming mowing. (SGM-05)



⚠WARNING Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. (SGM-06)

⚠WARNING Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph(3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)

9.2 Operating Speed and Ground Speed

Ground speed for mowing will depend upon the height, type, and density of vegetation to be cut. Do Not exceed 5 MPH while operating. Operate the mower at its full rated PTO speed to maintain blade speed for a clean cut. Refer to the tractor operatorõs manual or the tractor instrument panel for the engine speed and gear to provide the required operating and desired ground speed. Make sure that the mower is operating at its full rated speed before entering the vegetation to be cut. Always start and stop cutting blades with engine near idle.

Ground speed is achieved by transmission gear selection and not by the engine operating speed. The operator may be required to experiment with several gear range combinations to determine the best gear and range which provides the most ideal performance from the implement and most efficient tractor operation. As the severity of cutting conditions increase, the ground speed should be decreased. *OPS-B- 0009*

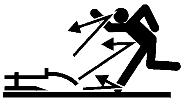
⚠WARNING Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph(3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)

9.3 Operating the Attached Mower Heads

The boom can attach to and operate multiple heads one at a time for a wide range of vegetation control applications. The attached heads are designed for different applications. The head should be selected based on the mowing application and the location that the unit is being operated.

Refer to the Assembly Section of this manual to ensure the head is properly attached to the boom hitch and hydraulic lines are properly connected. *OPS-B- 0010*

⚠DANGER There are obvious and hidden potential hazards in the operation of this Mower. REMEMBER! This machine is often operated in heavy brush and in heavy weeds. The Blades of this Mower can throw objects if shields are not properly installed and maintained. Serious injury or even death may occur unless care is taken to insure the safety of the operator, bystanders, or passersby in the area. Do not operate this machine with anyone in the immediate area. Stop mowing if anyone is within 300 feet of mower. (SGM-02)



9.4 Mower Operation

The rotating parts in this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, they could fail upon impact with heavy solid objects-such as steel guard rails, concrete abutments,etc., causing them to be thrown at a very high velocity. Never allow cutter head to contact such objects. Inspecting the cutting area for such objects and removing them prior to mowing can help eliminate these potiential hazards.

Once on location, lower the mower deck slightly above the material to be cut, so the mower does not have to start under a load. With the tractor at an idle, engage mower. Bring tractor R.P.M. up to 1900-2200 R.P.M. and **slowly** lower deck to ground level.

A flail mower deck should be carried so that the part of the deck weight is carried by the boom and part carried by the ground roller, when moving on the ground. When the flail mower is carried this way, the ground roller follows the contour of the ground more easily during mowing operations.

The rotary mower deck should always be carried rather than dragged on the skid shoes when mowing on the ground. Dragging the rotary mower deck increases the side loads on the boom, decreases the horsepower available to the cutter head, and reduces the ability of the accumulator the carry part of the weight of the boom during mowing operations.

⚠WARNING When rotating parts are in motion, serious injury may occur if caution is not used or danger is not recognized. Never allow bystanders within **300 feet** of the machine when in operation. Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects-such as gravel, rocks, and debris. These conditions should be avoided.

9.5 50ò & 60ò Boom Rotary

The 50ò & 60ò boom rotary brush mower was designed for cutting brush and foliage up to 6 inches in diameter or multiple branches that have a total cross section area equivalent to one 6 inch branch.

During mower operation, the hand throttle must be used to maintain engine speed at 1900-2200 R.P.M. This prevents radical changes in mower spindles speed, reducing the possibility of cutter assembly damage.

The horizontal positioning action of the boom is designed to position the cutting head and provide a limited pressure relief when excessive pressure is applied to the boom. Do not force the cutting head into heavy branches or stumps. Damage to the unit may result.

⚠CAUTION When using the rotary cutting head for trimming trees and shrubs, let the mower saw into them. Do not lower the mower head down directly into a tree or stump. The mower blades are designed to cut with the end, and misuse can cause damage to the blade and a hazardous situation for the operator.

⚠CAUTION Powering the boom down, forcing mower deck onto ground may damage mower deck and itõs attachment to the boom, creating a potentially hazardous situation.

To ensure a clean cut, engine speed should be maintained at approximately 1900-2200 R.P.M. If the tractor slows to less than 1800 R.P.M., shift to the next lower gear. DO NOT ride the clutch, this will cause premature clutch failure. **The engine should not be operated at any time at more than 2400 R.P.M. on the tractor tachometer.**

For cutting brush, it is usually best to stop the tractor and swivel the boom and mower into foilage. The horizontal positioning action of the boom is designed to position the cutting head and provide a limited pressure relief when excessive pressure is applied to the boom.

⚠ CAUTION **DO NOT** use excessive force when positioning cutting head into heavy branches or stumps. Damage to the unit may result. It is best to let the cutter head ñeat awayòslowly at heavy cutting jobs.

⚠ CAUTION If foliage falls on top of mower deck causing tractor to become unstable, move the boom ñForwardò and ñOutò to relieve tipping of the tractor. Lower mower deck to ground and shut down unit. After all motion stops, remove foliage from mower deck.

The mower will operate more efficiently in tougher conditions and with less power if the knives are kept sharp. If the mower begins to vibrate, stop the tractor, check for wire wrapped in the spindle or damaged knives. When replacing knives, replace all knives with new knives to ensure proper balance so the mower will not vibrate. Severe vibration will result, if knives with unequal wear are used.

Begin a pass at the top side of the trees and work down with each consecutive pass. When cutting trees and shrubs, use a lower speed to allow the knives time to cut as well as mulch the foliage.

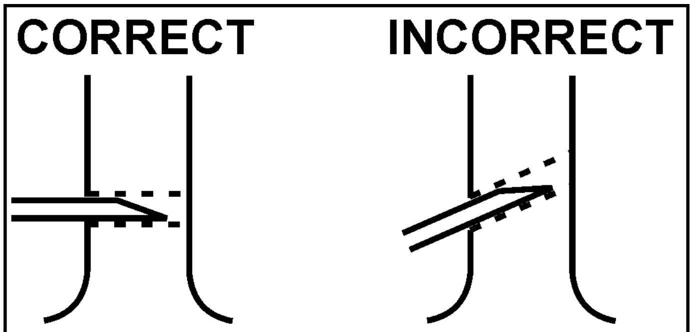
⚠WARNING If bystanders approach within 300 feet while mower is in operation turn mower switch ñOFFò immediately! After shutdown, never leave the tractor or allow bystanders to approach within **300 FEET** of the unit until all motion stops completely.

If cutter shaft jams and stops, turn mower switch to ñOFFò, and swivel boom ñAFTò. Normally this action will clear the cutter head. If not, roll mower deck until adjacent to the secondary boom, then lower boom to rest mower deck on ground. Shut off the tractor, set parking break, allow all motion to cease. At that point it is safe to leave the tractor and clear the cutter heads manually.

Begin each pass at the top side of the trees and work down with each consecutive pass. Use a low speed to allow the cutting blades time to mulch as well as cut the foliage. When the initial pass has been made, disengage the mower, and return boom to a safe travel position. Return to starting point and make next pass, etc..

After the first day of operation, all bolts should be checked and tightened securely. This should be done periodically to ensure the bolts do not become loose and cause damage to the tractor or mower, or injury to the operator.

When cutting trees and brush approach material to be cut with the head perpendicular to material. The cutting edge of the blades should be the only elements in contact with material. The blade bar should not contact with material. The mower head and blades should be moved perpendicularly into the material rather lowering the mower head on top of material. If the blade bar edges are gouged or rounded from wear, the mower head is being used incorrectly in an abusive manner. The blade bar is not intended to cut material or to be a wear item like the blades. Do Not allow the blades or blade bar to contact the ground, rocks or solid objects. Contact with the ground can result in rocks and solid objects being thrown out from under the mower head which can cause serious injuries to the operator and bystanders. This type of operation can lead to bent or broken blade bars, broken blade bolts and broken blade bar assembly bolts which can be dangerous to the operator and bystanders.



The cutter deck should be level with the ground to reduce the work required by the cutter and tractor to minimize equipment wear and damage.

Ops-1480

(OPS-R-220)

9.6 50ò Boom Flail

The 50ôboom flail mower was designed for cutting brush and foliage up to 3 inches in diameter or multiple branches that have a total cross section area equivalent to one 3 inch branch. Cutting multiple limbs at the same time may overload the mower causing it to slow down or stall completely. Regardless of the size of material being cut, the cutter shaft speed must be maintained. To ensure that the cutter shaft is running at maximum speed, run the tractor at full throttle during mowing operations. If the cutter shaft slows to the point that the knives are folding back, move the mower head away from the foliage and allow the cutter shaft to regain full speed.

WARNING Operating the mower in a manner that allows the knives to continually fold back or allowing knive lugs to contact foliage will cause permanent damage to the cutter shaft drum, knives, and knife attachment parts.

WARNING The 50ò boom flail cutter shaft is designed for standard rotation (same rotation as the tractor wheels during forward travel). **Never operate the cutter shaft in reverse rotation.** Operating this mower in reverse rotation may cause objects to be thrown out the front of the mower head.

WARNING The 50ò boom flail equipped with free swinging brush knives is intended for brush cutting only. Cutting grass is not recommended.

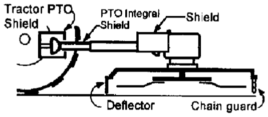
⚠WARNING Do not allow knives to cut down to the ground. Position ground roller to maintain knife arc at a minimum of 2 inches above the ground. Knife contact or lug contact with ground will cause permanent damage to cutter shaft, knives, and knife attachment parts.

9.7 63ò Boom Flail

The 63ò boom flail mower was designed for cutting grass. The cutter shaft speed must be maintained for proper cutting. To insure that the cutter shaft is rotating at maximum speed, run tractor at full throttle during mowing operations. If cutter shaft slows to the point that the knives are folding back against the cutter shaft, move the mower head away from the foliage and allow the cutter shaft to regain full speed.

⚠DANGER The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)

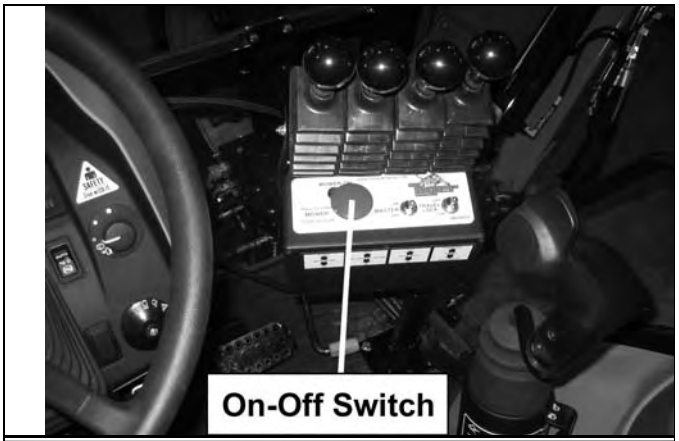
⚠DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



⚠WARNING Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. (SGM-06)

9.8 Shutting Down the Attached Head- For Standard Equipment

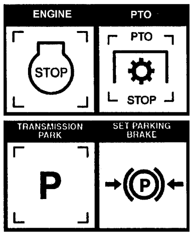
To shut down attached mower head, first bring the tractor to a complete stop. Decrease engine RPM to idle then disengage cutterhead. The mower head will come to a complete stop within a suitable amount of time. Do not engage or disengage the cutterheads at a high RPM unless there is an emergency situation.



Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in park or neutral and apply the parking brake, shut down the engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the tractor. *OPS-B- 0011_D*

DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



10.TRACTOR, BOOM, AND ATTACHED HEAD STORAGE

Properly preparing and storing the unit at the end of the season is critical to maintaining its appearance and to help ensure years of dependable service. The following are suggested storage procedures:

Å Thoroughly clean all debris from boom and head to prevent damage from rotting grass and standing water.
Å Lubricate all grease points and fill oil levels according to the maintenance lubrication schedule.
Å Tighten all bolts to the proper torque. Ensure all pins and other hardware are in place.
Å Check the boom arm and head for worn and damaged parts. Perform repairs and make replacements so that the mower will be ready for use at the start of the next season.
Å Store the unit in a clean and dry location.
Å Use spray touch-up enamel where necessary on bare metal surfaces to prevent rust and to maintain the appearance of the mower.

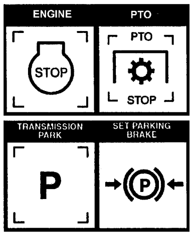
OPS-B- 0012_C

⚠ DANGER

Never allow children to play on or around Tractor or Implement. Children can slip or fall off the Equipment and be injured or killed. Children can cause the Implement to shift or fall crushing themselves or others. (SG-25)

⚠ DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



⚠WARNING

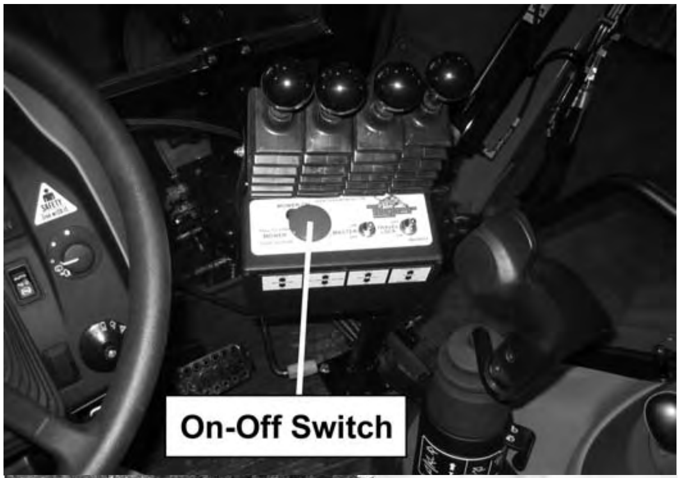
Perform service, repairs and lubrication according to the maintenance section. Ensure the unit is properly lubricated as specified in the lubrication schedule and all bolts and nuts are properly torqued. Failure to properly service, repair and maintain this Implement in good operating condition could cause component failure and possible serious injury or even death. (SG-35)

11.TRANSPORTING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT

Inherent hazards of operating the tractor and implement and the possibility of accidents are not left behind when you finish working in an area. Therefore, the operator must employ good judgement and safe operation practices when transporting the tractor and implement between locations. By using good judgement and following safe transport procedures, the possibility of accidents while moving between locations can be substantially minimized. *OPS-U- 0017*

11.1 Placing Boom Arm on Boom Arm Rest - For Standard Equipment

Before transporting tractor between locations, idle the tractor engine, disengage the attached head, and wait for all head motion to come to a complete stop. Place the boom in its storage cradle rest support and then turn the joystick master switch to the OFF position.



Å Retract Deck Roll cylinder completely.
Å Push Secondary cylinder approximately 1/2 way out.
Å Raise Main boom approximately to 60Á
Å Swing boom back slowly until it is straight back.
Å For a 3-point boomrest or a single column boomrest, position the secondary in the cradle. Carefully avoid pinching any hoses.
Å For a open stow style boomrest, lower the Main boom onto rest and bring the Secondary boom in until it is sitting on the boomrest.
Å For a Legal Stow style boomrest, retract the secondary and knuckle cylinders completely. Lower the Main boom onto rest. Slowly extend the secondary cylinder until the secondary boom contracts the side of the boomrest saddle. Next, slowly extend the knuckle cylinder until the secondary sets on the bottom part of the boomrest saddle.

The boom is now in the transport position. Turn on any electronic travel locks at the switchbox.

To remove the boom from the Boom Rest, first turn off any electronic travel locks at the switchbox then retract the knuckle cylinder (if applicable) then swing the Secondary boom out. Raise the Main boom approximately 6 inches. Swivel the boom forward to the desired position. *OPS-B- 0013_D*

11.2 Transporting on Public Roadways

Extreme caution should be used when transporting the tractor and mower on public roadways. The tractor must be equipped with all required safety warning features including a SMV emblem and flashing warning lights to alert drivers of the tractor's presence. Remember that roadways are primarily designed for automotive drivers and most drivers will not be looking out for you, therefore, you must look out for them. Check your side view mirrors frequently and remember that vehicles will approach quickly because of the tractor's slower speed. Be extremely cautious when the piece of equipment that you are driving, is wider than the tractor tire width and/or extends beyond your lane of the road. *OPS-B- 0014*

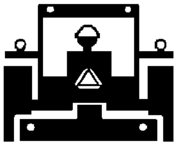
The SMV (Slow-Moving Vehicle) emblem is universal symbol used to alert drivers of the presence of equipment traveling on roadways at a slow speed. SMV signs are a triangular bright orange with reflective red trim for both easy day and night visibility. Make sure the SMV sign is clean and visible from the rear of the unit before transporting the tractor and implement on a public roadway. Replace the SMV emblem if faded, damaged, or no longer reflective. *OPS-U- 0020*

Make sure that all tractor flashing warning lights, headlights, and brake/taillights are functioning properly before proceeding onto public roads. While newer model tractors have plenty of lighting to provide warning signals and operating lighting, most older models where only equipped with operating lights. Consult an authorized tractor dealer for lighting kits and modifications available to upgrade the lighting on older tractor models. *OPS-B-0015*

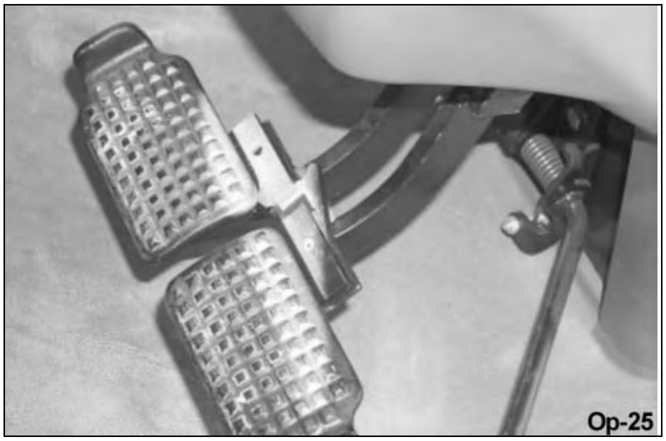
When operating on public roads, have consideration for other road users. Pull to the side of the road occasionally to allow all following traffic to pass. Do not exceed the legal speed limit set in your state or municipality for agricultural tractors. Always stay alert when transporting the tractor and mower on public roads. Especially in busy cities, the boom extends to right farther then the tractors width, so be careful there are no bystanders, poles, large obstructions or any vehicles that may be in path of the mower head or boom. Use caution and reduce speed if other vehicles or pedestrians are in the area. *OPS-B- 0016*

DANGER Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death. (SG-10)

WARNING Make certain that the ñSlow Moving Vehicleò (SMV) sign is installed in such a way as to be clearly visible and legible. When transporting the Equipment use the Tractor flashing warning lights and follow all local traffic regulations. (SG-6)



Reduce speed before turning or applying the brakes. Ensure that both brake pedals are locked together when operating on public roads. *OPS-U- 0023*

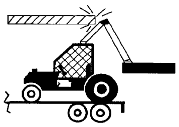


11.3 Hauling the Tractor and Implement

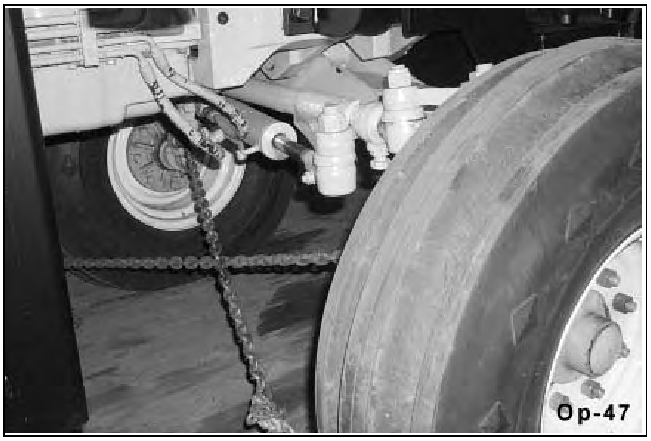
Before transporting a loaded tractor and implement, measure the height and width dimensions and gross weight of the complete loaded unit. Ensure that the load will be in compliance with the legal limits set for the areas that will be traveled through. *OPS-U- 0024*

Op - 46

⚠ DANGER When transporting Boom Mower on a truck or trailer, the height or width may exceed legal limits when the boom is in the transport position. Contact with side or overhead structures or power lines can cause property damage or serious injury or death. If necessary lower boom to reduce height and/or remove mowing head to reduce width to the legal limits. (SBM-8)



Use adequately sized and rated trailers and equipment to transport the tractor and implement. Consult an authorized dealer to determine the proper equipment required. Using adequately sized chains, heavy duty straps, cables and/or binders, securely tie down both the front and rear of the tractor utilizing the proper tie down locations as specified by the tractor manufacturer. *OPS-U- 0025*



Op-47

Arrange the chains so that when tightened, the chains are pulling downward and against themselves. Carefully tighten the securing chains or other fasteners using boomers or binders to apply maximum tension. Use extreme care when attaching and removing the securing devices as the extreme tension involved when released has the potential to inflict serious injury.

While hauling the tractor and implement, make occasional stops to check that the tractor and implement have not moved or shifted and that the securing chains have maintained tension. If during transport a hard braking, sharp turning, or swerving action was performed, stop at the next safe location to inspect the security of the load. *OPS-U- 0026*

⚠ CAUTION If trailer is not perfectly level, the boom will tend to swing towards the lower side. Have other personnel ready to control its swinging motion when cylinder pin is removed. Make sure the personel are not in a position to be hit or crushed by a swinging boom.

Retract swivel cylinder and secure to main frame. Pivot boom forward to the center of flat bed. Lower deck onto the trailer bed, and shut off the tractor. The tractor and the mower head should now be chained down securely to the trailer bed.

⚠ CAUTION If any part of this operating section, or any other section of this manual is not completely understood, contact your Tiger dealer or the address on the cover of this manual for assistance!

MAINTENANCE SECTION

General Instructions

Tiger Mowers are designed for high performance and rugged durability, yet with simplified maintenance. The purpose of this section of the manual is to help the operator in the regular servicing of the mower. Regular maintenance at the intervals mentioned will result in the maximum efficency and long life of the Tiger Mower.

When you purchase a Tiger Mower you also acquire another valuable asset, Tiger's parts organization. Our rapid and efficent service has guaranteed the customer satisfaction for many years. Tiger parts keep up with the demands for efficiency, safety and endurance expected of the Tiger Mower.

Maintenance Precautions

- Be sure end of grease gun and zerks are clean before using. Debris injected into bearings, etc. with grease will cause immediate damage.

- DO NOT use a power grease gun to lubricate bearings. These require very small and exact amounts of lubrication. Refer to the detailed maintenance section for specific lubrication instructions. DO NOT over-grease bearings.

- Lexan windows should be washed with mild soap or detergent and luke warm water, using a soft clean sponge or soft cloth. DO NOT use abrasive or alkaline cleaners or metal scrapers on lexan windows!

- Be alert to maintenance indicators such as the in-tank filter pressure gauge, hydraulic reservoir sight gauge, etc. Take the required action to correct any problems immediately.

- Release of energy from pressurized systems may cause inadvertent actuation of cylinders, or sudden release of compressed springs. Before disconnecting any hoses relieve pressure by shutting tractor off, setting cutter on ground and actuating lift valve handles.

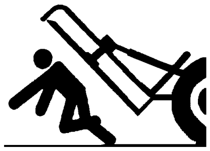
⚠WARNING DO NOT use hands to check for suspected leaks in hydraulic hoses! Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can have sufficent force to penetrate skin and cause serious injury. If fluid is injected into skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Use a small piece of wood or cardboard, not hands, to search for pin hose leaks. Be sure all connections are tight and hoses and lines are not damaged before applying pressure.

Break in Period

In addition to following the break in instructions for your particular tractor, the in-tank hydraulic fluid filter should be replaced after the first 50 hours of service. Thereafter the filter should be replaced every 500 hours, or yearly, which ever comes first.

Re-torque wheel lugs after first five hours of operation and periodically thereafter. See torque specifications listed in the tractor's service manual for your particular model. **Wheel lugs must always be re-torqued whenever a wheel is removed and reinstalled.**

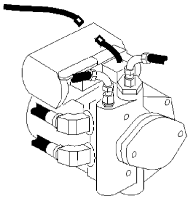
⚠DANGER Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death. (SG-14)



⚠WARNING Do not modify or alter this Implement. Do not permit anyone to modify or alter this Implement, any of its components or any Implement function. (SG-8)

⚠WARNING Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)

⚠DANGER Always disconnect the wire leads from the mower pump solenoid before performing service on the Tractor or Mower. Use caution when working on the Tractor or Mower. Tractor engine must be stopped before working on Mower or Tractor. The Mower Blades could inadvertently be turned on without warning and cause immediate dismemberment, injury or death. (SBM-12a)



Regular Maintenance

The intervals at which regular servicing should be done are based on hours of operation. Use the tractors hour meter to determine when regular servicing is required.

Refer to the Detailed Maintenance section for futher instructions on greasing. Copy and use the Daily Maintenance sheet located at the end of this section.

Daily or Every 8 Hours

ITEM	SERVICE	COMMENTS
Drive Shaft Yoke, U-Joint & Stub Shaft	Grease	Grease as instructed in detailed maint. section
Pump Drive Shaft Coupler	Check and Lube	Insure drive shaft end play
Crankshaft Adapter	Check rubber grommets	Replace grommets if damaged or missing
Pivot Points	Lubricate	Inject grease until it appears at end
Hydraulic Fittings	Check for leaks	Tighten when needed. Do Not use hands to check for leaks, see maint. Precautions
Knives	Check	Inspect for missing or damaged knives, change as needed.
Spindle mouting bolts spindle to deck)	Check	Torque to 331ft. lbs. lubricated Torque to 357ft. lbs. dry
Knife mounting bolts (knife to disk or blade bar)	Check	Pre-lubricate threads, then torque to 800 ft. lbs.
Disk/Blade Bar mounting bolts (disk/blade bar to spindle)	Check	Torque to 184ft. lbs. lubricated Torque to 180ft. lbs. dry
Belts	Check/Adjust	Check if broken, tighten as required
Main Frame and Deck	Check	Retorque bolts to torque specifications in this section
Hydraulic Fluid Level	Check	Add if required per fluid recommendations
Rear Flail Drive(if applicable) Bear Flange and Shaft Coupler	Lubricate	Grease as instructed in detailed maint. section
Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller	Lubricate	Grease as instructed in detailed maint. section

WEEKLY OR EVERY 40 HOURS

ITEM	SERVICE	COMMENTS
Rotary Spindle	Lubricate	Every 40 hours or weekly

WEEKLY OR EVERY 50 HOURS

ITEM	SERVICE	COMMENTS
In Tank Hyd. Fluid Filter **10 micron filter**)	Change	Change after first 50 hours only, then every 500 hours or yearly
In-Line High Pressure Filter (**10 micron filter**)	Change	Change after first 50 hours only, then every 500 hours or yearly

MONTHLY OR EVERY 150 HOURS

ITEM	**SERVICE**	**COMMENTS**
Hydraulic Fluid Level	Check	Add as needed
Hyd. Tank Breather	Clean/Check/Replace	Clean or replace Element as required
Rear Tire Type	Max P.S.I.	
480/80R38	29	
18.4-34	26	
18.4-38	26	

YEARLY OR EVERY 500 HOURS

ITEM	**SERVICE**		**COMMENTS**
Spindle Grease Hyd. Tank Fluid In Tank Hyd. Fluid Filter (**10 micron filter**)	Change Change Change		
In-Line HP Filter (**10 micron filter**)	Change	or	Change when indicated by restriction indicator.
Hyd. Tank Breather	Change		

TROUBLESHOOTING

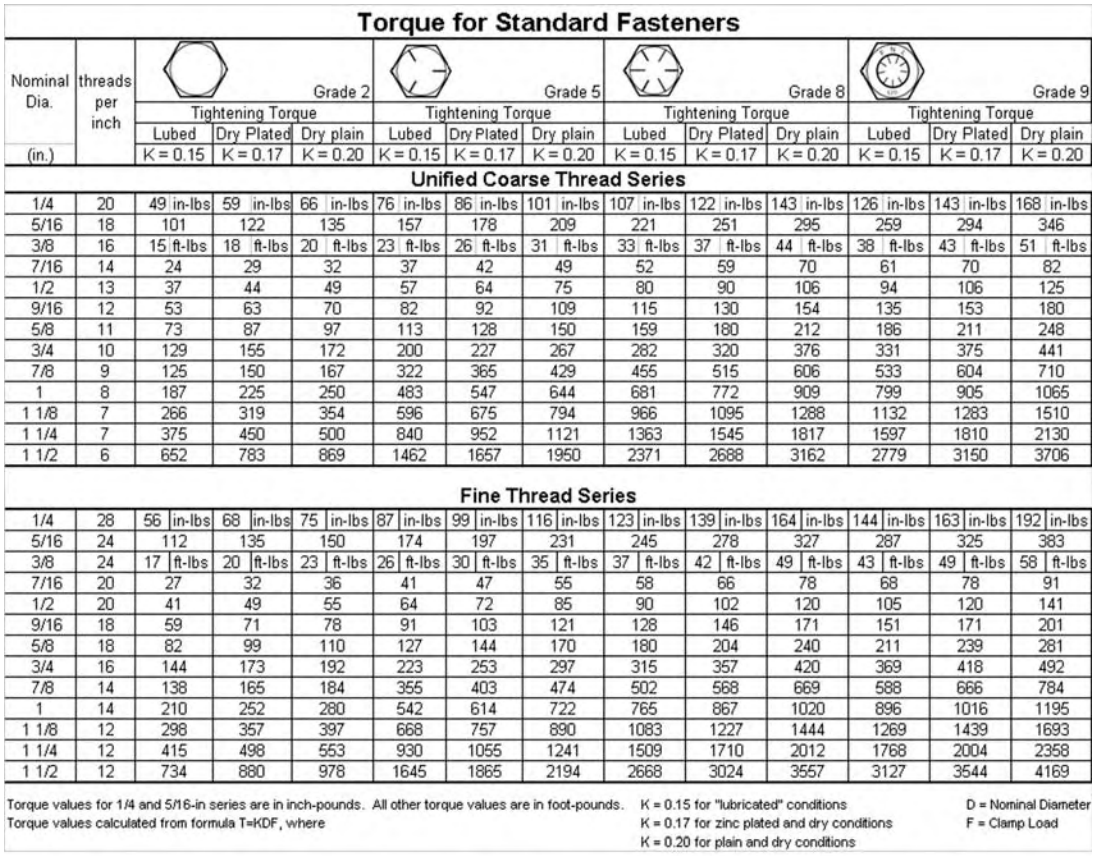
SYMPTOMS	CAUSE	REMEDY
Vibration	1. Loose Bolts	1. Check all bolts and tighten to recommended torque specs.
	2. Cutter assembly Unbalanced	2a. Check for damage blades, disc or cutter shaft. Replace if needed. 2b. Check for wire, rope, etc. entangled in the cutter assembly
Mower will not lift	1. Hyd. Fluid Low	1. Check and refill Hyd Fluid
	2. Leaks in line ROU	2. Tighten or replace fittings and hoses
	3. Faulty relief valve	3. Check pressure in line. Line pressure in Control Valve should be at least 2500 P.S.I.
	5. Faulty cylinder	5. Inspect, repair or replace cylinder
Mower will not start or run	1. Blown fuse	1. Check fuse between mower switch and ignition/replace
	2. Ball valves closed	2. Make sure valves are open
	3. Low oil level	3. Check Hyd. tank and fill
	4. Line leak	4. Check all fittings and lines, re-tighten or replace
	5. Electronic solenoid faulty	5a. Without the tractor running, turn the mower switch to on. A low audible click should be heard if the solenoid is engaging the solenoid spool. If click is not heard, leave switch in on position and with a screwdriver or other steel object, touch the small nut on the end of the solenoid. If the metallic object is not attracted to the nut, check the fuse and wiring for an open circuit. If the object is attracted but no ñclickòis heard, replace the solenoid. 5b. Remove the four bolts holding the small block to the main block. Lift and remove small block being careful not to damage O-rings/filter. Clean filter and re-install. 5c. Remove large nut on side of large valve block. Remove spring, and use needle nose vise grip to pull spool from block. Check block and spool for contaminates and scratches. Clean parts or replace if scratched.

TROUBLESHOOTING (CONTINUED)

SYMPTOMS	CAUSE	REMEDY
Motor runs but will not cut.	1. Belts	1. Inspect belts and pulleys. Replace belts and repair as needed.
	2. Tensioner	2. Adjust tensioner nut flat washer washer is flush with top of guide.
Mower turns slowly or not at all.	1. Contaminants restricting spool movement in valve body.	1. Remove large nut on side of large valve block. Remove spring, and use needle nose vise grip to pull spool from block. Check block and spool for contaminates and scratches. Clean parts or replace if scratched.
	2. Suction lines obstructed	2. Check for kinkes or obstruction in suction hose.
	3. Low oil level	3. Check Hyd. tank level and fill.
Pump will not work	1. Excessive wear on internal parts	1. Disassemble and repair.
Motor will not work	1. Excessive wear on internal parts	1. Disassemble and repair.

NOTE: If flow meter is available, check pressure and flow volume for all suspected hydraulic problems.

If the solution to your problem cannot be found in this section, call the Technical Service representative at the number shown on the front cover of this manual.



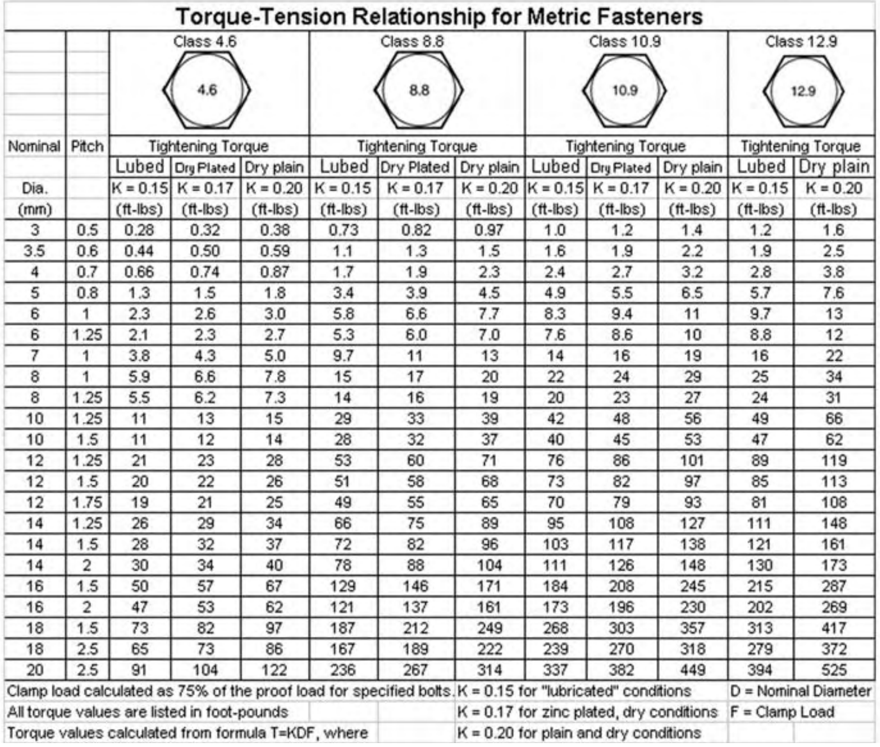
Torque for Standard Fasteners

Nominal Dia.	threads per inch	Grade 2			Grade 5			Grade 8			Grade 9		
		Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque		
		Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain
(in.)		K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20
Unified Coarse Thread Series													
1/4	20	49 in-lbs	59 in-lbs	66 in-lbs	76 in-lbs	86 in-lbs	101 in-lbs	107 in-lbs	122 in-lbs	143 in-lbs	126 in-lbs	143 in-lbs	168 in-lbs
5/16	18	101	122	135	157	178	209	221	251	295	259	294	346
3/8	16	15 ft-lbs	18 ft-lbs	20 ft-lbs	23 ft-lbs	26 ft-lbs	31 ft-lbs	33 ft-lbs	37 ft-lbs	44 ft-lbs	38 ft-lbs	43 ft-lbs	51 ft-lbs
7/16	14	24	29	32	37	42	49	52	59	70	61	70	82
1/2	13	37	44	49	57	64	75	80	90	106	94	106	125
9/16	12	53	63	70	82	92	109	115	130	154	135	153	180
5/8	11	73	87	97	113	128	150	159	180	212	186	211	248
3/4	10	129	155	172	200	227	267	282	320	376	331	375	441
7/8	9	125	150	167	322	365	429	455	515	606	533	604	710
1	8	187	225	250	483	547	644	681	772	909	799	905	1065
1 1/8	7	266	319	354	596	675	794	966	1095	1288	1132	1283	1510
1 1/4	7	375	450	500	840	952	1121	1363	1545	1817	1597	1810	2130
1 1/2	6	652	783	869	1462	1657	1950	2371	2688	3162	2779	3150	3706
Fine Thread Series													
1/4	28	56 in-lbs	68 in-lbs	75 in-lbs	87 in-lbs	99 in-lbs	116 in-lbs	123 in-lbs	139 in-lbs	164 in-lbs	144 in-lbs	163 in-lbs	192 in-lbs
5/16	24	112	135	150	174	197	231	245	278	327	287	325	383
3/8	24	17 ft-lbs	20 ft-lbs	23 ft-lbs	26 ft-lbs	30 ft-lbs	35 ft-lbs	37 ft-lbs	42 ft-lbs	49 ft-lbs	43 ft-lbs	49 ft-lbs	58 ft-lbs
7/16	20	27	32	36	41	47	55	58	66	78	68	78	91
1/2	20	41	49	55	64	72	85	90	102	120	105	120	141
9/16	18	59	71	78	91	103	121	128	146	171	151	171	201
5/8	18	82	99	110	127	144	170	180	204	240	211	239	281
3/4	16	144	173	192	223	253	297	315	357	420	369	418	492
7/8	14	138	165	184	355	403	474	502	568	669	588	666	784
1	14	210	252	280	542	614	722	765	867	1020	896	1016	1195
1 1/8	12	298	357	397	668	757	890	1083	1227	1444	1269	1439	1693
1 1/4	12	415	498	553	930	1055	1241	1509	1710	2012	1768	2004	2358
1 1/2	12	734	880	978	1645	1865	2194	2668	3024	3557	3127	3544	4169

Torque values for 1/4 and 5/16-in series are in inch-pounds. All other torque values are in foot-pounds.
Torque values calculated from formula T=KDF, where

K = 0.15 for "lubricated" conditions
K = 0.17 for zinc plated and dry conditions
K = 0.20 for plain and dry conditions

D = Nominal Diameter
F = Clamp Load



Torque-Tension Relationship for Metric Fasteners

		Class 4.6			Class 8.8			Class 10.9			Class 12.9	
Nominal	Pitch	Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque	
		Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry plain
Dia.		K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.20
(mm)		(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)
3	0.5	0.28	0.32	0.38	0.73	0.82	0.97	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.2	1.6
3.5	0.6	0.44	0.50	0.59	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.9	2.2	1.9	2.5
4	0.7	0.66	0.74	0.87	1.7	1.9	2.3	2.4	2.7	3.2	2.8	3.8
5	0.8	1.3	1.5	1.8	3.4	3.9	4.5	4.9	5.5	6.5	5.7	7.6
6	1	2.3	2.6	3.0	5.8	6.6	7.7	8.3	9.4	11	9.7	13
6	1.25	2.1	2.3	2.7	5.3	6.0	7.0	7.6	8.6	10	8.8	12
7	1	3.8	4.3	5.0	9.7	11	13	14	16	19	16	22
8	1	5.9	6.6	7.8	15	17	20	22	24	29	25	34
8	1.25	5.5	6.2	7.3	14	16	19	20	23	27	24	31
10	1.25	11	13	15	29	33	39	42	48	56	49	66
10	1.5	11	12	14	28	32	37	40	45	53	47	62
12	1.25	21	23	28	53	60	71	76	86	101	89	119
12	1.5	20	22	26	51	58	68	73	82	97	85	113
12	1.75	19	21	25	49	55	65	70	79	93	81	108
14	1.25	26	29	34	66	75	89	95	108	127	111	148
14	1.5	28	32	37	72	82	96	103	117	138	121	161
14	2	30	34	40	78	88	104	111	126	148	130	173
16	1.5	50	57	67	129	146	171	184	208	245	215	287
16	2	47	53	62	121	137	161	173	196	230	202	269
18	1.5	73	82	97	187	212	249	268	303	357	313	417
18	2.5	65	73	86	167	189	222	239	270	318	279	372
20	2.5	91	104	122	236	267	314	337	382	449	394	525

Clamp load calculated as 75% of the proof load for specified bolts.
All torque values are listed in foot-pounds
Torque values calculated from formula T=KDF, where

K = 0.15 for "lubricated" conditions
K = 0.17 for zinc plated, dry conditions
K = 0.20 for plain and dry conditions

D = Nominal Diameter
F = Clamp Load

LUBRICATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Description	Application	General Specification	Recomended Mobil Lubricant
Tractor Hydraulics	Reservoir	JD-20C MF M1135,M1141 FNHM2C134D (FNH201)	Mobilfluid 424
Mower Hydraulics Cold Temperatures 0ÁF Start-Up	Reservoir	ISO 46 Anti-Wear-Low Temp	Mobil DTE 15M
Normal Temperatures 10ÁF Start-Up		JD-20C MF M1135,M1141 FNH M2C134D(FNH201)	Mobilfluid 424
Normal Temperatures 15ÁF Start Up		ISO 46 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE 25
High Operating Temp. Above 90ÁF		ISO 100 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE 18M
Flail Rear Gearbox	Grease	PAO Synthetic Extreme Pressure Gear Lube	Mobil SHC 75W-90 Mobil 1 Synthetic Gear
Cutter Shaft & Ground Roller Shaft(Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Drive Shaft Coupler (Flail and Rotary)	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Drive Shaft Yoke, U-joint & Stub Shaft	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Boom Swivel Boom Cylinder Pivots (Rotary & Flail Boom)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex Extreme pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Deck Boom Pivot & Deck Stop Adjustment Rotary & Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Deck Spindle(Rotary)	Grease Gun	Tiger Spindle Lubricant part number 06540000	Mobilith SHC 220

POLYCARBONATE CARE & MAINTENANCE

The proprietry UV and Abrasion Resistant Surface coating on SHIELDS SUPERCOATED polycarbonate significantly improves performance. Periodic cleaning using proper procedures and compatible cleaners are recommended to prolong service life. Tiger Corp. polycarbonate is SUPERCOATED on both sides.

CLEANING THE SUPERCOAT HARD-COAT

1. Wash with a mild solution of soap or detergent and lukewarm water.
2. Using a soft cloth or sponge, gently wash the sheet to loosen dirt and grime and rinse well with clean water.
3. To prevent water spotting, thoroughly dry with chamois or cellulose sponge.
4. Avoid the use of abrasive cleaners, squeegees and/or other cleaning implements that may mar or gouge the coating.

CLEANING AGENTS WHICH HAVE BEEN FOUND TO BE COMPATIBLE UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS:

Aqueous Solutions of Soaps and Detergents			
Windex(1)	Top Job(2)	Joy(2)	Mr Clean(2)
Fantastik(3)	Formula 409(4)	Sumalight D12	Brucodecid
Organic Solvents			
Butyl Cellosolve	Kerosene	Hexel, F.O. 554	Naphtha(VM&P grade)
Neleco-Placer	Turco 5042		
Alcohols			
Methanol	Isopropyl		

All residual organic solvents should be removed with a secondary rinse.

GRAFFITI REMOVAL

Butyl cellosolve (for removal of paints, marking pen inks, lipstick, etc.) The use of masking tape, adhesive tape or lint removal tools work well for lifting off old weathered paints.

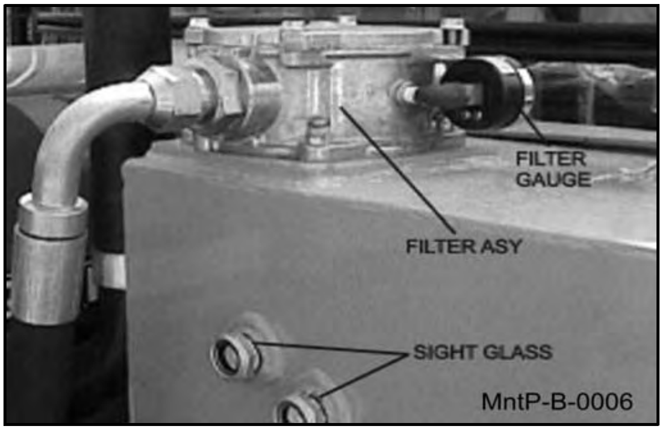
To remove labels, stickers, etc., the use of kerosene or VM&P naphtha are generally effective. When the solvent will not penetrate sticker material, apply heat (hair dryer) to soften the adhesive and promote removal.

IMPORTANT: If a material is found to be incompatible in a short-term test, it will usually be found to be incompatible in the field. The converse, however, is not always true. Favorable performance is no guarantee that actual end-use conditions have been duplicated. Therefore, these results should be used as a guide only and it isrecommended that the user test the products under actual end-use conditions.

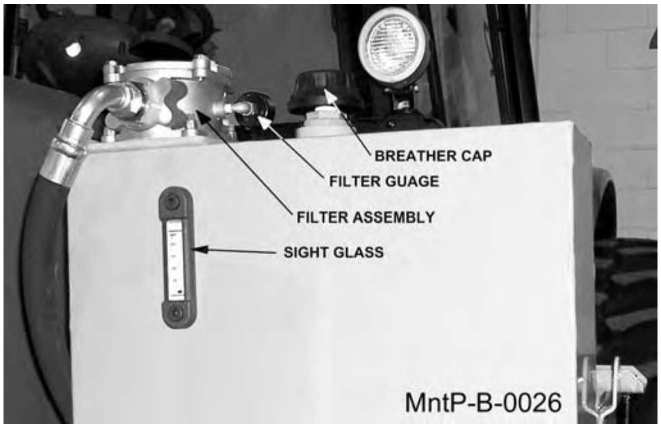
RECOMMENDED FILLING INSTRUCTIONS FOR HYDRAULIC RESERVIORS

When filling or checking the oil level, the unit should be parked on a level surface., shut ÒOFFÓ, and allow sufficient time to cool to ambient temperature. Use caution when removing the pressurized breather. Do not place face over opening when removing breather.

If your reservior has two sight glasses: The reservior should be filled to the top of the lower sight glass on the side of the tank. Do not over-fill. The reservoir has been over-filled when oil is visible in the upper sight glass. If tank has too much oil, the excess may be expelled through the pressurized breather.



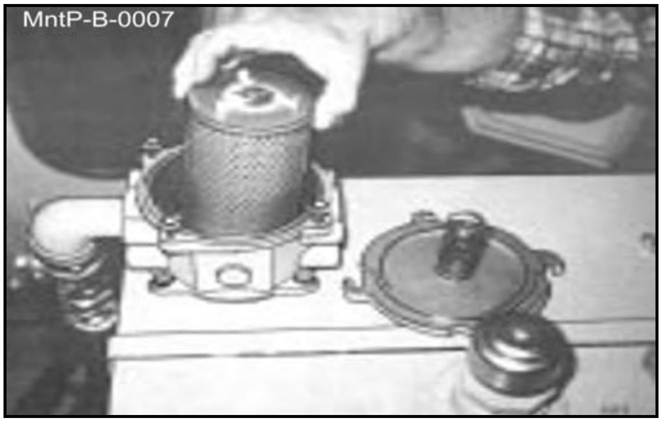
If your reservior has one sight glass/temperature gage: The reservior should be filled to the center of the sight glass on the side of the tank. Do not over-fill. If the tank has too much oil, the excess may be expelled through the pressurized breather.



DETAILED MAINTENANCE

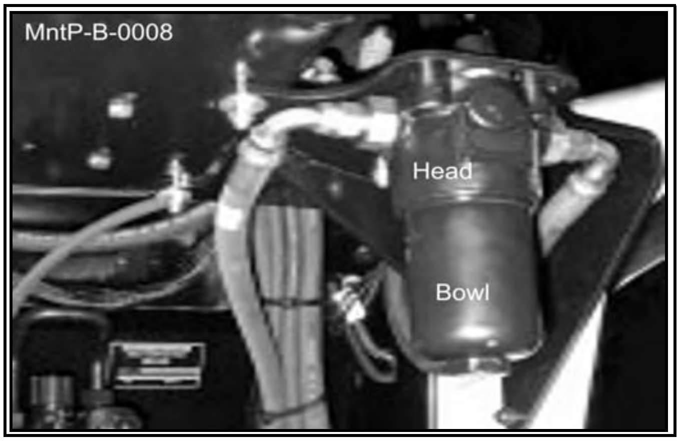
REPLACING IN-TANK HYDRAULIC FILTER:

Loosen the four bolts on the top cover of the filter housing. Turn cover counter-clockwise until cover is free. Remove and replace filter. Replace top cover and cover bolts in opposite order as removed.



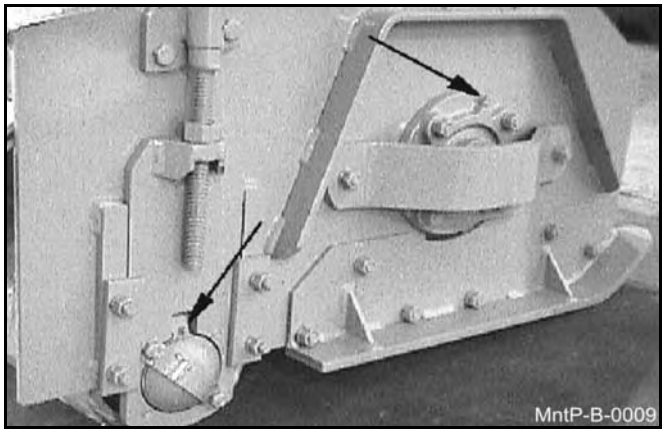
DETAILED MAINTENANCE

REPLACING HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC FILTER ELEMENT:



Assure system has been shut down and de-pressurized. Locate High Pressure Filter housing. Confirm that the element that is about to be installed matches the element p/n on the filter model tag. Example: V3.0510-06 (world line 100, HD049 model) Locate the bottom of the High Pressure Bowl, and use the appropiate spanner wrench-or-ratchet and turning in a counterclockwise rotation, (looking at the bottom of the bowl) remove the bowl from the head, The first couple rotations will seem tight as the o-ring passes the sealing flats. Once the o-ring has cleared the sealing flats the bowl should spin freely. Taking care not to drop the bowl, finish removing the bowl from the head. WARNING: bowl will be full of oil! Pour the oil from the bowl into a container, this oil should be considered contaminated due to the flow direction through the element is outside-in. Clean the inside of the bowl if ñdirtò is present. Remove the old element from the filter head by pulling with a rotation motion. Dispose of the used element properly. Remove the new element from the packaging. Using your finger, dab and lubricate the o-ring in the top of the new element. Install the new element into and on the mounting boss within the head; assure that the element is fully seated on the boss. Clean and inspect the o-ring that is affixed in the bowl, lubricate with oil. Using a clockwise rotation, screw the bowl back into the head, assuring that the bowl has not been cross threaded into the head. Continue ñtightenò the bowl into the head, using the spanner wrench-or-ratchet, the rotation of the bowl will become tighter once the o-ring engages the sealing flats. Once the bowl has bottomed out, ñback-offò the bowl by 1/6 turn, this assures that the o-ring is seated properly within the sealing flats. Element change out and re-assembly is now complete. Start the machine and inspect the filter area checking that there is no oil leaking from the filter assembly. This is first to be done at 50 hours of operation, then yearly (500 hours) or when indicated by restriction indicator.

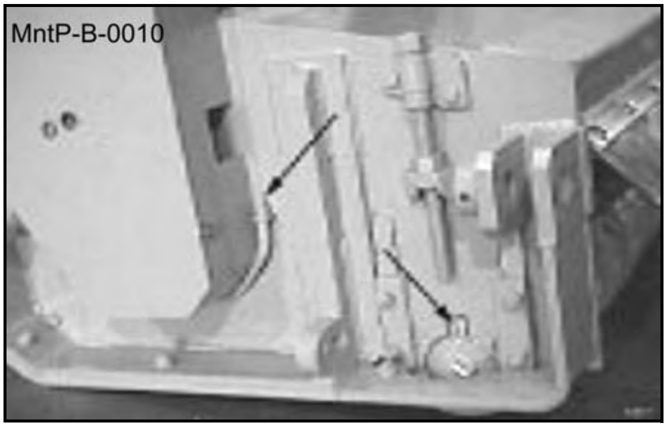
GREASING CUTTER SHAFT-FLAIL MOWERS



Locate grease zerks on each end of cutter shaft(s), these are located on the bearing cover. Normal conditions require one or two pumps in each bearing, using Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease confirming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications. This is to be done with a standard grease gun daily or at **8 hour intervals. CAUTION: Over greasing may cause premature seal failure.**

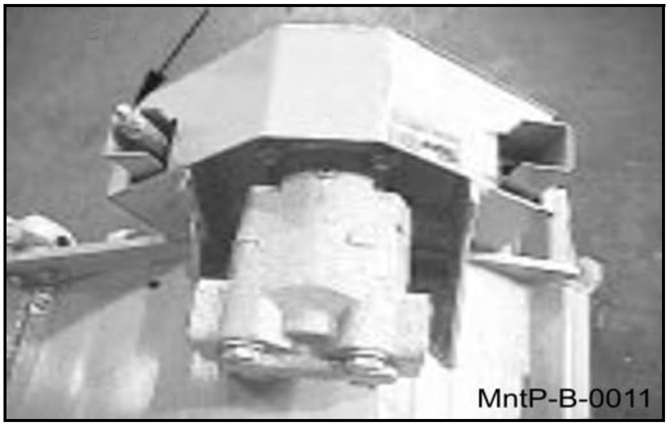
GREASING GROUND ROLLER SHAFT-FLAIL

Locate grease zerks on eack end of roller tube at lower end of head. Normal conditions require one or two pumps in each bearing, using Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications. This is to be done with a standard grease gun daily or at **8 hour intervals. CAUTION: Over greasing may cause premature seal failure**.



ADJUSTING/CHECKING BELT TENSION

To adjust belt tension or replace belts on flail cutter head, remove four bolts that secure the belt cover and remove cover. The hex nuts shown below can be adjusted to increase/decrease the belt tension as needed. (NOTE: Location of adjustment nuts may vary on flail cutter heads.) **Be sure to replace the belt cover BEFORE operating mower!**

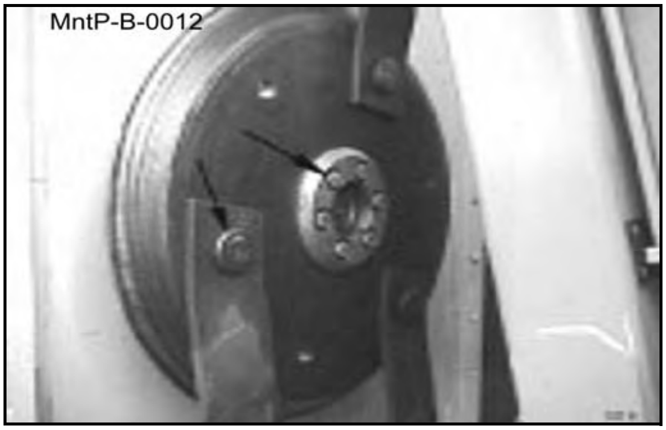


TIGHTENING KNIFE BOLTS AND DISK BOLTS:

After every 8 hours of operation or daily, the Knife Bolts and Disk Bolts should be tightened as follows:

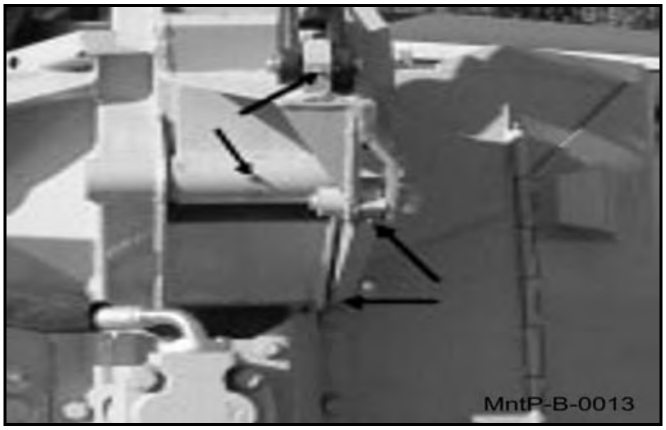
Knife mounting bolts torque to 800 oiled ft. lbs.

Disk mounting bolts (6ea.) torque to 204 dry or 180 oiled ft. lbs.



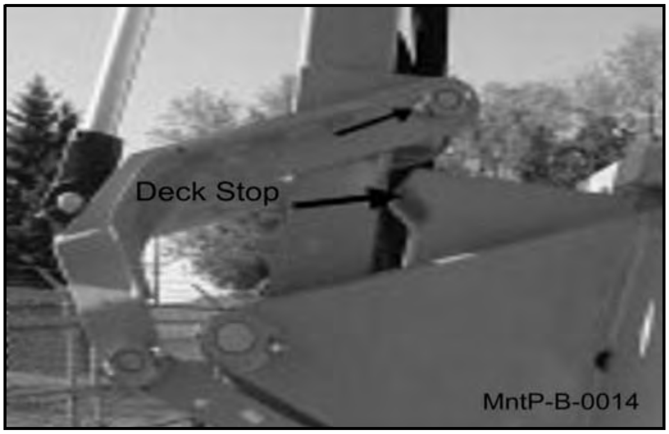
GREASING POINTS ON BOOM AND PIVOT

Locate grease zerks on deck pivot ssembly, on the deck end of secondary boom, at main/secondary boom joint, and at swivel end of main boom. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2 -ISO 320 specifications until grease begins to protrude from ends.



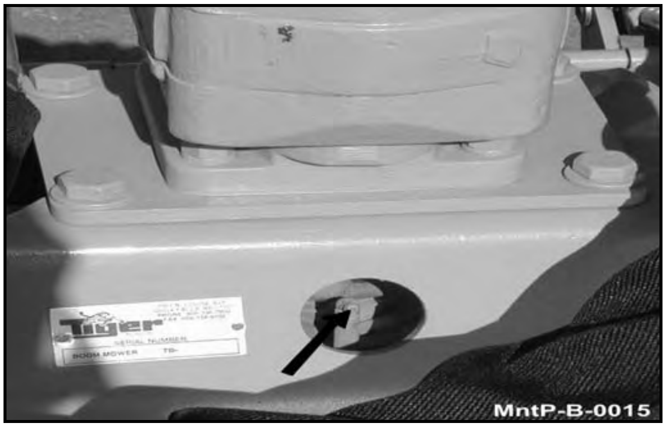
DECK STOP ADJUSTMENT

On boom flail, loosen locking nut. Turn adjustment bolt in, and run deck cylinder out to full extension. Adjust bolt out until the head just touches the boom, and tighten lock nut. **NOTE: Bolt should not hit boom before cylinder reaches full travel.**



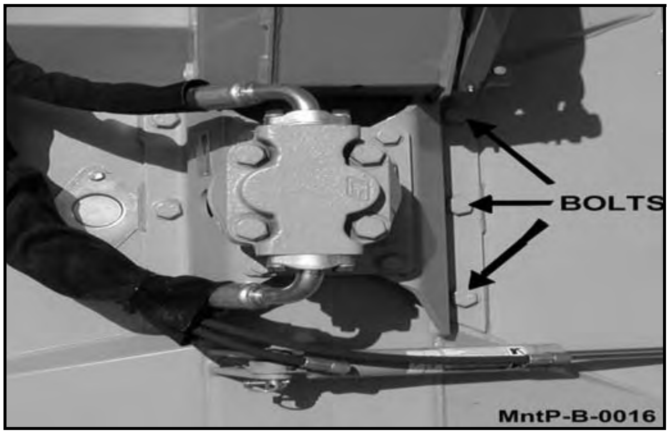
GREASING SPINDLE

Locate grease fitting on inside of deck housing. Inject Tiger Spindle Lubricant, part number 06540000 into spindle housing. Fill with lubricant until lubricant weeps out of top spindle seal. Lubricate spindle weekly or every 40 hours of use.



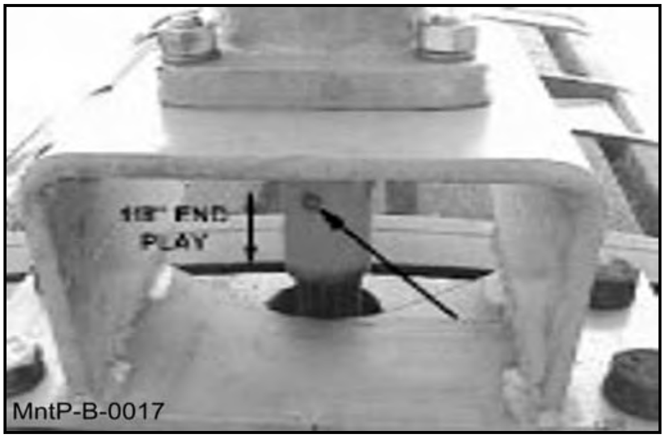
TIGHTENING SPINDLE BOLTS

The spindle mounting bolts should be checked and retorqued daily or every 8 hours of service. Torque the (6) bolts shown below to 357 dry or 315 ft. lbs. lubricated.



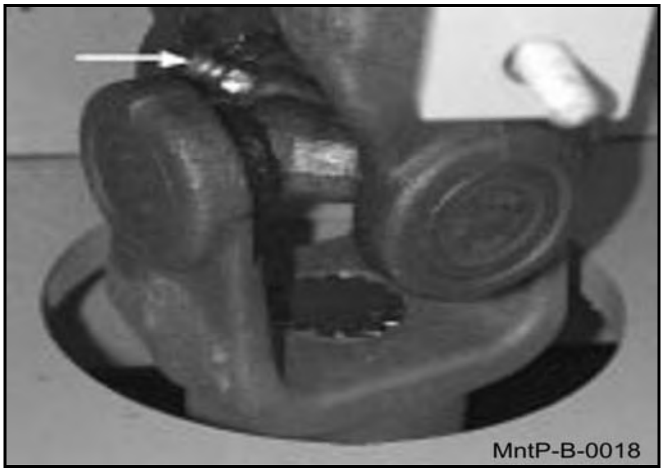
GREASING PUMP DRIVE SHAFT COUPLER

With engine stopped, ensure drive shaft alignment by grasping coupler and sliding back and forth. Coupler should slide freely with approximately 1/8ò of end play. If coupler does not slide freely, inspect for loose pump mount bolts, or damaged or loose crank shaft adapter. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications into coupler until grease begins to protrude from ends. Grease daily or every 8 hours. Do not over grease.

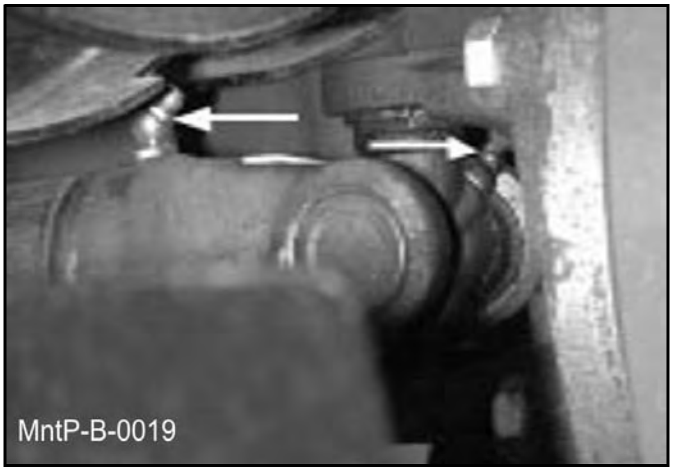


DRIVE SHAFT YOKE, U-JOINT STUB SHAFT

WIth engine stopped, inject Lithium-Complex extreme pressure grease confirming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications into universal joints and slip yoke until grease appears at the seal. Grease them daily or every 8 hours.



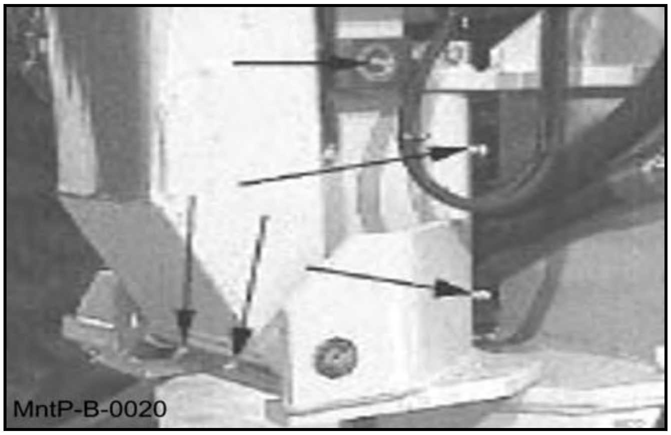
MntP-B-0018



MntP-B-0019

GREASING THE BOOM SWIVEL

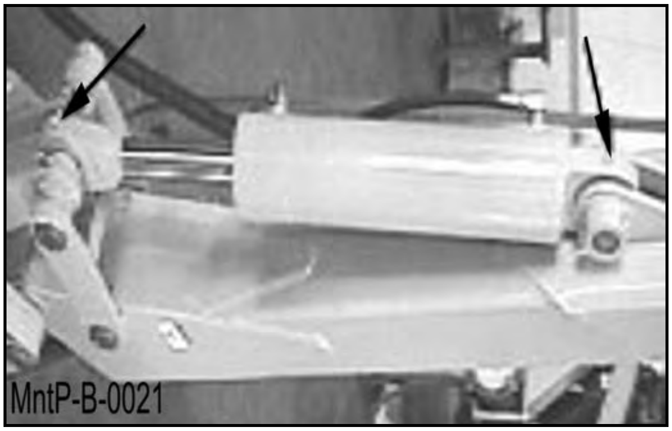
Locate the zerks on the main swivel boss (if applicable), main boom pivot boss (if ap plicable) and on both ends of th e boom swivel cyl inder. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specification until grease begins to protrude from ends.



MntP-B-0020

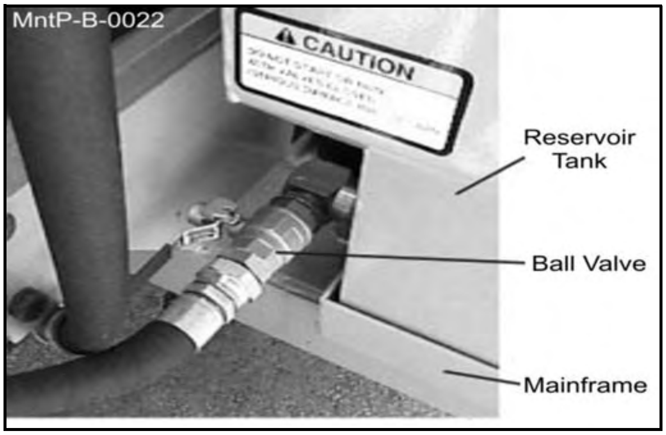
GREASING BOOM CYLINDER(S) PIVOT POINTS

Locate the zerk on the butt end tang of cylinder and on rod end tang. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease confirming to NLGI2- ISO 320 specifications until grease begins to protrude from ends. This procedure is to be used on the main boom cylinder, secondary boom cylinder, deck pivot, and swivel cylinders daily or at 8 hour intervals.



BALL VALVES

The ball valve at the hydraulic reservoir may need to be closed during certain maintenance or repair procedures. **THE BALL VALVES MUST BE OPEN (handle parallel with valve) WHEN TRACTOR IS RE-STARTED OR PUMP IS COUPLED TO MOTOR OR P.T.O.!** Failure to do so will result in component failure!

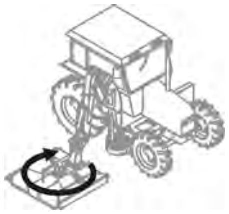


Blades

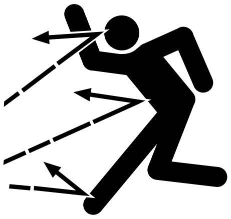
Check the Blades for cracks and wear and Blade Bolts for tightness, daily. Blades should be replaced when they are worn excessively, bent, deformed, or out of balance.

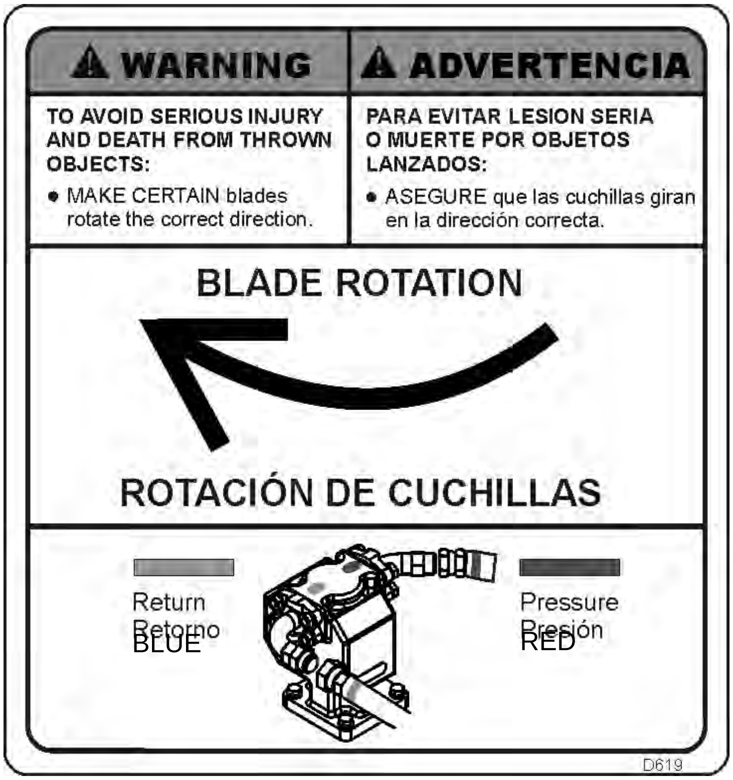
⚠ CAUTION Blades should always be replaced in pairs. Blades of different weights can cause serious imbalance and damage to the machine and personnel. When replacing blades, take care to replace the blade bolts, nuts, and washers.

Important Make sure the mower blades are turning clockwise when looking down from the top of the mower. Follow the color coding on the hydraulic hoses and fittings to make sure the motor and hydaulics hoses are assembled properly. Connect the red hose connection only to red fitting. Connect the blue hose connection only to the blue fitting. The blade rotation on the leading edge of the mower should discharge the cut material away from the tractor and operator.



⚠WARNING If the leading edge of the mower blades are rotating backwards they can discharge material toward the operator. If this occurs discontinue mowing immediately and revers the direction of the motor rotation by correctly installing the motor pressure and return hoses. Contact your dealer or Alamo Industrial for specific information on the hose routing.





⚠ WARNING	⚠ ADVERTENCIA
TO AVOID SERIOUS INJURY AND DEATH FROM THROWN OBJECTS: • MAKE CERTAIN blades rotate the correct direction.	PARA EVITAR LESION SERIA O MUERTE POR OBJETOS LANZADOS: • ASEGURE que las cuchillas giran en la dirección correcta.

BLADE ROTATION

ROTACIÓN DE CUCHILLAS

ROTARY KNIFE REPLACEMENT

1. Be sure you have a complete matching set of new knives for replacement.
2. Remove knives and inspect holes for damage. Also watch for cracks in the disk (if applicable) around the holes.
3. Lube threads with anti-seize. Install bolts through knife and disk from bottom side of disk/blade bar. Install new self-locking nuts and torque them to 800 ft. lbs.
4. The knives should swing freely to absorb shocks from impact when striking objects.

⚠WARNING **WHEN CUTTING HEAVY BRUSH, KNIFE BOLTS SHOULD BE INSPECTED HOURLY AND RETORQUED TO 1070 DRY OR 800 OILED FT. LBS.**

REPLACEMENT OF ROTARY DISK/BLADE BAR

⚠CAUTION **Failure to follow the following warnings and instructions may result in serious injury or damage to the equipment or property!**

1. The bolts that attach the disk to the spindle must be grade 8. These 5/8 inch bolts are to be torqued to 204 dry or 184 oiled ft. lbs.
2. A thread locking agent may be applied to threads of all mounting bolts before they are installed.
3. **Disks must be inspected daily for hairline cracks between spindle mounting bolts or around the knife mounting bolts. These cracks indicate metal fatigue caused by severe abuse. If cracks are present the disk must be replaced.**
4. Inspect the disk mounting bolts daily when checking tightness of knife mounting bolts. If a disk mounting bolt is loose, it must be removed, threads cleaned, fresh thread locking agent applied, and tightened to proper torque value.
5. If a knife mounting bolt is loose, the self locking nut must be replaced as a safety precaution. Lubricate threads with anti-seize. Install bolts through knife and disk/blade bar from bottom side. Install self locking nuts and torque them to 800 ft. lbs.

Flail Blades Inspection

DANGER Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

Å Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or

Å Wear inside the blade bolt hole, or

Å Any cracks are visible, or

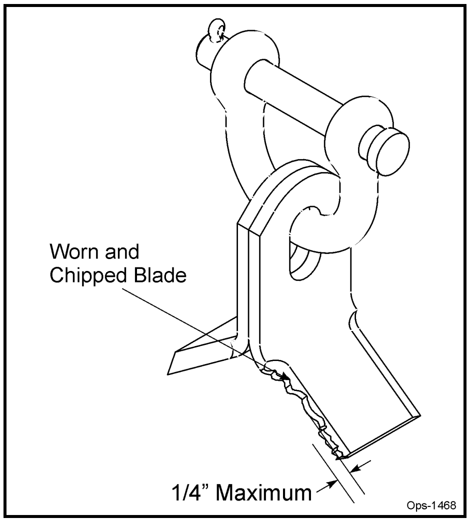
Å Deep gouges in the bladeôs surface are present, or

Å Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4ó(8mm), or

Å The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4ó(8mm)

DO NOT straighten, sharpen, weld or hard-face blades

Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.



Always replace blades in sets

Å Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.

Å The Flail rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory. Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail rotor. Always replace blades as complete sets.

Blade Pins and D-Ring Inspection

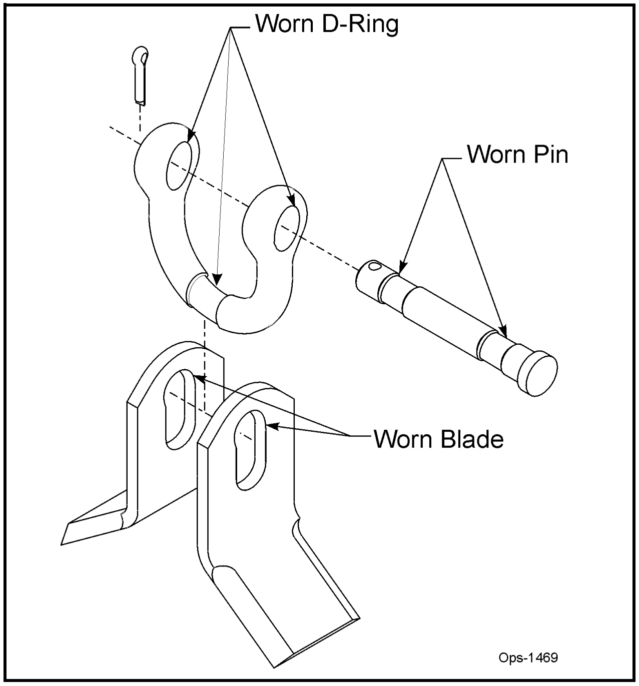
Blade Pins and D-Rings daily for wear or damage as follows:

DANGER Inspect the Blade pins and D-Rings daily for abnormal wear. Make sure the cotter pins are in place and properly spread. REPLACE BLADE Pins and D-Rings IMMEDIATELY if they have:

Å Visible cracks or
Å If a Pin or D-Ring has visible worn areas, or
Å If a Pin or D-Ring has gouges or chipped areas

Failure to replace abnormally worn pins or D-Rings may lead to catastrophic failure and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace the pins and D-Rings whenever excessive wear is noticed.

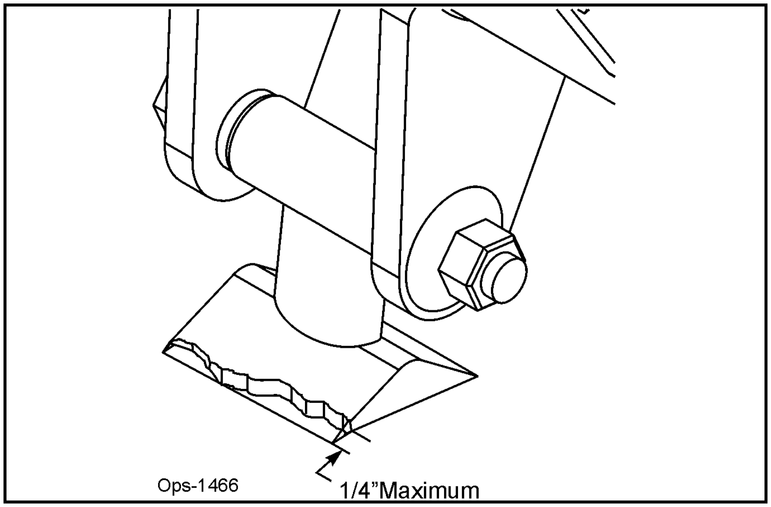


Important If the cotter pins are broken by contact with other flail blades, remove the pin and reverse the direction the pin is inserted through the D-Ring so that the cotter pin is on the opposite side of the D-Ring. This will prevent the next set of blades from swinging back and hitting the cotter pin. ***OPS-U-0045***

Flail Axe Blades Inspection

DANGER Inspect the Blades daily for ab normal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

Å Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or
Å Oval shape wear inside the blade bolt hole, or
Å Any cracks are visible, or
Å Deep gouges in the bladeôs surface are present, or
Å Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4ď(8mm), or
Å The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4ď(8mm)



Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace blades in sets

Å Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.
Å The Flail Axe rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory. Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail Axe rotor. Always replace blades as complete sets.

Important Use only genuine Alamo Industrial replacement blades, blade bolts and fasteners. Other blades and bolts may not meet the requirements of Alamo Industrial and fail during operation resulting in part failing and being thrown out from under the mower.

CAUTION Never attempt to sharpen blades. ***OPS-U-0042***

Flail Axe Blade Bolt Inspection

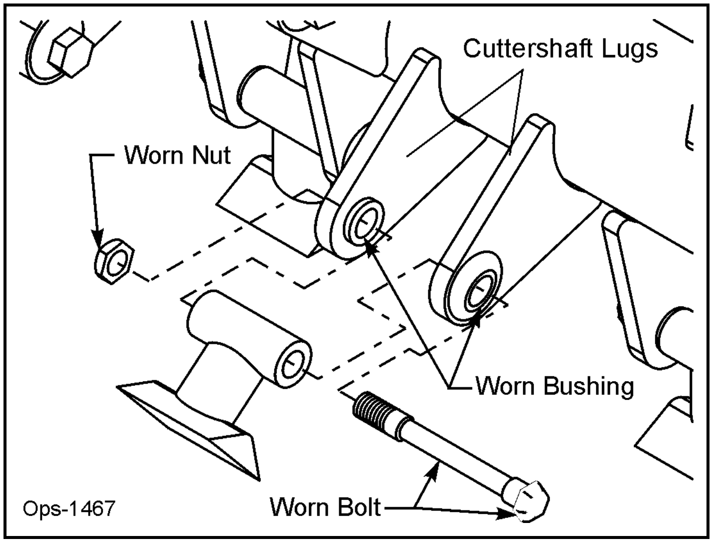
Inspect Blade Bolts daily for wear or damage as follows:

⚠ DANGER Inspect the Blade Bolt daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADE BOLTS on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any bolts have:

Å Visible cracks or
Å If the blade bolt is worn or any recessed area is visible on the bolt, or
Å If Blade Bolt has gouges or chipped areas. or
Å If Bushing fits loose in the Rotor Shaft.

Failure to replace abnormally worn bolts or bushings may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace Blade Bolts with new bolts and new bushings whenever replacing the Blades. To tighten bolts and nuts, first apply thread lock to nut. Make sure to tighten bolts and nuts just enough to allow the blades to swing freely, and not bend the cuttershaft lugs. If cuttershaft lugs are bent together because of over tightening the blades will not swing freely. *OPS-U-0043*



50ò FLAIL KNIFE BLADE REPLACEMENT

1. If knives are damaged or badly worn, they will need to be replaced as a set. Replacing a single knife can cause severe knife can cause severe vibration and possible damage to the mower. The knife should not be welded on for any reason.
2. Always replace the knife bolts when replacing the knives. DO NOT REUSE THE KNIFE BOLTS OR NUTS.
3. Assemble knives, bushings, bolts and nuts as shown in part section of the manual.
4. Install the locking hex nut so that the flat face of the nut is towards the knife.
5. Apply loctite ñ271ò or equivalent to threads.
6. Torque nut to 50 ft. lbs. Knife must swing freely.

WARNING DO NOT re-use the locking hex nuts for mounting the knives. If hex nut becomes loose, or required removal for knife replacement or any other reason, they must be discarded and replaced with new nuts.

63ò BOOM FLAIL KNIFE REPLACEMENT

1. If knives are damaged or badly worn, they will need to be replaced as a set. Replacing a single knife can cause severe vibration and possible damage to the mower.
2. Assemble knives, clevis, bolts and nuts as shown in part section of manual.
3. Install locking hex nut so that the flat face of nut is towards the knife.
4. Apply loctite ñ271ò or equivalent to threads.
5. Torque nut to 35 FT. LBS. Knife must swing freely.

WARNING **DO NOT re-use the locking hex nuts for mounting the knives. If hex nut become loose, or require removal for knife replacement or any other reason, they must be discarded and replaced with new nuts.**

WARNING **Knives should not be welded on for any reason.**

HEAVY DUTY SPINDLE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION AND BEARING ADJUSTMENT

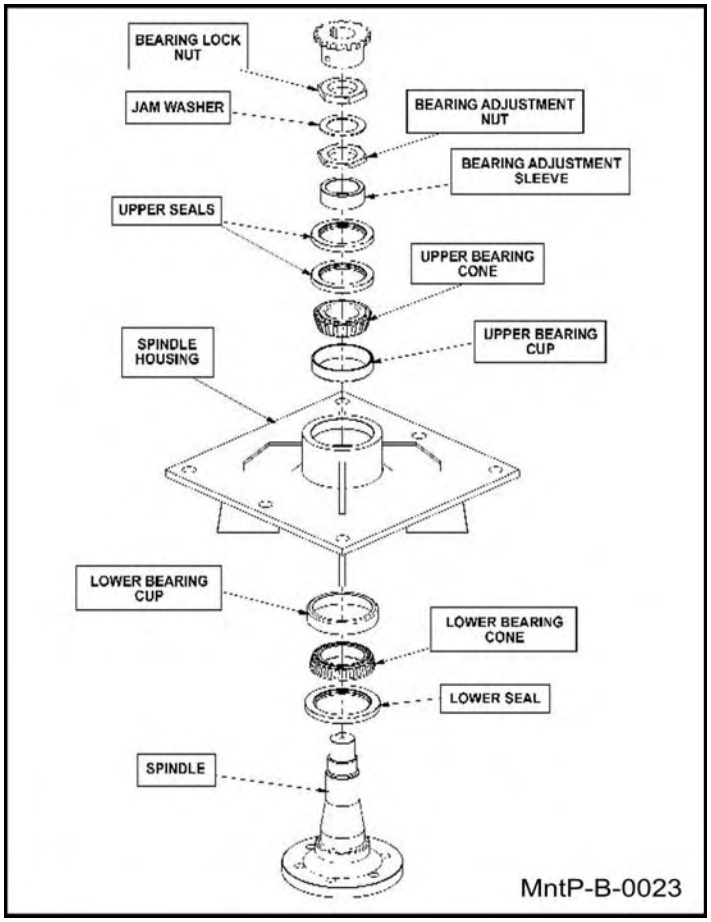
WARNING! A press MUST be used to install bearing cups, bearing cones, and seals. DO NOT use a hammer to install races, bearings, or seals. The parts of assembly may be damaged.

NOTE: The grease zerk and gussets are located on the top side of the spindle housing. Be sure the spindle is assembled correctly.

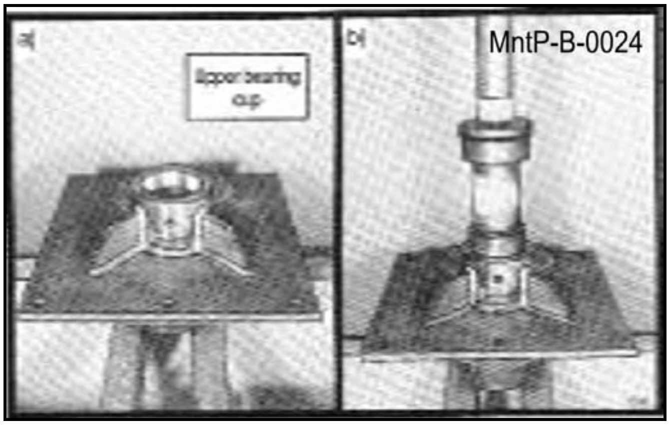
Be sure to wear eye protection and other protective equipment as needed when working on spindle assembly.

THE SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

See the diagram below for identification of spindle parts, while servicing.

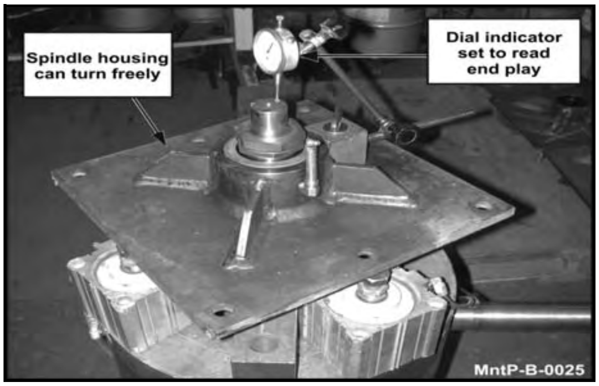

BEARING LOCK NUT
JAM WASHER
BEARING ADJUSTMENT NUT
BEARING ADJUSTMENT SLEEVE
UPPER SEALS
UPPER BEARING CONE
SPINDLE HOUSING
UPPER BEARING CUP
LOWER BEARING CUP
LOWER BEARING CONE
LOWER SEAL
SPINDLE
MntP-B-0023

BEARING INSTALLATION



1. Press upper bearing cup into the spindle housing.
2. Turn the spindle housing over and press in the lower bearing cup.
3. Place the lower bearing cone in the bearing cup. Next press the seal into the spindle housing. The inner lip of the seal must be DOWN, towards the bearing, so lubricant is sealed inside the housing.
4. Install the spindle in the housing. Lightly press the spindle to seat the cone onto the spindle.
5. Support the bottom of the spindle and press the upper bearing cone and bearing adjustment sleeve onto the spindle.
6. **NOTE: The spindle housing must turn freely when seating the bearing cone and sleeve.**
7. Press the two upper seals into the spindle housing. The inner lip of the seals must be UP, away from the bearing, so excess lubricant can escape.
8. Install the bearing adjustment nut (thin nut) so there is 1-1/6ò clearance between the nut and the sleeve. Install the jam washer, placing the tab into the key-way. Install the bearing lock nut (thin nut) and hand tighten against jam washer and adjustment nut. See the following section for bearing adjustment.
9. Position the spindle housing horizontally with the drain hole oriented ñupò Grease through the zerk with Tiger Spindle Lubricant (part number 06540000) until the grease purges from the drain hole.
10. Install the plug into the drain hole.

BEARING ADJUSTMENT


Spindle housing can turn freely
Dial indicator set to read end play
MntP-B-0025

1. Clamp the bottom end of the spindle securely in a vise so the spindle housing turns freely.
2. Position a magnetic base dial indicator on the outer diameter of the spindle housing. Locate the end of the dial indicator against the flat end of the spindle shaft. The dial indicator will now measure accurately bearing end play.
3. Tighten the bearing adjustment nut until there is .012 inch movement when the spindle housing is pried upward away from the vise jaws.
4. When there is .012 inch free play between the spindle and housing, install the bearing lock nut (thick nut). Hold the adjusting nut securely and tighten the lock nut to 300 ft. lbs. of torque.
5. After the lock nut is tightened, there must be .001 inch to .003 inch of free play when lightly prying up on the spindle housing.

If the end play is correct, .001 inch to .003 inch, bend tabs up on jam washer to prevent the lock nut from loosening.

If the end play is NOT correct, loosen the lock nut and turn the adjustment nut as required and re-tighten the lock nut. Repeat first part of step 5.

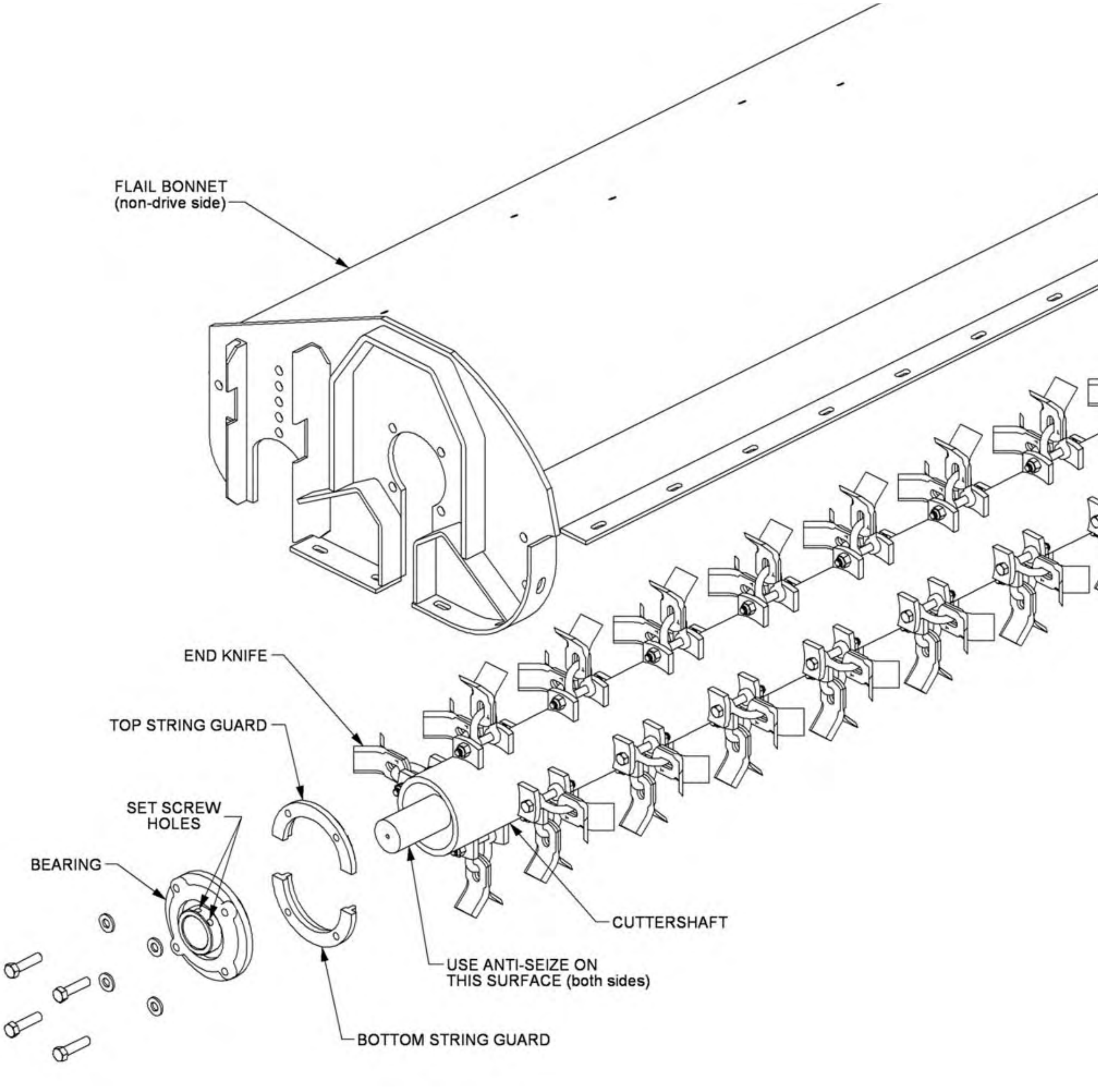
Boom Cylinder Removal and Replacement Instructions

1. Clear the area of all personnel before lowering the boom mower head.
2. From the tractor seat with your seat belt fastened around you, Lower the boom mower head to the ground. Extend the boom to the furthest reach and lower the mower head flat on the ground. DO NOT attempt to replace the cylinders with the boom in the raised or transport position.
3. Shut off the tractor, engage the parking brake, place the tractor transmission in the park position, and remove the key before dismounting.
4. Allow the system to cool to room temperature before removing any hydraulic components
5. Wear Safety glasses and impenetrable gloves when working with hydraulic hoses and fittings.
6. Release all oil pressure from the hydraulic circuit by manually stroking each valve section with the tractor engine off. Utilize the Manual Override function if the unit is equipped with an electric over hydraulic valve.
7. Utilize blocks, jack stands or a suitable over head hoist to support the weight of the boom section and remove pressure form the cylinder mounting pins.
8. Check to see that the cylinder to be replaced is not under pressure by moving the cylinder pins by hand. The pins should be loose and should slide form the pin bore easily. If the pins are tight and cannot be moved, the cylinder may be under pressure. Make sure the boom components are properly supported and that the pressure is relived from the circuit.
9. Cylinder assemblies are heavy and can fall when the pins are removed. Support the hydraulic cylinder with a suitable hoist or jack.
10. Slowly loosen the hydraulic connections to the cylinder. Carefully unscrew hose fitting and allow any remaining pressure to bleed off. Use Extreme Care. Oil must be cool, and the technician should stand to the side to prevent exposure to any hydraulic oil. Always consult the Material Safety Data Sheet and wear any required Personal Protective Equipment. A catch pan may be required to retain any spilled oil.
11. Cap both ends of the fitting with suitably sized metal caps.
12. Remove the cylinder pins starting with the ROD end cylinder pin. Make sure the cylinder is properly supported, and remove the base end cylinder pin. The cylinder may be heavy, use proper lifting techniques to lift and handle the cylinder. If needed, get assistance from another person to safely lift the cylinder from the machine.
13. Measure the distance between the cylinder pin holes and extend the new cylinder the correct length prior to attempting an installation.
14. Install the new cylinder in place and install both cylinder pins and retaining hardware.
15. Remove the metal caps, and re-install the hydraulic hoses.
16. Check the hydraulic reservoir of the boom mower to ensure there is sufficient oil. Follow the manufactures recommendations for proper oil type and filtering techniques and requirements to add oil to the system.
17. Clear the area of all persons prior to starting the tractor.
18. Consult the Operator's Manual for instruction in regard to the proper operating procedure.
19. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom to ensure proper operation of the boom function.
20. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom controls to fully extend and retract the new cylinder several times to purge any trapped air from the system.
21. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, look for signs of and oil leak. If an oil leak is observed, shut the tractor down and follow the steps to remove pressure from the hydraulic circuit. Identify the source of the leak, and resolve the issue.
22. Upon completion of the required repairs, return to Step # 16 to recheck the cylinder for proper operation.

CUTTERSHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT

1. Remove existing cuttershaft, bearings and string guards.
2. Make sure that the end knives on each end of the cuttershaft are orientated as shown.
3. Apply anti-seize on cuttershaft as shown on next page.
4. Install non-drive side bearing first.
5. Install the top of the string guard on the non-drive side first. Use loctite-271 or equvalent and torque (95 ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension).
6. Install the bearing and top string guard on the drive side.
7. Center the cuttershaft between the string guards. Use loctite-271 or equivalent and torque (95ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension) the top string guard on the drive side.
8. Install, use loctite-271 or equivalent, and torque (95ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension) the bottom string guard on both sides.
9. Make sure the cuttershaft is centered. On the non-drive side, tighten one set-screw in the bearing onto the cuttershaft.
10. Remove the other set-screw and drill a 5/16òhole into the cuttershaft 3/16òdeep through the hole in the bearing. BE CAREFUL NOT TO DAMAGE THE THREADS IN THE BEARING HOLE.
11. Replace the set-screw in the bearing, use loctite-271 or equivalent, and tighten onto the cuttershaft through the new hole.
12. Remove the other set-screw and repeat the drilling procedure (Step 10). Replace the set screw as stated in Step 11.
13. Repeat steps 9 through 12 on the drive side.
14. Grease both bearings properly.

See illustration on next page


FLAIL BONNET
(non-drive side)
END KNIFE
TOP STRING GUARD
SET SCREW
HOLES
BEARING
CUTTERSHAFT
USE ANTI-SEIZE ON
THIS SURFACE (both sides)
BOTTOM STRING GUARD

DAILY MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following services should be performed daily or every 8 hours of service, following the detailed maintenance instructions in the operators manual.

_______ Pump Drive Shaft: If required with drive shaft/coupler check for end play and lubricate at zerks.

_______ Crankshaft adapter: If equipped with rubber grommets check condition, replace if missing or damaged.

_______ Pivot points: Inject grease until it appears at ends.

_______ Hydraulic fittings: Check for leaks with paper or cardboard. Tighten fittings or replace hoses immediately.

_______ Knives: Inspect for missing or damaged knives, change (only complete sets) as needed.

_______ Belts: Check/Tighten/Replace belts as needed.

_______ Main Frame/Deck: Unless otherwise specified retorqued bolts according to torque specifications in this section.

_______ Hydraulic Fluid Level: Add, if required, per fluid recommendations.

_______ Rear Flail Drive, Bearing Flange and Shaft Couplers: Grease as instructed in the detailed maintenance section.

_______ Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller: Grease as instructed in the detailed maintenance section.

Service performed by:_______ Date:____/____/____ Hour

Meter:________

Maintenance Section

**This page may be copied and used as part of the daily maintenance routine.

PARTS SECTION

PART NAME INDEX

PARTS ORDERING GUIDE........ 3
TRACTOR MOUNT KIT........ 4
TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - HYDRAULICS........ 6
TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK........ 8
TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK - HYDRAULICS........ 10
BOOM MOUNT KIT........ 12
SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST........ 14
JOYSTICK AND SWITCH BOX MOUNT........ 16
ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE MOUNT........ 18
5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - MID-MOUNT VALVE........ 20
5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - SCV ONLY........ 21
CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 5 SPOOL........ 22
4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - MID-MOUNT VALVE........ 24
4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - SCV ONLY........ 25
CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 4 SPOOL........ 26
CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE BREAKDOWN - 06502116........ 28
CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE BREAKDOWN - 06502117........ 30
POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW........ 32
WHEEL SPACER........ 33
WHEEL WEIGHT........ 34
WHEEL WEIGHT - 500 POUNDS........ 35
NOTES 1........ 36

PARTS ORDERING GUIDE

The following instructions are offered to help eliminate needless delay and error in processing purchase orders for the equipment in this manual.

1. The Parts Section is prepared in logical sequence and grouping of parts that belong to the basic machine featured in this manual. Part Numbers and Descriptions are given to help locate the parts and quantities required.

2. The Purchase Order must indicate the **Name and Address** of the person or organization ordering the parts, **who should be charged**, and if possible, the **serial number of the machine** for which the parts are being ordered.

3. The purchase order must clearly list the **quantity of each part**, the complete and correct **part number**, and the basic **name of the part**.

4. The manufacturer reserves the right to substitute parts where applicable.

5. Some parts may be unlisted items which are special production items not normally stocked and are subject to special handling. Request a quotation for such parts before sending a purchase order.

6. The manufacturer reserves the right to change prices without prior notice.

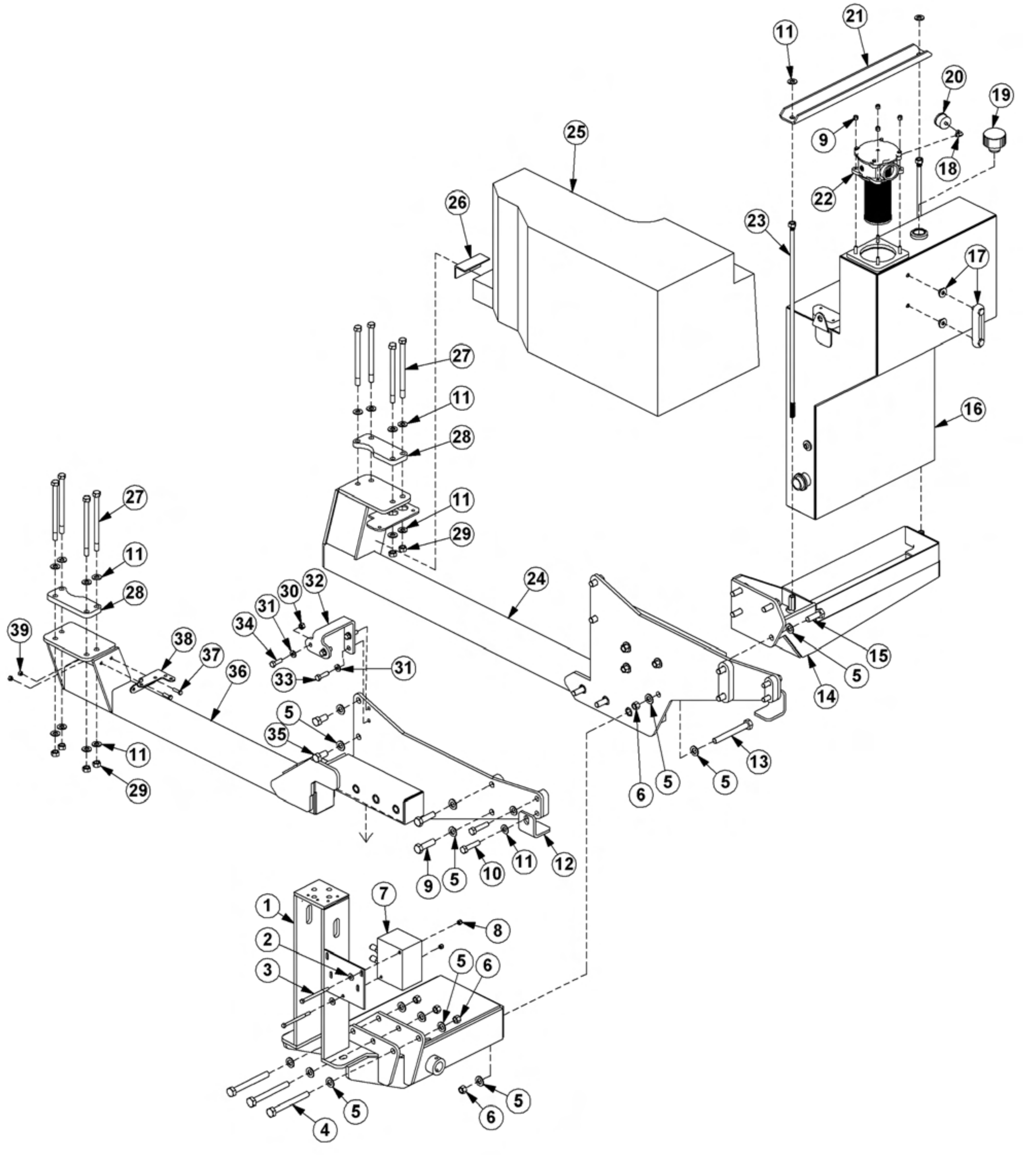
NOTE: When ordering replacement decals, refer to the part numbers and descriptions listed in the safety section in the front of this manual.

For maximum safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine **Tiger** replacement parts. The use of inferior replacement parts may cause premature or catastrophic failure which could result in serious injury or death.

Direct any questions regarding parts to:

Tiger Corporation
3301 N. Louise Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57107
1-800-843-6849
1-605-336-7900

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT



11
21
20
19
9
18
22
25
23
26
17
27
11
28
16
11
29
27
11
28
24
39
38
37
36
34
31
30
32
31
33
15
5
14
5
35
13
11
29
6
5
5
9
5
10
11
12
1
7
8
2
5
6
3
5
6
5
4

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06300211	1	MAIN FRAME
2	22016	2	FLATWASHER,3/8"

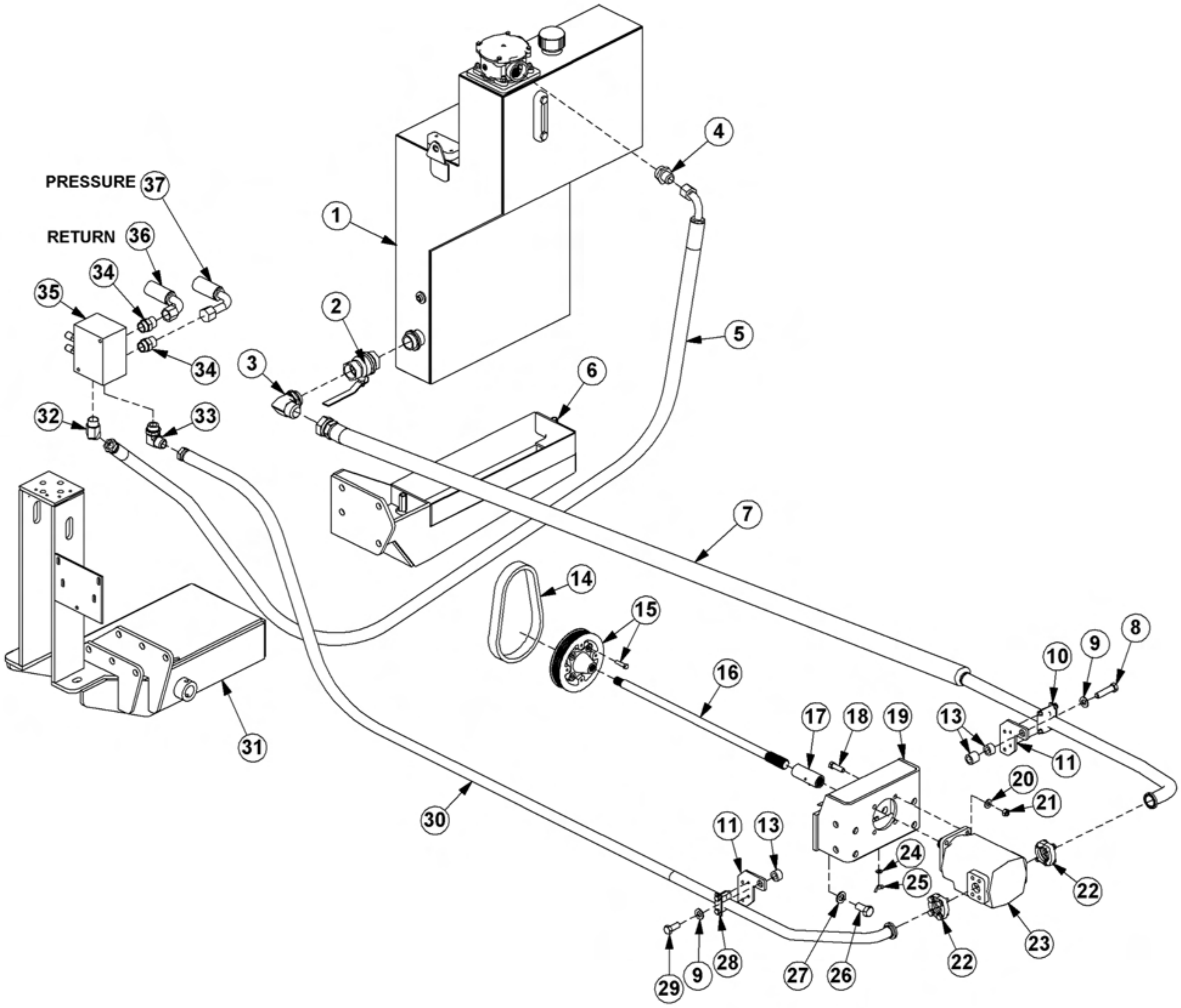
JD5101E BENGAL 2012

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	21644	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 5",NC
4	21844	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 7",NC
5	33880	28	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
6	21825	10	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
7	06510083	1	SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE
8	21627	6	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
9	25341	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 70MM,2.5P
10	22427	4	CAPSCREW,16MM X 70MM,2.0P
11	33764	22	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
12	06410626	2	STOP,OSCILLATION,AXLE
13	6T2310	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 6-1/2",NC
14	06300196	1	TANK MOUNT
15	21833	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-1/4",NC
---	06700090	1	TANK,HYDRAULIC,SIDE,ASSY
16	06380012	1	TANK,HYDRAULIC,WLDMNT
---	06505067	1	SIGHT GAGE
17	06503175	1	SEAL KIT,SIGHT GAGE,LENZ
18	TF4888	1	ELBOW,STREET,1/8"
19	06505077	1	CAP,BREATHER,O-RING
20	6T0649	1	FILTER GAUGE
21	06410352	1	CHANNEL,MNT,TANK,TIE-BOLT
22	06505044	1	FILTER,ASSEMBLY,IN-TANK
23	06380014	2	TIE-BOLT,SIDE TANK
24	06300212	1	AXLE BRACE,LH
25	------	-	JD FUEL TANK *EXISTING
26	6T3200	1	SPLIT HOSE *IF NECESSARY
27	21797	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 9",NC
28	06401246	2	CLAMP PLATE
29	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
30	21725	2	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
31	22018	4	FLATWASHER,1/2"
32	06411606	1	BRACE,MAST
33	21729	2	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1",NC
34	21731	2	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
35	24860	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 40MM,2.5P
36	06300210	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (SIDE STOW)
---	06300214	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (SINGLE COLUMN) (NOT SHOWN)
37	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
38	06410857	1	BRACKET
39	21625	2	HEX NUT,3/8",NC

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - HYDRAULICS

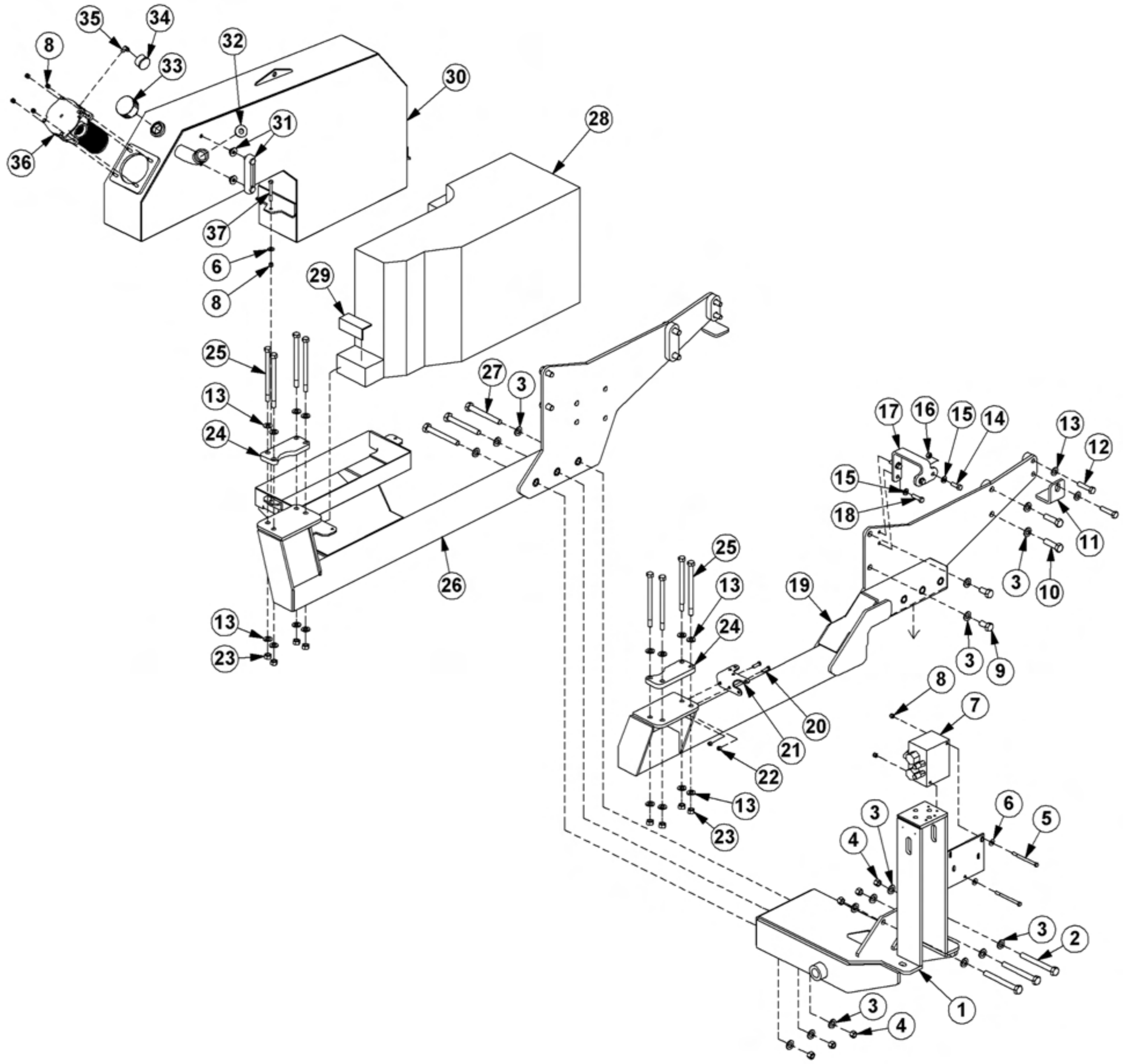

PRESSURE
37
RETURN
36
34
35
34
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - HYDRAULICS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	HYDRAULIC TANK *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	34309	1	BALL VALVE,1-1/2"FOR
3	34655	1	ELBOW,1-1/2"MOR X 1-1/2"MJ
4	34064	1	ADAPTER,1-1/4"MOR X 1"MJ
5	34082	1	HOSE,1" X 89"
6	------	-	TANK MOUNT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
7	06506039	1	HOSE/TUBE,1-1/2" X 65"
8	6T2531	1	CAPSCREW,16MM X 80MM,2.0P
9	33764	2	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
10	06505169	1	CLAMP KIT,1-1/2"
11	34626	2	TUBE/CLAMP BRACKET
13	34519	3	SPACER
14	T208891	1	JOHN DEERE BELT
15	LVB24989	1	JOHN DEERE PULLEY KIT
16	06420066	1	DRIVE SHAFT
17	6T0375B	1	COUPLING
18	21732	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
19	32642	1	MOUNTING BRACKET,PUMP
20	06533004	4	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
21	21725	4	HEX NUT,1/2"
22	TF4852	2	KIT,FLANGE,#20
23	23152	1	PUMP
24	22014	1	FLATWASHER,1/4"
25	32519	1	NUT,WING,1/4-20,UNC
26	24860	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 40MM,2.5P
27	33880	4	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
28	34076	1	CLAMP KIT,1"
29	22425	1	CAPSCREW,16MM X 60MM,2.0P
30	06506023	1	HOSE/TUBE,1" X 62"
31	------	-	MAIN FRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
32	33554	1	ELBOW,1"MOR X 1"MJ,45º
33	34117	1	ELBOW,1"MOR X 1"MJ
34	33555	2	ADAPTER,1"MOR X 1"MJ
35	------	-	SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
36	06500328	1	HOSE,1" X 96" (RETURN)
37	06500329	1	HOSE,1" X 93" (PRESSURE)

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK


35
34
8
33
32
30
31
36
28
37
6
29
8
25
27
3
13
24
17
16
15
14
13
12
15
18
11
3
10
25
26
19
13
24
3
9
13
20
23
8
7
21
22
13
23
3
6
5
4
3
2
1
3
4

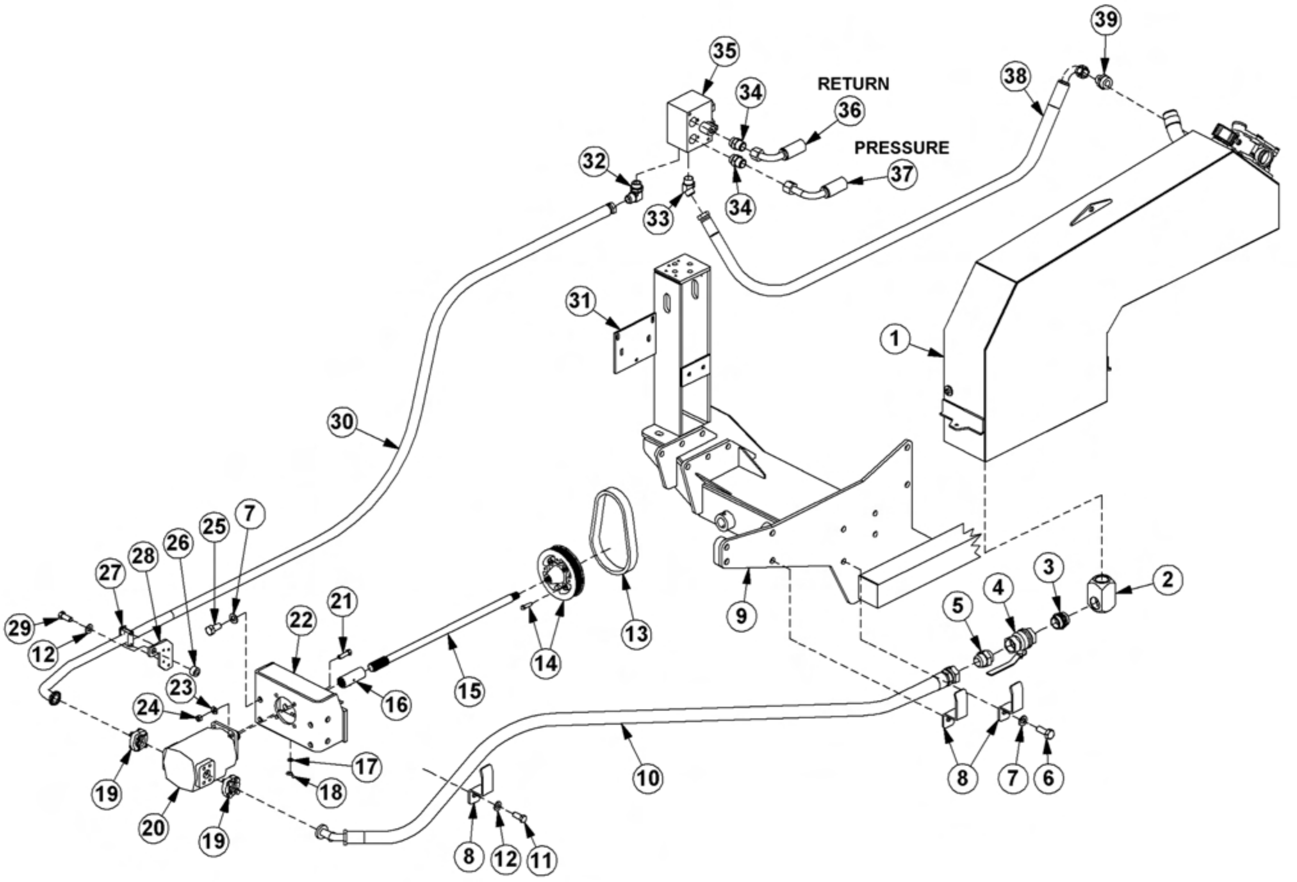
JD5101E BENGAL 2012

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06300211	1	MAIN FRAME
2	21844	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 7",NC
3	33880	20	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
4	21825	6	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
5	21644	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 5",NC
6	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
7	06510083	1	SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE
8	21627	8	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
9	24860	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 40MM,2.5P
10	25341	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 70MM,2.5P
11	06410626	2	STOP,OSCILLATION,AXLE
12	22427	4	CAPSCREW,16MM X 70MM,2.0P
13	33764	20	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
14	21731	2	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
15	22018	4	FLATWASHER,1/2"
16	21725	2	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
17	06411606	1	BRACE,MAST
18	21729	2	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1",NC
19	06300210	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (SIDE STOW)
---	06300214	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (SINGLE COLUMN) (NOT SHOWN)
20	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
21	06410857	1	BRACKET
22	21625	2	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
23	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
24	06401246	2	CLAMP PLATE
25	21797	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 9",NC
26	06300213	1	AXLE BRACE,LH (WHEEL WELL TANK)
27	6T2310	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 6-1/2",NC
28	------	-	JD FUEL TANK *EXISTING
29	6T3200	1	SPLIT HOSE *IF NECESSARY
30	06700091	1	TANK,HYDRAULIC,WWT,ASSY
---	06380015	1	TANK,HYDRAULIC,WLDMNT
31	06505067	1	SIGHT GAGE
---	06503175	1	SEAL KIT,SIGHT GAGE,LENZ
32	06505127	1	PLUG,SAE,#20
33	06505077	1	CAP,BREATHER,O-RING
34	6T0649	1	FILTER GAUGE
35	TF4888	1	ELBOW,STREET,1/8"
36	06505044	1	FILTER,ASSEMBLY,IN-TANK
37	21639	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 3-1/4",NC

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK - HYDRAULICS



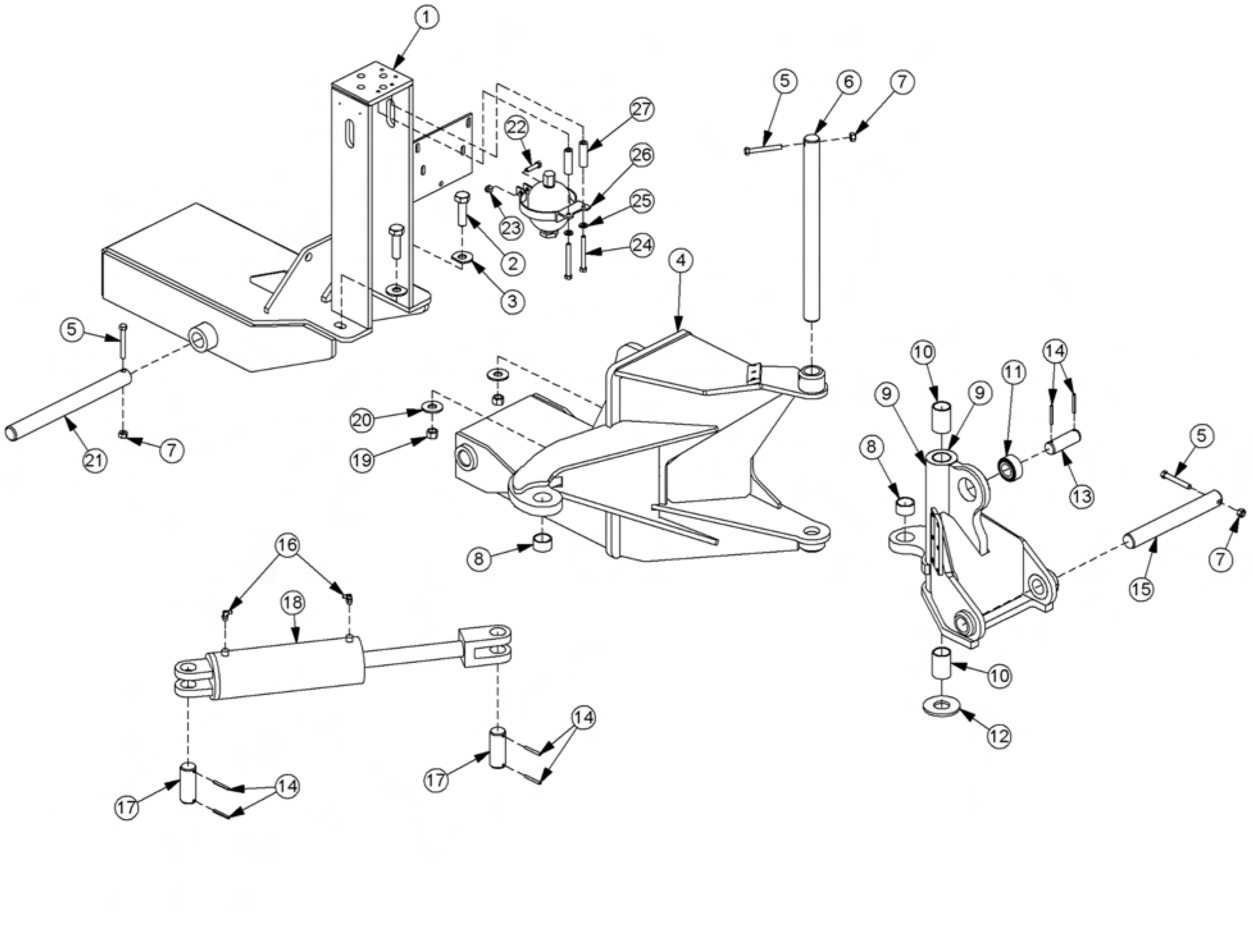
39
38
35
34
RETURN
36
PRESSURE
37
32
33
34
31
1
30
25
7
26
28
27
29
12
21
22
13
14
15
16
23
24
9
2
3
4
5
19
20
19
17
18
10
8
7
6
8
12
11

TRACTOR MOUNT KIT, WHEEL WELL TANK - HYDRAULICS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	WHEEL WELL TANK *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	06503084	1	ELBOW,1-1/2"FOR X 1-1/2"FOR
3	06503083	1	ADAPTER,1-1/2"MOR X 1-1/2"MOR
4	34309	1	BALL VALVE,1-1/2"FOR
5	34710	1	ADAPTER,1-1/2"MOR X 1-1/2"MJ
6	21832	1	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2",NC
7	33880	5	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
8	32382	3	HOSE BRACKET
9	------	-	AXLE BRACE,WWT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
10	06500408	1	HOSE,1-1/2" X 92"
11	22421	1	CAPSCREW,16MM X 40MM,2.0P
12	33764	2	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
13	T208891	1	JOHN DEERE BELT
14	LVB24989	1	JOHN DEERE PULLEY KIT
15	06420066	1	DRIVESHAFT
16	6T0375B	1	COUPLING
17	22014	1	FLATWASHER,1/4"
18	32519	1	WING NUT,1/4-20,UNC
19	TF4852	2	KIT,FLANGE,#20
20	23152	1	PUMP
21	21732	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
22	32642	1	MOUNTING BRACKET,PUMP
23	06533004	4	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
24	21725	4	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
25	24860	4	CAPSCREW,20MM X 40MM,2.5P
26	34519	1	SPACER
27	34076	1	CLAMP KIT,1"
28	34626	1	TUBE/CLAMP BRACKET
29	22425	1	CAPSCREW,16MM X 60MM,2.0P
30	06506023	1	HOSE/TUBE,1" X 62"
31	------	-	MAIN FRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
32	34117	1	ELBOW,1"MOR X 1"MJ
33	33554	1	ELBOW,1"MOR X 1"MJ,45º
34	33555	2	ADAPTER,1"MOR X 1"MJ
35	------	-	SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
36	06500328	1	HOSE,1" X 96" (RETURN)
37	06500329	1	HOSE,1" X 93" (PRESSURE)
38	06500422	1	HOSE,1" X 126"
39	34064	1	ADAPTER,1-1/4"MOR X 1"MJ

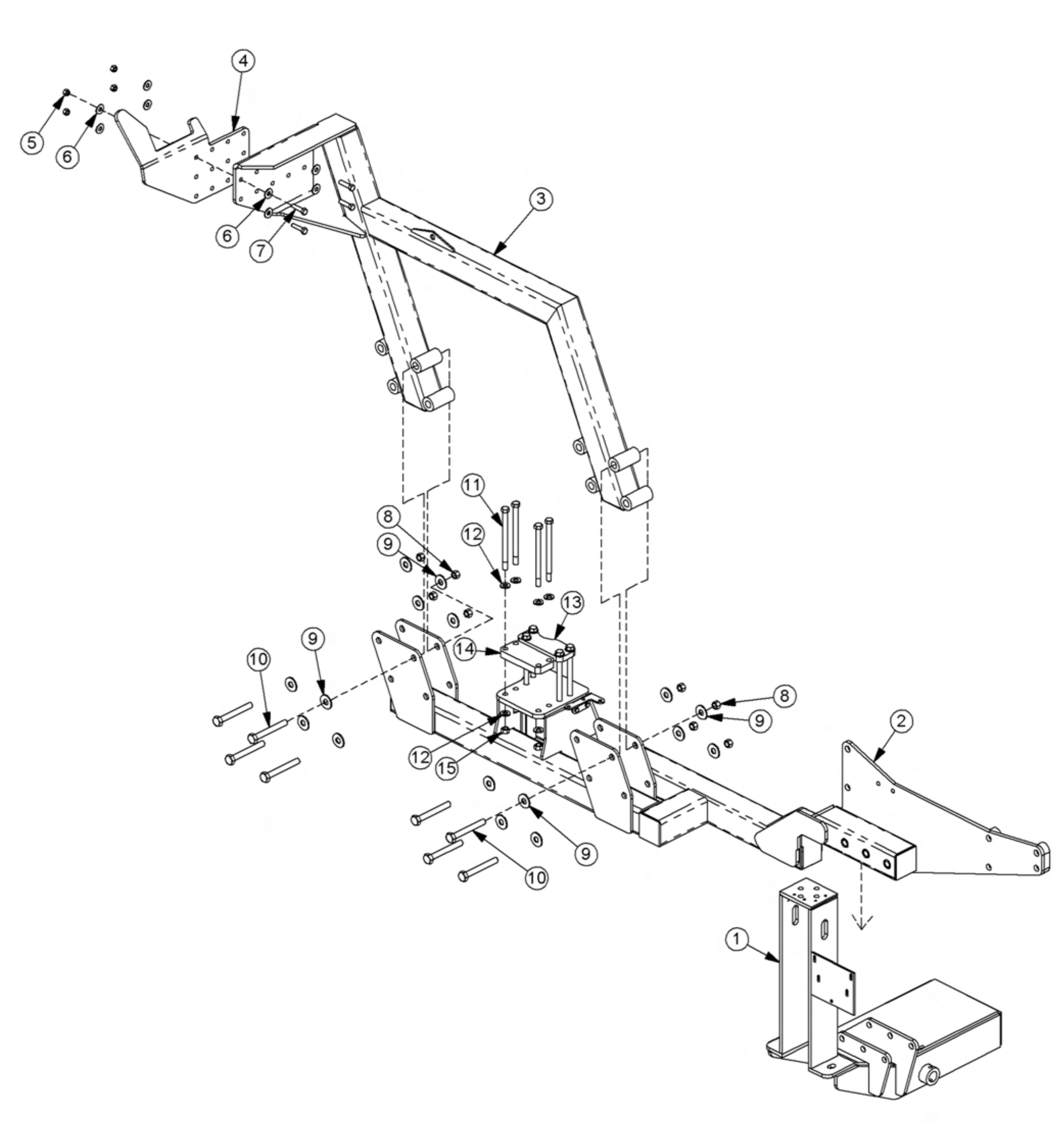
BOOM MOUNT KIT


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAIN FRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT PAGE
2	21835	2	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-3/4",NC
3	6T2607	2	FLATWASHER,3/4",CUT
4	06700040	1	MNT BRKT,BOOM,RS,ASSY
5	21688	3	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
6	06420013	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 18-7/8"
7	21677	3	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
8	06520108	2	BEARING,1-1/2ID" X 1",COMP
9	06700017	1	SWIVEL,REAR STOW,ASSY
10	06520411	2	BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"
11	------	-	SPHERICAL BEARING *REFERENCE ONLY
12	06520049	1	BEARING,WASHER,SWING
13	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4" X 4"
14	TB1023	6	ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"
15	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12"
16	32810	2	ELBOW,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
17	06420023	2	PIN,1-1/2" X 3-5/8"
18	06501019	1	CYLINDER,4" X 9"
19	21825	2	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
20	22021	2	FLATWASHER,3/4"
21	6T3001	1	PIN,INNR DRFT BM 1-1/2" X 15-3/4"
22	21632	1	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
23	21627	1	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
24	21640	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 3-1/2",NC
25	21988	2	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
26	23888	1	BRACKET,ACCUMULATOR
27	06420054	2	SPACER

SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST

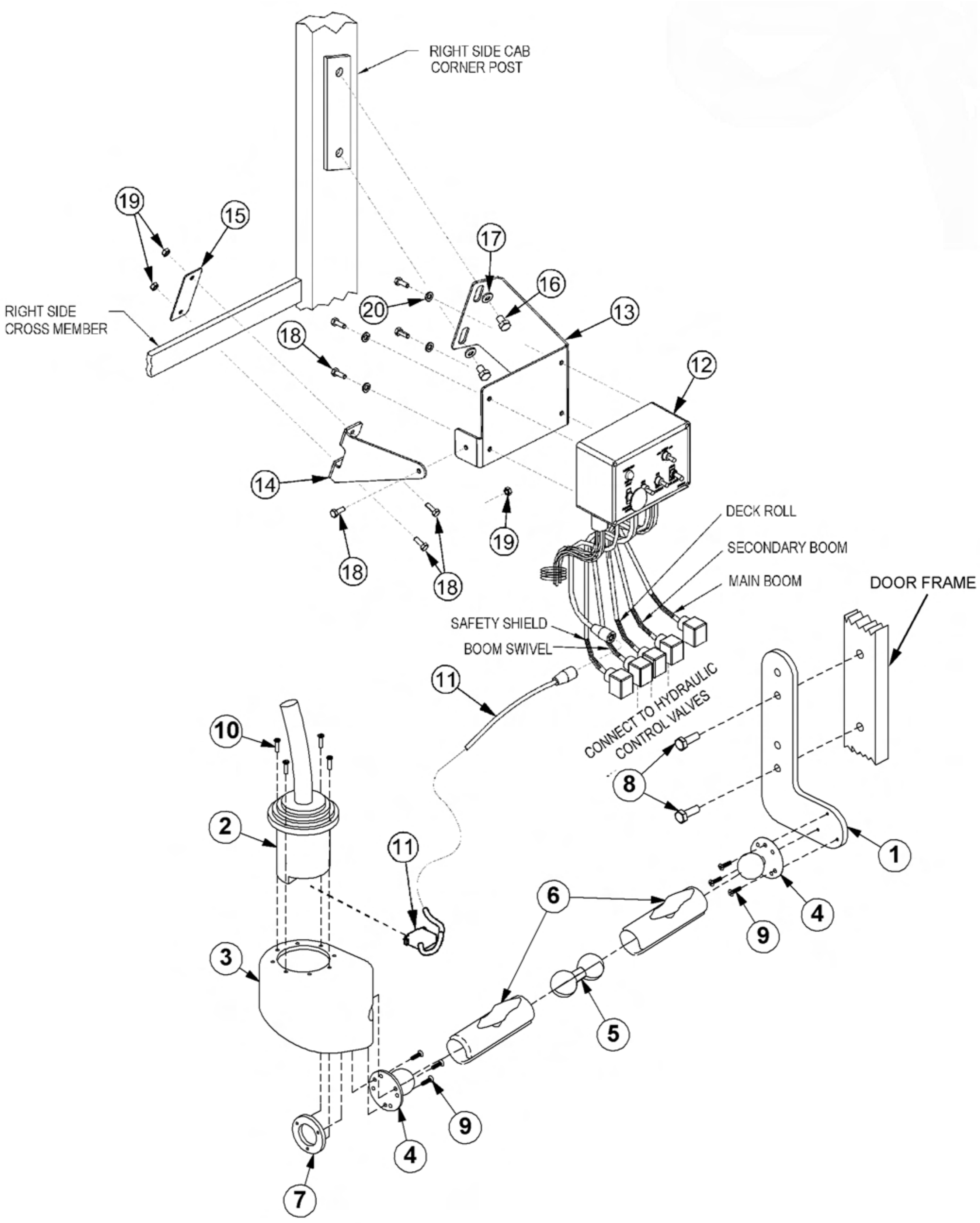

4
5
6
6
7
3
11
8
12
9
13
14
9
10
8
9
2
12
15
9
10
1

JD5101E BENGAL 2012

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAINFRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT PAGE
2	06300214	1	AXLE BRACE,JD5101E,SC
3	06310074	1	BOOMREST,SINGLE COLUMN
4	06410968	1	BOOMREST PLATE
---	06310113	1	BOOMREST SADDLE (BENGAL 18)
5	21725	4	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
6	22018	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",WIDE
7	21733	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 2",NC
8	21825	10	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
9	22021	16	FLATWASHER,3/4"
10	21843	8	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 6",NC
11	21797	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 9",NC
12	33764	16	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR8,SAE
13	06401246	1	CLAMP,AXLE,INSIDE
14	06401294	1	CLAMP,AXLE,OUTSIDE
15	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC

JOYSTICK AND SWITCH BOX MOUNT


RIGHT SIDE CAB CORNER POST
RIGHT SIDE CROSS MEMBER
19
15
17
16
20
13
18
12
14
19
18
18
DECK ROLL
SECONDARY BOOM
MAIN BOOM
DOOR FRAME
SAFETY SHIELD
BOOM SWIVEL
11
CONNECT TO HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVES
10
8
2
11
1
6
4
9
3
5
9
4
7

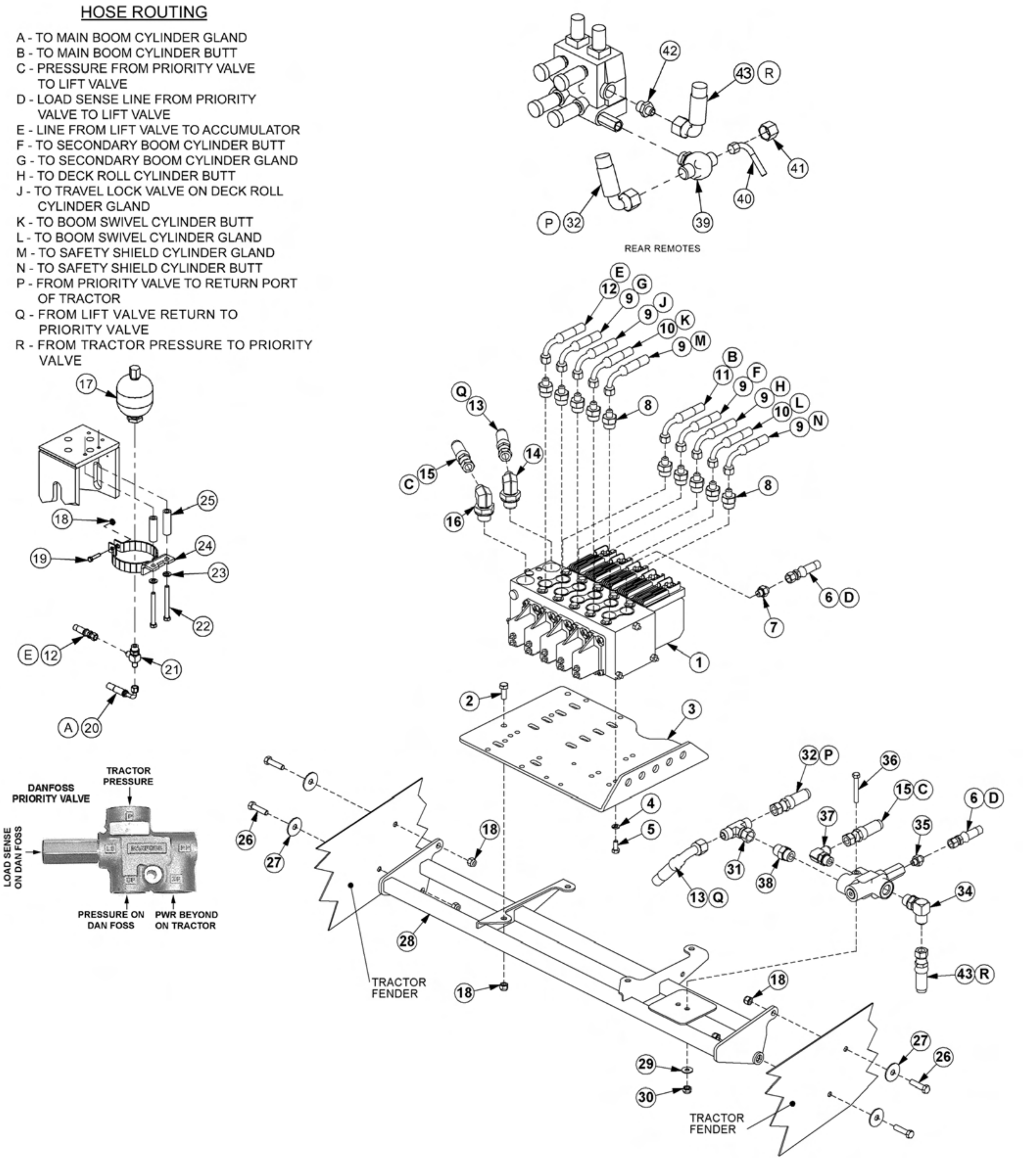
JD5101E BENGAL 2012

JOYSTICK AND SWITCH BOX MOUNT

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06340031	1	MT,BRKT,JYSTK,JD5101E
2	33691	1	JOYSTICK
3	06770022	1	CAN,JOYSTICK
4	06520019	2	MOUNT,RAM BALL,1-1/2",FLANGE
5	06520290	1	MOUNT,RAM,BALL,DBL,1-1/2"
6	06520020	2	MOUNT,RAM,ARM,1-1/2" X 4-5/8",STD
7	06400882	1	RING,BOLT,MNT,JYSTK
8	23113	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 30MM,1.5P
9	32990	6	SCREW,MACHINE,10-32 X 1/2",RD HD
10	32829	4	SCREW,MACHINE,10-32 X 3/4",FLT HD
11	33693	1	CBL,EXT,4FT,JOYSTICK
12	06510196	1	SWITCHBOX
13	34264	1	SWITCHBOX MOUNT
14	34265	1	SWITCHBOX BRACE
15	34266	1	SWITCHBOX STRAP
16	25188	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 15MM,1.5P
17	22016	2	FLATWASHER,3/8",GR8
18	21529	7	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
19	21527	3	NYLOCK NUT,1/4",NC
20	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"

ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE MOUNT



HOSE ROUTING

- A - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER GLAND
- B - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER BUTT
- C - PRESSURE FROM PRIORITY VALVE TO LIFT VALVE
- D - LOAD SENSE LINE FROM PRIORITY VALVE TO LIFT VALVE
- E - LINE FROM LIFT VALVE TO ACCUMULATOR
- F - TO SECONDARY BOOM CYLINDER BUTT
- G - TO SECONDARY BOOM CYLINDER GLAND
- H - TO DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
- J - TO TRAVEL LOCK VALVE ON DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
- K - TO BOOM SWIVEL CYLINDER BUTT
- L - TO BOOM SWIVEL CYLINDER GLAND
- M - TO SAFETY SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
- N - TO SAFETY SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
- P - FROM PRIORITY VALVE TO RETURN PORT OF TRACTOR
- Q - FROM LIFT VALVE RETURN TO PRIORITY VALVE
- R - FROM TRACTOR PRESSURE TO PRIORITY VALVE

REAR REMOTES
42
43 R
41
40
39
P 32
12 E
9 G
9 J
10 K
9 M
8
11 B
9 F
9 H
10 L
9 N
Q 13
14
C 15
16
6 D
7
1
2
3
17
25
18
24
19
23
22
E 12
21
A 20
TRACTOR PRESSURE
DANFOSS PRIORITY VALVE
LOAD SENSE ON DAN FOSS
PRESSURE ON DAN FOSS
PWR BEYOND ON TRACTOR
32 P
36
15 C
6 D
37
35
4
5
18
26
27
31
38
34
13 Q
28
TRACTOR FENDER
43 R
29
30
27
26
TRACTOR FENDER

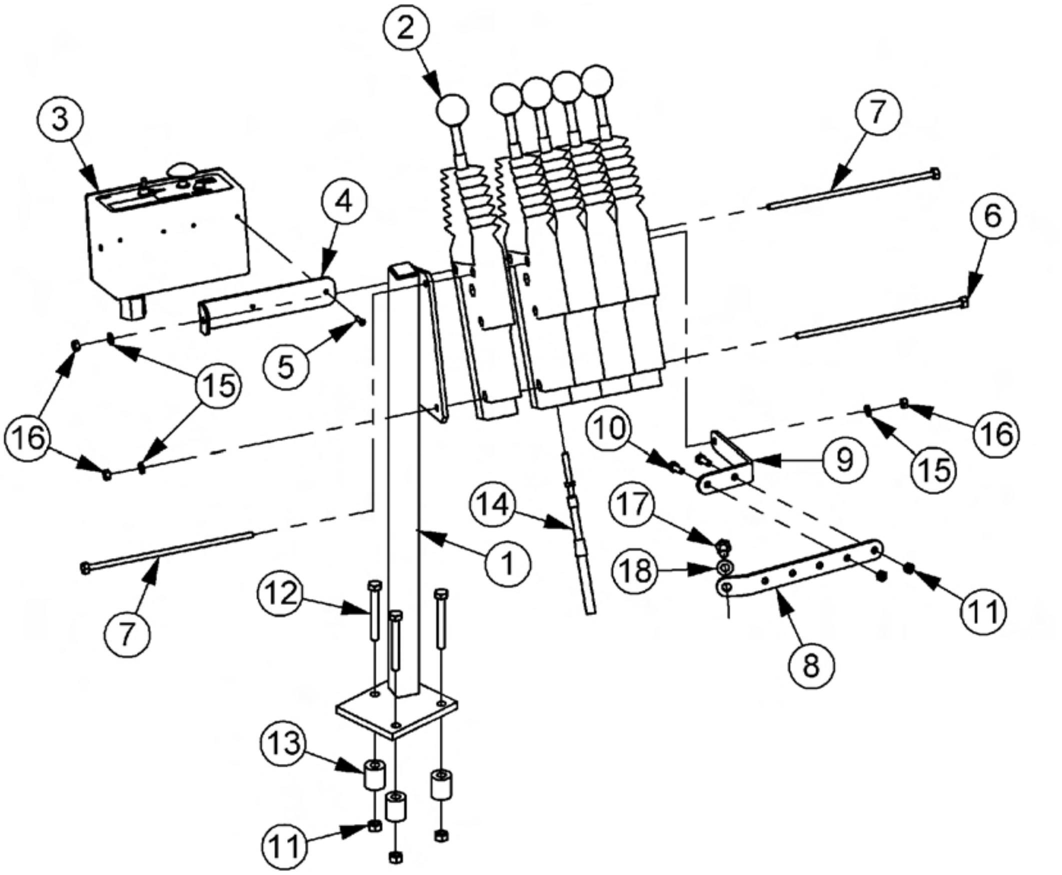
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502097	1	ELECTRONIC VALVE
2	21630	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC

ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE MOUNT

Continued...

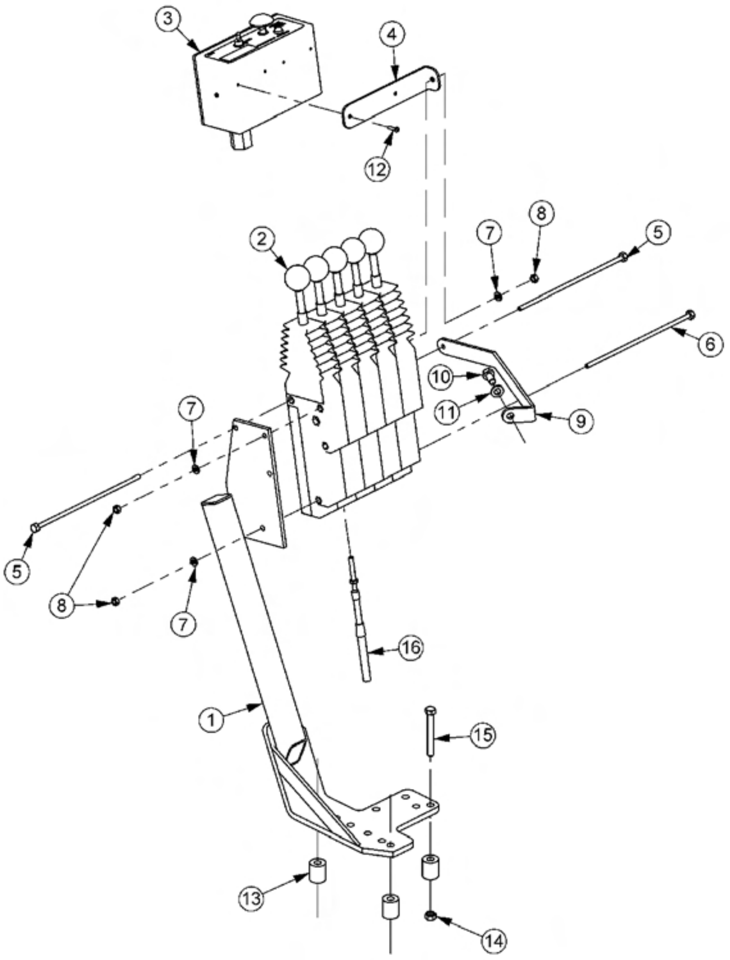
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34622	1	PLATE,VALVE,REAR MNT
4	21987	4	LOCKWASHER,5/16”
5	21579	4	CAPSCREW,5/16” X 3/4”,NC
6	33734	1	HOSE,1/4" X 34”
7	33392	1	ADAPTER,5/16”MB X 3/8”MJ
8	32807	10	ADAPTER,5/8”MB X 3/8”MJ
9	34358	6	HOSE,1/4" X 196”
10	33364	2	HOSE,1/4" X 120”
11	06500164	1	HOSE,1/4" X 216”
12	33562	1	HOSE,1/4" X 130”
13	06500235	1	HOSE,5/8" X 49"
14	33648	1	ELBOW,3/4”MB X 3/8”MJ
15	06500632	1	HOSE,1/2" X 50”
16	33294	1	ELBOW,3/4”MB X 1/2”MJ90º
17	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
18	21627	9	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
19	------	-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
20	33745	1	HOSE,1/4" X 100”
21	06503029	1	TEE,RUN,1/2”MB X 3/8”MJ X 3/8”MJ
22	------	-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
23	------	-	LOCKWASHER *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
24	------	-	BRKT *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
25	------	-	SPACER *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
26	21632	4	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1-1/2”,NC
27	6T2615	4	WASHER,FENDER,3/8”
28	6340033	1	VALVE MOUNT
29	22015	1	FLATWASHER,5/16”
30	21577	1	NYLOCK NUT,5/16”,NC
31	06503035	1	TEE,5/8”MJ X 5/8”FJX X 5/8”MJ
32	06500479	1	HOSE,5/8" X 30”
33	06502102	1	PRIORITY VALVE
34	06503033	1	ELBOW,5/8”MB X 5/8”MJ
35	06503057	1	ADAPTER,1/4”MB X 3/8”MJ
36	21585	1	CAPSCREW,5/16” X 2-1/2”
37	33382	1	ELBOW,1/2”MB X 1/2”MJ90º
38	06503036	1	ADAPTER,5/8”MB X 5/8”MJ
39	06503130	1	TEE,BRANCH
40	------	-	PRFRMD TUBE *TRACTORS WITH MID-MOUNT VALVE
41	06503129	1	CAP,3/4”FS *TRACTORS W/OUT MID-MOUNT VALVE
42	RE267820	1	ADAPTER,PB
43	06500633	1	HOSE,5/8" X 46”

5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - MID-MOUNT VALVE



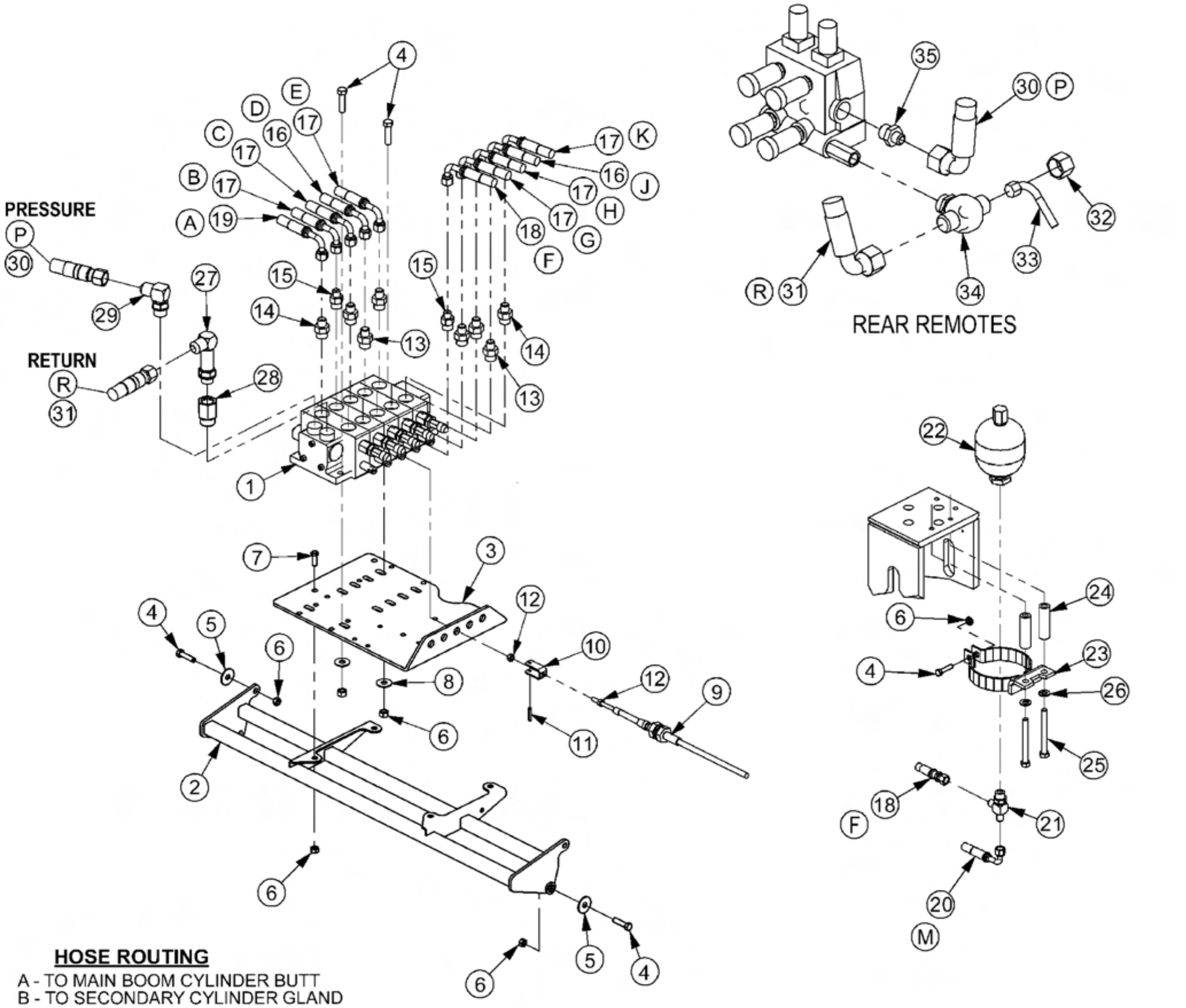
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	31923	1	BRKT,CTRL,CBL
2	6T1251	5	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
3	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM
4	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
5	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE,8/32" X 1/2",NC
6	21548	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9",NC
7	34332	2	CAPSCREW,1/4 X 9-1/4,NC
8	06410848	1	SUPPORT,1,CBL,CNTRL,5101E
9	06410849	1	SUPPORT,2,CBL,CNTRL,5101E
10	21629	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 3/4",NC
11	21627	5	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
12	21633	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
13	27082B	3	SPACER
14	34623	5	CBL,CNTRL,122"
15	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
16	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
17	33534	1	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.5P
18	32724	1	FLATWASHER,10MM

5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - SCV ONLY



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	23865B	1	CBL CTRL MT BRKT
2	6T1251	5	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
3	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM
4	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
5	34332	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9-1/4",NC
6	21548	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9",NC
7	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
8	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
9	06410230	1	SUPPORT,MNT,CNTRL BOX
10	33534	1	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.5P
11	32724	1	FLATWASHER,10MM
12	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE 8/32" X 1/2",NC
13	27082B	3	SPACER
14	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
15	21636	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2-1/2",NC
16	06505100	5	CBL,CNTRL,108"

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 5 SPOOL


PRESSURE
P
30
29
27
RETURN
R
31
28
A
19
B
17
C
17
16
D
E
17
4
15
14
13
1
17
K
16
J
17
H
17
G
18
F
15
14
13
7
3
12
10
12
9
11
4
5
6
8
6
2
6
6
5
4
35
30
P
32
33
34
R
31
REAR REMOTES
22
24
6
23
4
26
25
18
F
21
20
M

HOSE ROUTING

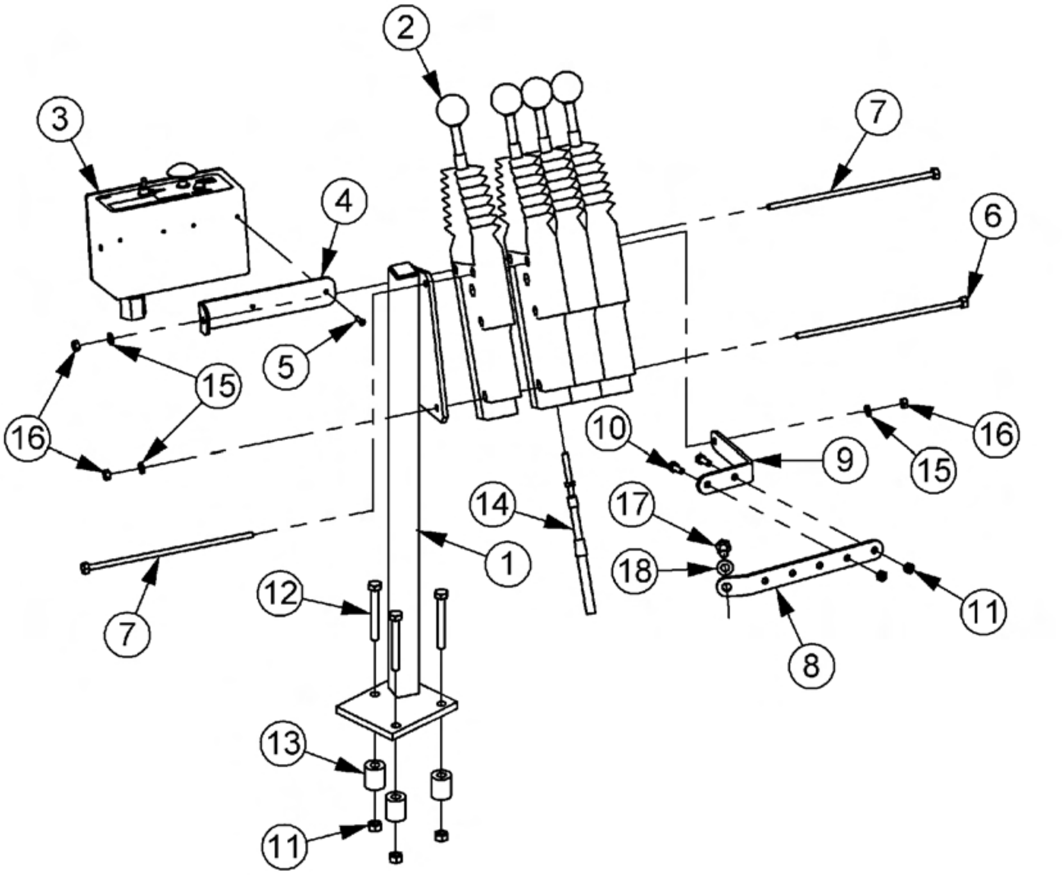
A - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER BUTT
B - TO SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
C - TO DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
D - TO SWIVEL CYLINDER GLAND
E - TO SAFETY SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
F - LIFT VALVE TO ACCUMULATOR
G - TO SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
H - TO DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
J - TO SWIVEL CYLINDER BUTT
K - TO SAFETY SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
M - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER GLAND
P - "P" PORT ON LIFT VALVE TO "P" or "PB" PORT
ON TRACTOR DEPENDING ON MODEL
R - "T" PORT ON LIFT VALVE TO
"T" PORT ON TRACTOR

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 5 SPOOL

Continued...

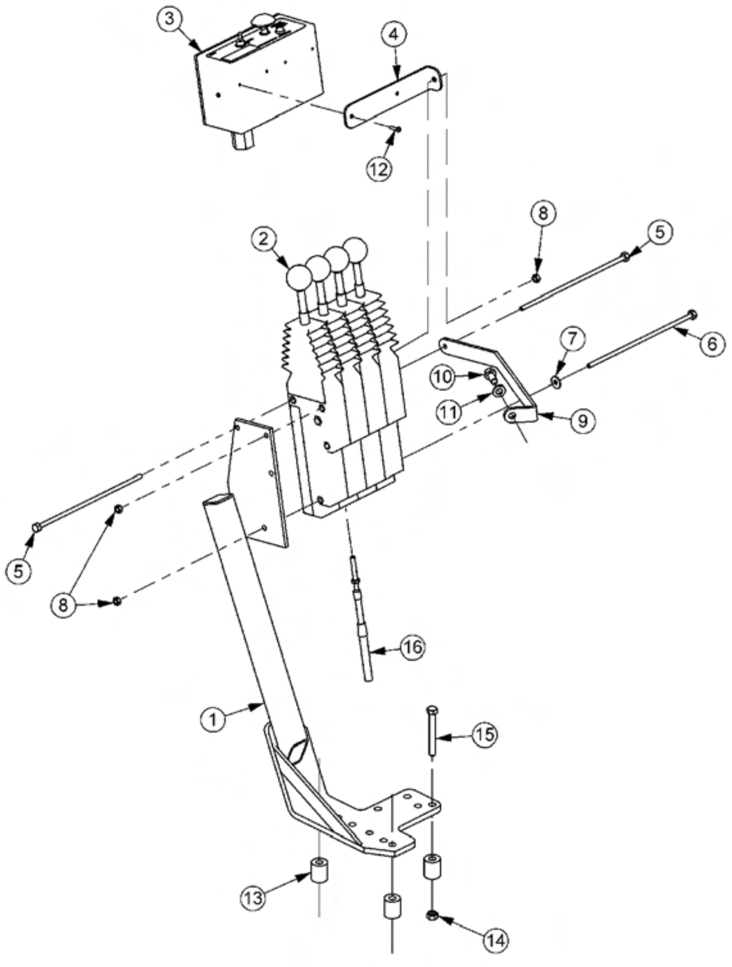
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502116	1	VALVE,5SP,OC
2	06340033	1	VALVE MNT
3	34622	1	PLATE,VALVE,REAR MNT
4	21632	9	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
5	6T2615	4	WASHER,FENDER 3/8"
6	21627	13	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
7	21630	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
8	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
9	06505100	5	CBL,CNTRL,108"
10	6T4411	5	CLEVIS,CBL CTRL,3/16"
11	6T3017	5	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
12	21500	10	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
13	34396	2	ADAPTER,.06"RSTRCTR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
14	33271	6	ADAPTER,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
15	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,W/.06"MOR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"
16	33364	2	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
17	34358	6	HOSE,1/4" X 196"
18	33562	1	HOSE,1/4" X 130"
19	06500164	1	HOSE,1/4" X 216"
20	33745	1	HOSE,1/4" X 100"
21	06503029	1	TEE,RUN,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ X 3/8"MJ
22	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
23	------	-	BRKT *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
24	------	-	SPACER *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
25	------	-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
26	------	-	LOCKWASHER *REFER TO BOOM MNT KIT PAGE
27	33293	1	ELBOW,LONG,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ 90º
28	32678	1	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 1/2"FOR
29	33383	1	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ X 90º
30	06500467	1	HOSE,1/2" X 31"
31	06500468	1	HOSE,1/2" X 33"
32	06503129	1	CAP,3/4"FS *TRACTORS W/OUT MID-MOUNT VALVE
33	------	-	PRFRMD TUBE *TRACTORS WITH MID-MOUNT VALVE
34	06503130	1	TEE,BRANCH
35	RE267820	1	ADAPTER,PB

4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - MID-MOUNT VALVE



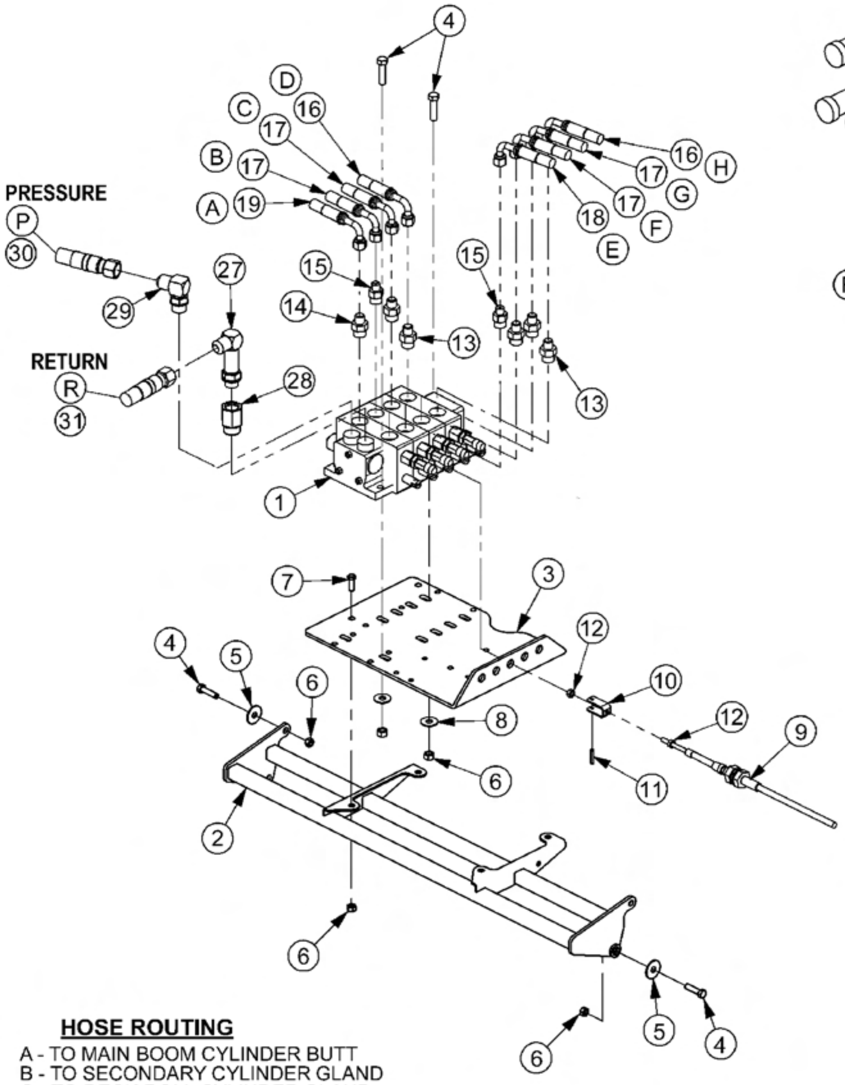
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	31923	1	BRKT,CTRL,CBL
2	6T1251	4	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
3	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM
4	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
5	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE,8/32" X 1/2",NC
6	21546	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 7",NC
7	21547	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 8",NC
8	06410848	1	SUPPORT,1,CBL,CNTRL,5101E
9	06410849	1	SUPPORT,2,CBL,CNTRL,5101E
10	21629	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 3/4",NC
11	21627	5	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
12	21636	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2-1/2",NC
13	27082B	3	SPACER
14	34623	4	CBL,CNTRL,122"
15	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
16	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
17	33534	1	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.5P
18	32724	1	FLATWASHER,10MM

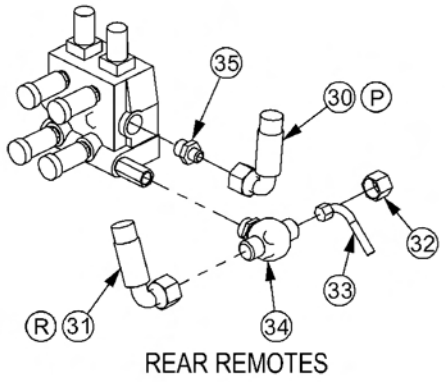
4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT - SCV ONLY

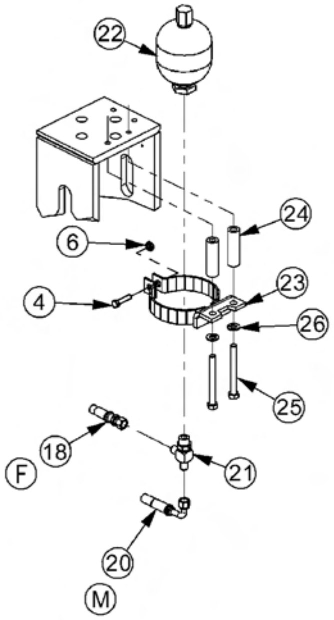


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	23865B	1	CBL CTRL MT BRK
2	6T1251	4	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
3	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM
4	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
5	21547	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 8",NC
6	21546	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 7",NC
7	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
8	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
9	06410230	1	SUPPORT,MNT,CNTRL BOX
10	33534	1	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.5P
11	32724	1	FLATWASHER,10MM
12	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE 8/32" X 1/2"
13	27082B	3	SPACER
14	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
15	21636	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2-1/2",NC
16	06505100	4	CBL,CNTRL,108"

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 4 SPOOL


PRESSURE
P
30
29
RETURN
R
31
27
28
4
D
C
16
17
B
17
A
19
16
H
17
G
18
17
F
E
15
14
15
13
13
1
7
3
4
5
6
12
10
8
6
12
9
11
2
6
6
5
4


35
30
P
32
33
R
31
34
REAR REMOTES


22
24
6
4
23
26
25
18
F
21
20
M

HOSE ROUTING

A - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER BUTT
B - TO SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
C - TO DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
D - TO SWIVEL CYLINDER GLAND
E - LIFT VALVE TO ACCUMULATOR
F - TO SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
G - TO DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
H - TO SWIVEL CYLINDER BUTT
M - TO MAIN BOOM CYLINDER GLAND
P - "P" PORT ON LIFT VALVE TO "P" or "PB" PORT
ON TRACTOR DEPENDING ON MODEL
R - "T" PORT ON LIFT VALVE TO
"T" PORT ON TRACTOR

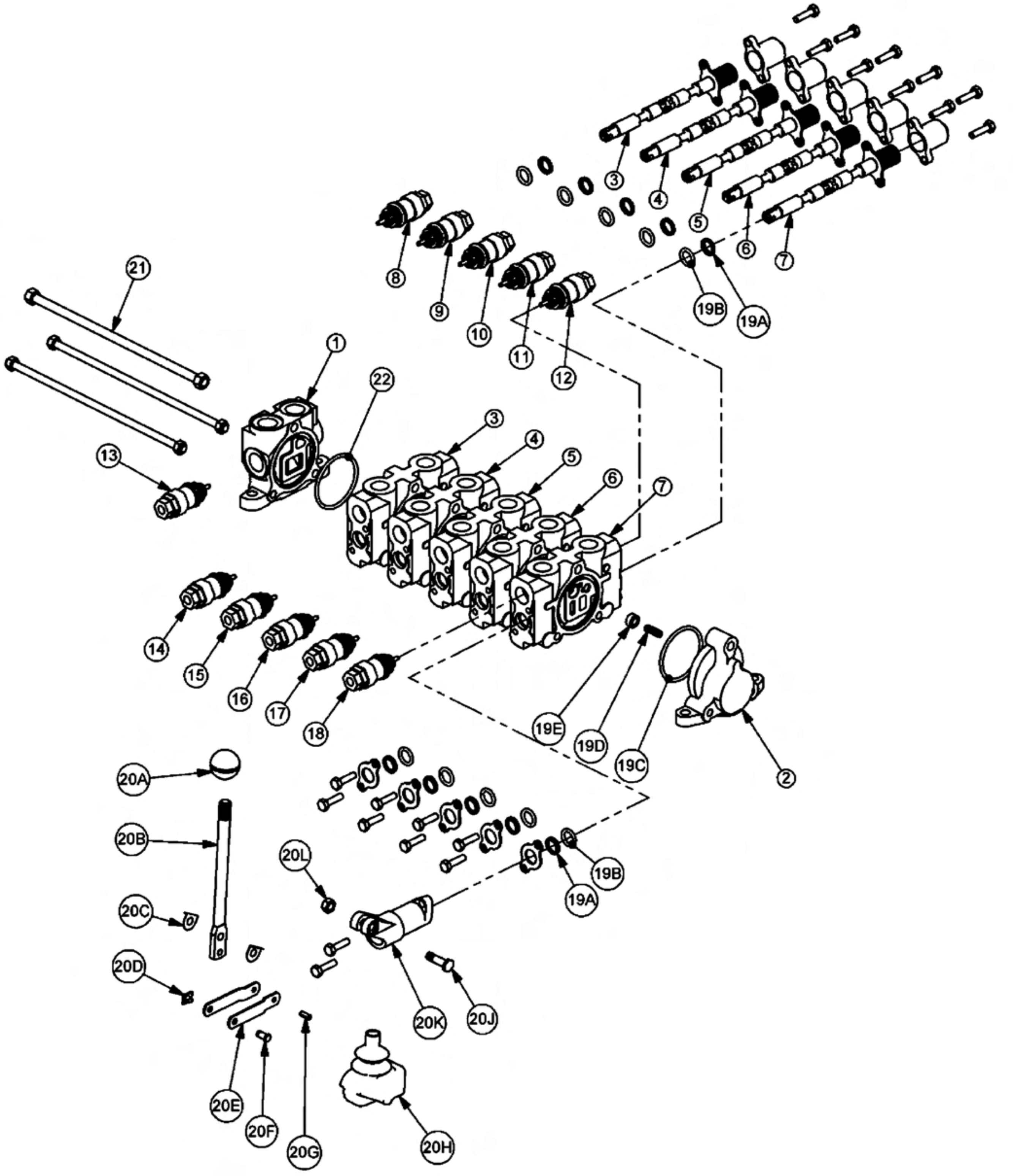
JD5101E BENGAL 2012

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE MOUNT - 4 SPOOL

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502117	1	VALVE,4SP,OC
2	06340033	1	VALVE MNT
3	34622	1	PLATE,VALVE,REAR MNT
4	21632	9	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
5	6T2615	4	WASHER,FENDER,3/8"
6	21627	13	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
7	21630	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
8	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
9	06505100	4	CBL,CNTRL,108"
10	6T4411	4	CLEVIS,CBL CTRL,3/16"
11	6T3017	4	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
12	21500	8	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
13	34396	2	ADAPTER,.06"RSTRCTR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
14	33271	4	ADAPTER,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
15	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,W/.06"MOR X 1/2"MOR X 3/8"
16	33364	2	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
17	34358	4	HOSE,1/4" X 196"
18	33562	1	HOSE,1/4" X 130"
19	06500164	1	HOSE,1/4" X 216"
20	33745	1	HOSE,1/4" X 100"
21	06503029	1	TEE,RUN,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ X 3/8"MJ
22	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
23	------	-	BRKT *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT PAGE
24	------	-	SPACER *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT PAGE
25	------	-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT PAGE
26	------	-	LOCKWASHER *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT PAGE
27	33293	1	ELBOW,LONG,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ 90º
28	32678	1	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 1/2"FOR
29	33383	1	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ X 90º
30	06500467	1	HOSE,1/2" X 31"
31	06500468	1	HOSE,1/2" X 33"
32	06503129	1	CAP,3/4"FS *TRACTORS W/OUT MID-MOUNT VALVE
33	------	-	PRFRMD TUBE *TRACTORS WITH MID-MOUNT VALVE
34	06503130	1	TEE,BRANCH
35	RE267820	1	ADAPTER,PB

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE BREAKDOWN - 06502116

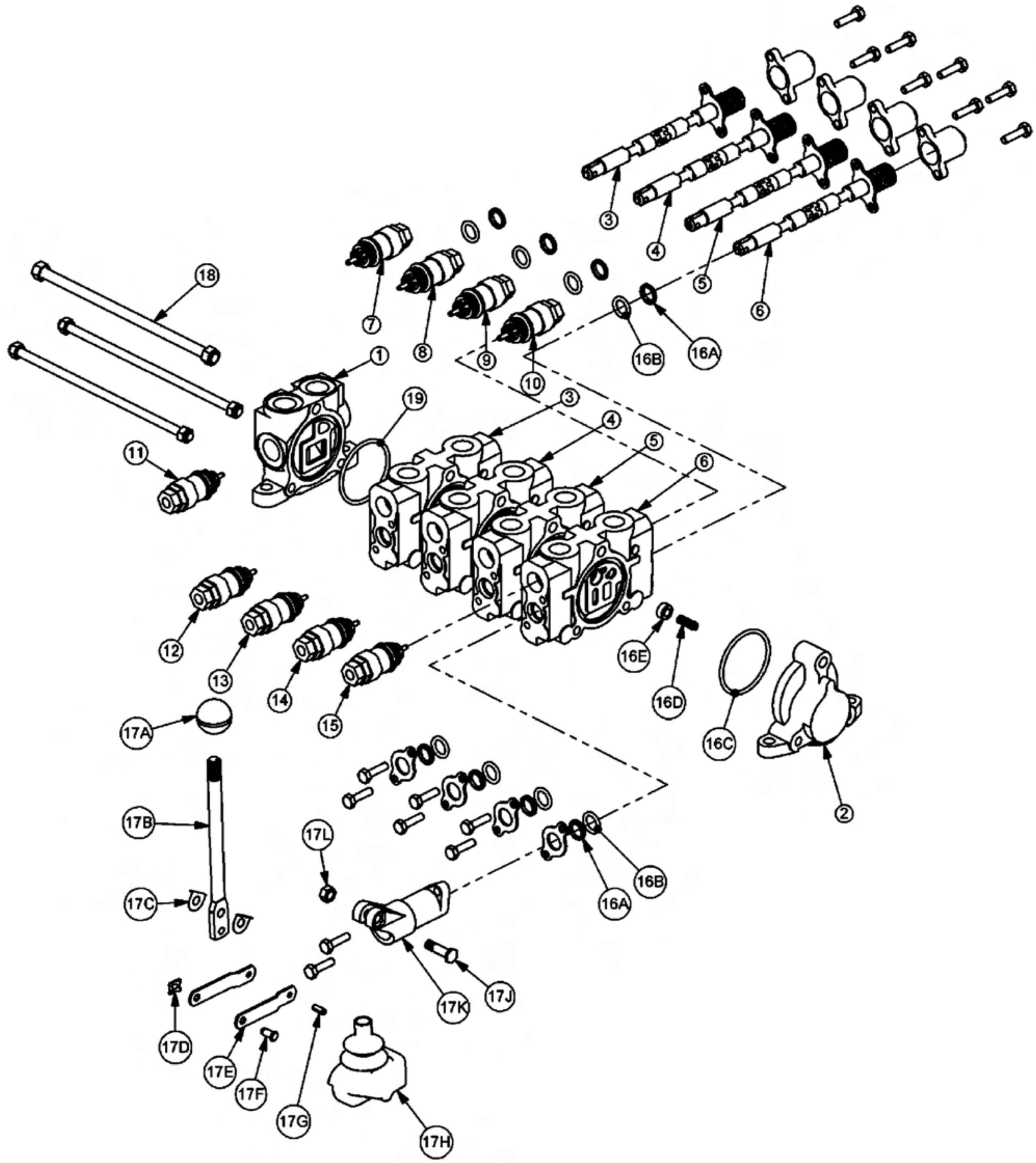

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
19B
19A
21
1
22
3
4
5
6
7
13
14
15
16
17
18
19E
19D
19C
2
20A
20B
20C
20D
20L
19B
19A
20K
20J
20E
20F
20G
20H

JD5101E BENGAL 2012

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
2	TB1701	1	END COVER, OPEN CENTER
3	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
5	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
7	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
8	TF4212	1	RELIEF VALVE, 200 PSI
9	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2150 PSI
10	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1800 PSI
11	06502089	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2400 PSI
12	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE, 500 PSI
13	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
14	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
15	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1500 PSI
16	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1500 PSI
17	06502120	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2100 PSI
18	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE, 500PSI
19	TB1017A	5	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
19A	------	2	WIPER
19B	------	2	O-RING SMALL
19C	------	1	O-RING LARGE
19D	------	1	SPRING
19E	------	1	PUCKET
20	TB1017L	5	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
20A	------	1	LEVER KNOB
20B	------	1	LEVER
20C	------	2	LEVER WASHER
20D	------	1	LEVER CLIP
20E	------	2	LINKAGE
20F	------	1	LEVER PIN
20G	------	1	ROLL PIN
20H	------	1	LEVER BOOT
20J	------	1	LEVER BOLT
20K	------	1	LEVER DUST COVER
20L	------	1	LEVER NUT
21	TB1017V	1	TIE ROD KIT
22	24214	1	O-RING, LARGE

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE BREAKDOWN - 06502117



18
1
19
11
7
8
9
10
3
4
5
6
16B
16A
3
4
5
6
12
13
14
15
16E
16D
16C
2
17A
17B
17L
17C
16A
16B
17K
17J
17D
17E
17F
17G
17H

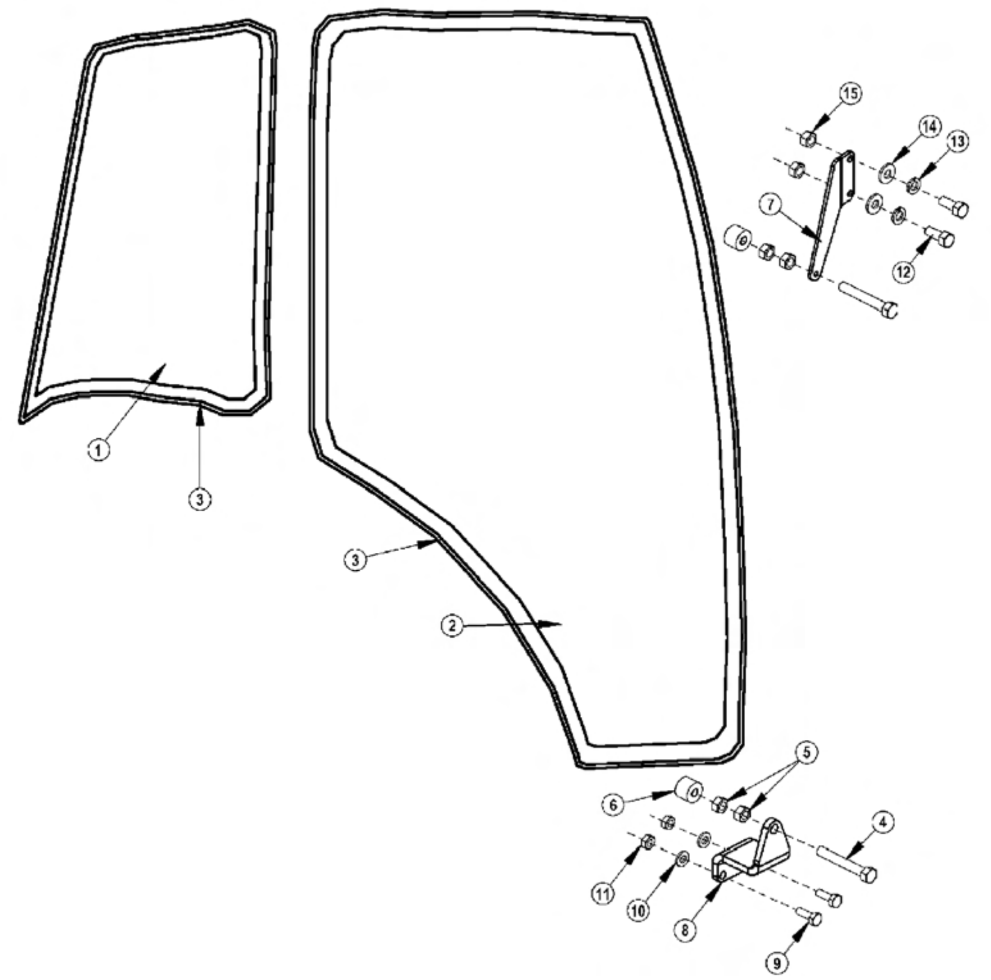
JD5101E BENGAL 2012

CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE BREAKDOWN - 06502117

Continued...

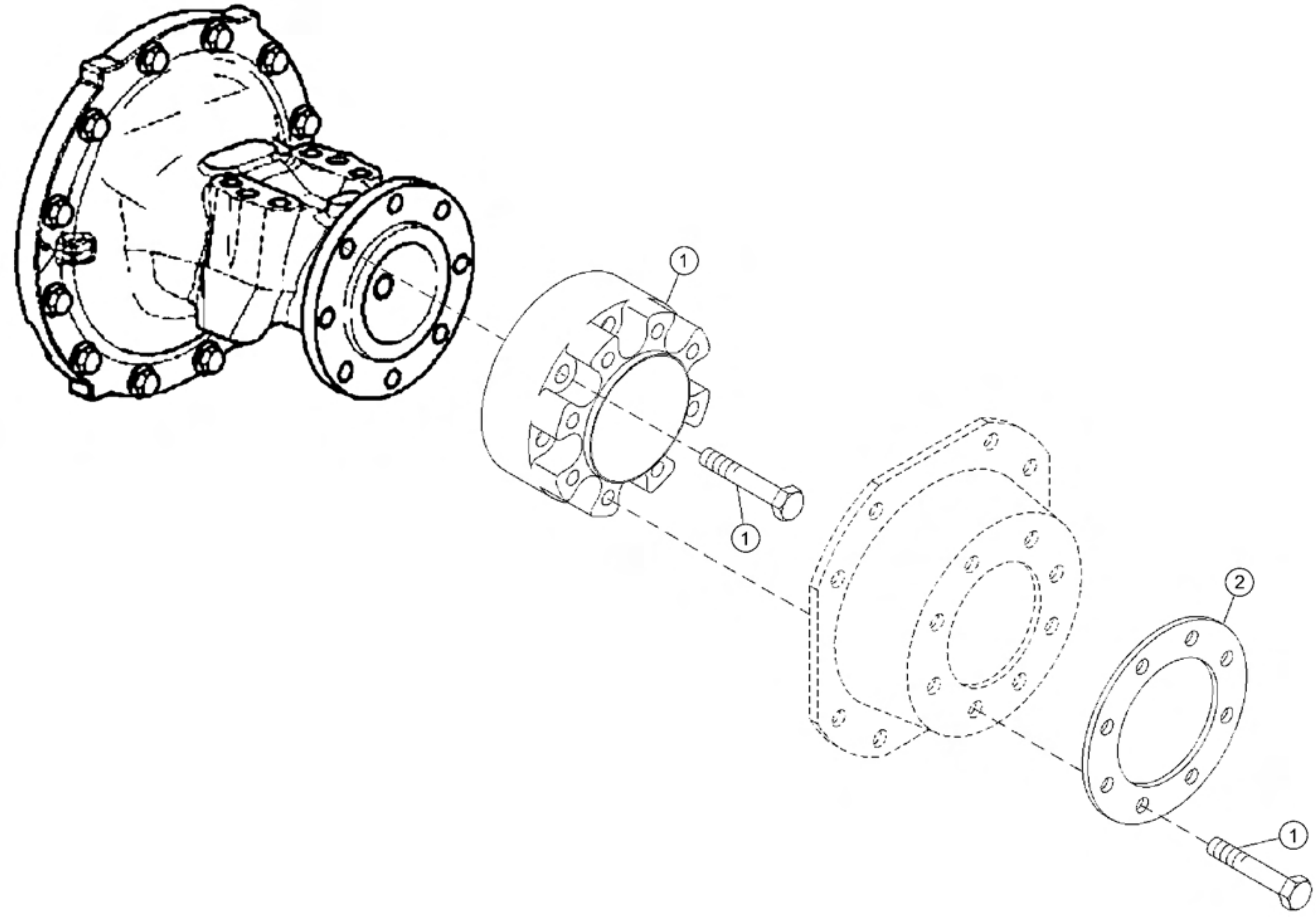
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
2	TB1701	1	END COVER, OPEN CENTER
3	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
5	TF3009	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, DETENT - FLOAT)
6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
7	TF4212	1	RELIEF VALVE, 200 PSI
8	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2150 PSI
9	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1800 PSI
10	06502089	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2400 PSI
11	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
12	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
13	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1500 PSI
14	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE, 1500 PSI
15	06502120	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2100 PSI
16	TB1017A	4	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
16A	------	2	WIPER
16B	------	2	O-RING SMALL
16C	------	1	O-RING LARGE
16D	------	1	SPRING
16E	------	1	PUCKET
17	TB1017L	4	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
17A	------	1	LEVER KNOB
17B	------	1	LEVER
17C	------	2	LEVER WASHER
17D	------	1	LEVER CLIP
17E	------	2	LINKAGE
17F	------	1	LEVER PIN
17G	------	1	ROLL PIN
17H	------	1	LEVER BOOT
17J	------	1	LEVER BOLT
17K	------	1	LEVER DUST COVER
17L	------	1	LEVER NUT
18	TB1017U	1	TIE ROD KIT
19	24214	1	O-RING, LARGE

POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW



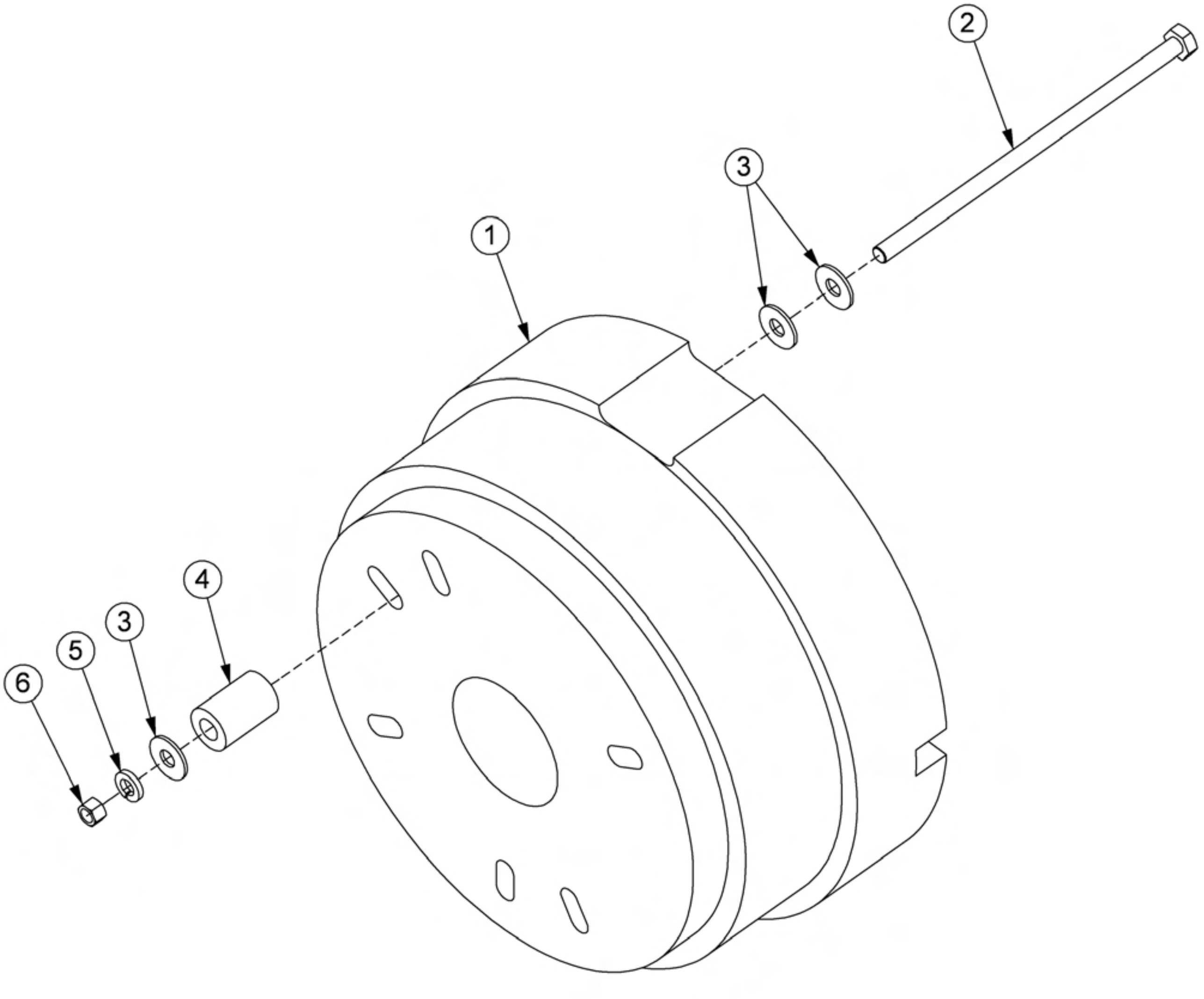
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06490014	1	POLYCARB, FRMD, REAR
2	06490013	1	POLYCARB, FRMD, DOOR
3	31965	25	TRIM SEAL (IN FEET)
4	21584	2	CAPSCREW,5/16” X 2”,NC
5	21575	6	HEX NUT,5/16”,NC
6	33477	2	VIBRATION ISOLATOR
7	06410268	1	TOP BRACKET
8	06410269	1	BOTTOM BRACKET
9	21529	2	CAPSCREW,1/4” X 3/4”,NC
10	21986	2	LOCKWASHER,1/4”
11	21525	2	HEX NUT,1/4”,NC
12	27508	2	CAPSCREW,8MM X 20MM,1.25P
13	6T2619	2	LOCKWASHER,8MM
14	34948	2	WASHER,8MM
15	------	2	HEX NUT *EXISTING HARDWARE
---	06537005	1	ADHESIVE

WHEEL SPACER



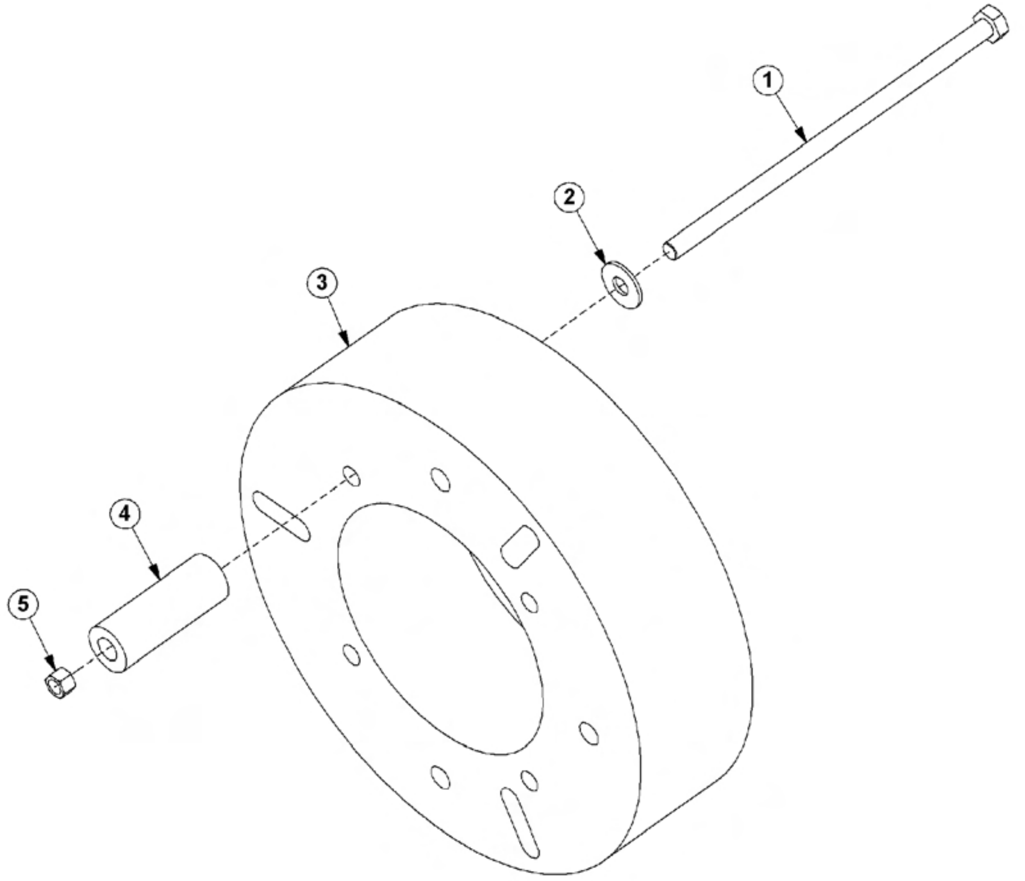
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06770025	1	KIT,SPCR,WHL,JD
2	06400919	1	RING,SPACER,WHEEL,JD

WHEEL WEIGHT



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	02970758	1	WHEEL WEIGHT,UNIVERSAL
2	31455	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 17",NC
3	33626	9	FLATWASHER,3/4",USS
4	TB3278	3	SPACER,3”
5	21993	3	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
6	21825	3	HEX NUT,3/4”,NC

WHEEL WEIGHT - 500 POUNDS



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	31455	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 17",NC
2	33880	4	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
3	06770057	1	WHEEL WEIGHT,500LBS
4	06430143	4	SPACER,5.5"
5	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

NOTES

PARTS SECTION

PART NAME INDEX

PARTS ORDERING GUIDE.... 4
BOOM HOSE ROUTING.... 5
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18.... 6
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW.... 8
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW.... 10
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS.... 12
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS.... 14
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW.... 16
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW.... 18
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW.... 20
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW,3PS.... 22
BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW.... 24
BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW.... 25
BOOMREST ASSEMBLY - 3 PNT STOW.... 26
NOTES 1.... 27
50IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY.... 28
50IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH.... 30
50IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES.... 31
60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY.... 32
60IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH.... 34
60IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES.... 35
ROTARY MOWER SPINDLE ASSEMBLY.... 36
BOOM ROTARY PIVOT ASSEMBLY.... 38
50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY.... 40
50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY.... 42
50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES.... 44
63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY.... 46
63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY.... 48
BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY.... 50
3IN X 10IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 52
3IN X 18IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 53
3-1/2IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 54
4IN X 9IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 55
4IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 56
5IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN.... 57
5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW.... 58
5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS.... 60
FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP.... 62
50IN AND 60IN ROTARY MOTOR BREAKDOWN.... 64
50IN AND 63IN FLAIL MOTOR BREAKDOWN.... 66

PART NAME INDEX

COOLER ASSEMBLY 68
RESERVOIR TANK FILTER ASSEMBLY 70
PUMP AND GRILL GUARD OPTIONS 71
BOOM TRAVEL LOCK 72
MANUAL LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX 73
MANUAL LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC 74
ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX 75
ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC 76
SOLENOID SWITCH BOX AND WIRING 77
BRAKE VALVE ASSEMBLY 78
BRAKE VALVE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATIC 79
ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 80
HYDRAULIC TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 81
TROUBLESHOOTING 82
TROUBLESHOOTING - CONTINUED 83
WHEEL WEIGHT - BENGAL 18 84
CLEAN CUTTER HEAD 85
CLEAN CUTTER ASSEMBLY 86
CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION 87
CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION - CONTINUED 88
CLEAN CUTTER MAINTENANCE 89
CLEAN CUTTER BLADE AND TEETH PARTS 90
CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT 91
NOTES 3 92
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM 93
FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT 94
FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT 96
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC 98
WETCUT 99
WETCUT 50 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT 100
WETCUT 100 OR 150 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT 101
WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS 102
WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS 104
WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS 106
WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS 108
WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY 110
WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY 112
WETCUT CABLES 114

PARTS ORDERING GUIDE

The following instructions are offered to help eliminate needless delay and error in processing purchase orders for the equipment in this manual.

1. The Parts Section is prepared in logical sequence and grouping of parts that belong to the basic machine featured in this manual. Part Numbers and Descriptions are given to help locate the parts and quantities required.

2. The Purchase Order must indicate the **Name and Address** of the person or organization ordering the parts, **who should be charged**, and if possible, the **serial number of the machine** for which the parts are being ordered.

3. The purchase order must clearly list the **quantity of each part**, the complete and correct **part number**, and the basic **name of the part**.

4. The manufacturer reserves the right to substitute parts where applicable.

5. Some parts may be unlisted items which are special production items not normally stocked and are subject to special handling. Request a quotation for such parts before sending a purchase order.

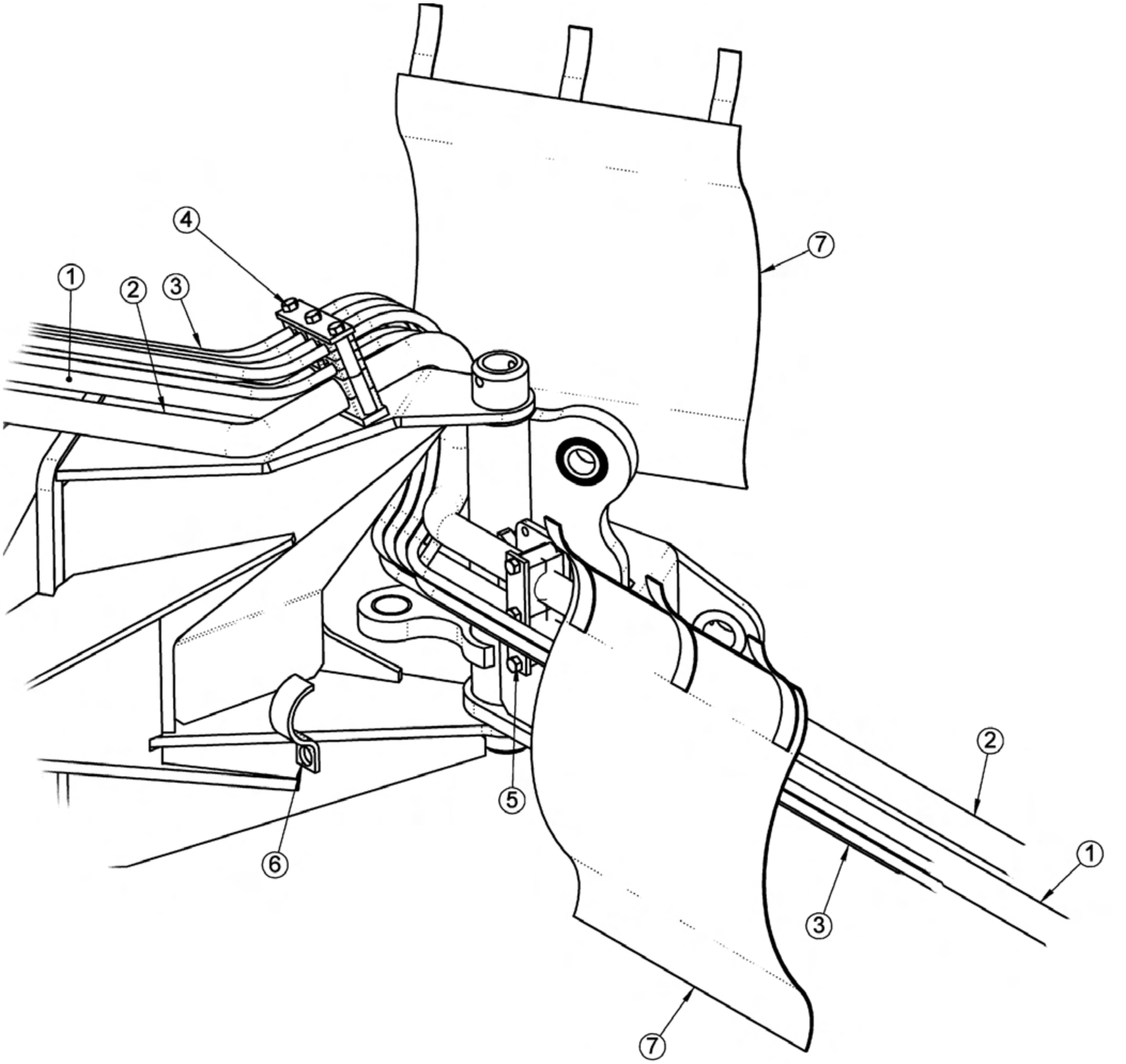
6. The manufacturer reserves the right to change prices without prior notice.

NOTE: When ordering replacement decals, refer to the part numbers and descriptions listed in the safety section in the front of this manual.

For maximum safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine **Tiger** replacement parts. The use of inferior replacement parts may cause premature or catastrophic failure which could result in serious injury or death.

Direct any questions regarding parts to:

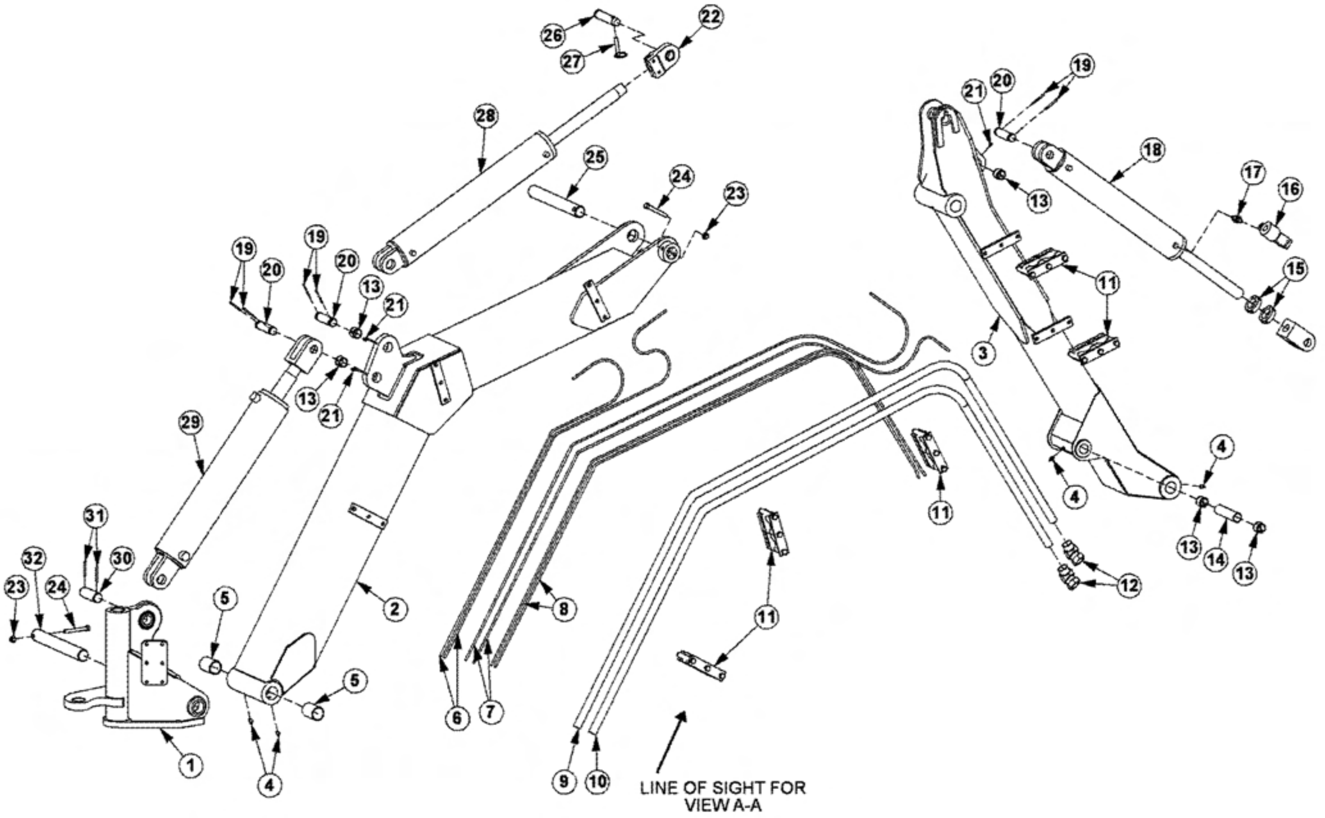
Tiger Corporation
3301 N. Louise Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57107
1-800-843-6849
1-605-336-7900



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	1	1" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM LOWER TUBE
2	------	1	1" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM UPPER TUBE
3	------	6	1/4" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM
4	06505085	1	CLAMP KIT
5	35131	1	CLAMP KIT
6	TB3012	1	CLAMP
7	06505021	2	HOSE COVER

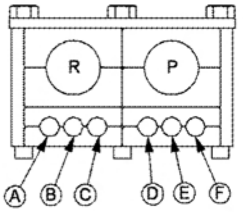
COMMON BENGAL

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18


26
22
27
19
21
20
28
18
25
24
13
23
17
16
19
20
19
15
13
21
11
13
21
3
29
4
11
13
31
4
32
30
2
8
13
14
13
24
23
12
5
11
5
1
4
6
7
9
10
LINE OF SIGHT FOR VIEW A-A

NOTES:

1. RETURN AND PRESSURE HOSES ARE REVERSED FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAILS
2. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 5 & 13) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION
3. GREASE (ITEM 4) HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.
4. ONLY ONE SET COLLAR (ITEM 15) NEEDED FOR ROTARY MOWERS



VIEW A-A

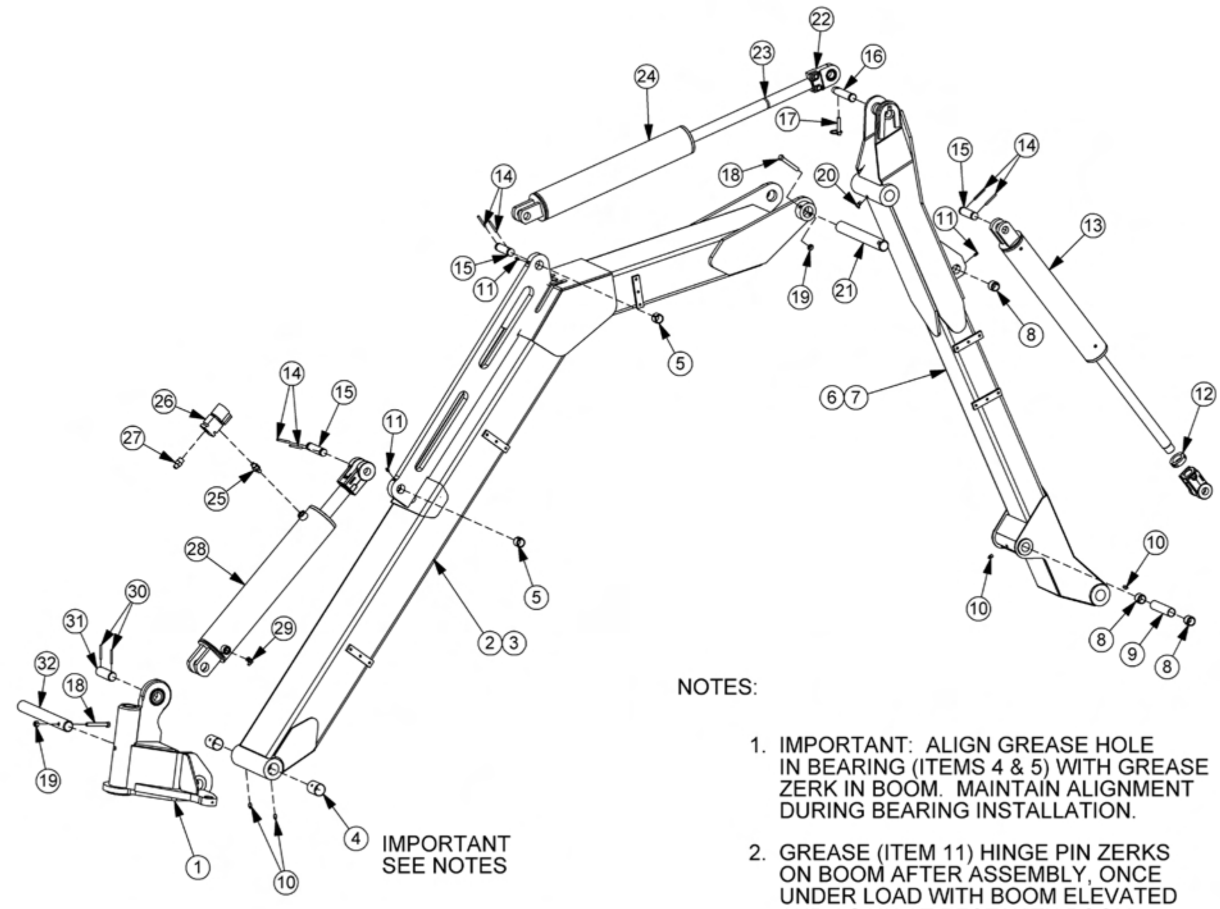
KEY

A - SECONDARY BUTT
B - SECONDARY GLAND
C - DECK ROLL BUTT
D - DECK ROLL GLAND
E - SHIELD BUTT
F - SHIELD GLAND
R - RETURN
P - PRESSURE

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
---	06700167	1	MAIN BOOM ASSY
2	06310111	1	MAIN BOOM WELDMENT
---	06700168	1	SECONDARY BOOM ASSY
3	06310112	1	SECONDARY BOOM WELDMENT
4	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8”
5	32321	2	BUSHING,1-1/2" X 2"
6	06500499	2	HOSE,1/4" X 50"
7	06500500	2	HOSE,1/4" X 108"
8	06500502	2	HOSE,1/4" X 100"
9	06500497	1	HOSE,1" X 100"
10	06500498	1	HOSE,1" X 96"
11	06505116	5	CLAMP KIT
12	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45 (FLAIL MOWERS ONLY)
13	TB3010	5	BUSHING
14	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
15	35312	2	SET COLLAR (ONLY ONE USED FOR ROTARY DECK)
16	06510050	1	ELECTRIC TRAVEL LOCK
17	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
18	06501023	1	DECK ROLL CYLINDER,3" X 18"
19	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
20	TB1033	3	PIN,1”
21	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4”
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS WITH SPHERICAL BEARING
23	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
24	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
25	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2”
26	TB1036	1	PIN,1”
27	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
28	06501024	1	SECONDARY CYLINDER,3-1/2" X 20"
29	06501022	1	MAIN CYLINDER,4" X 20"
30	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4”
31	TB1023	2	ROLL PIN,7/32"
32	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2"


22
23
16
24
17
15
14
18
20
14
11
13
15
11
19
21
5
8
6 7
26
14
15
27
11
25
12
28
5
10
30
31
2 3
29
32
18
10
8
9
8
19
4
1
10

IMPORTANT
SEE NOTES

NOTES:

1. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 4 & 5) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION.
2. GREASE (ITEM 11) HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.

COMMON BENGAL

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW

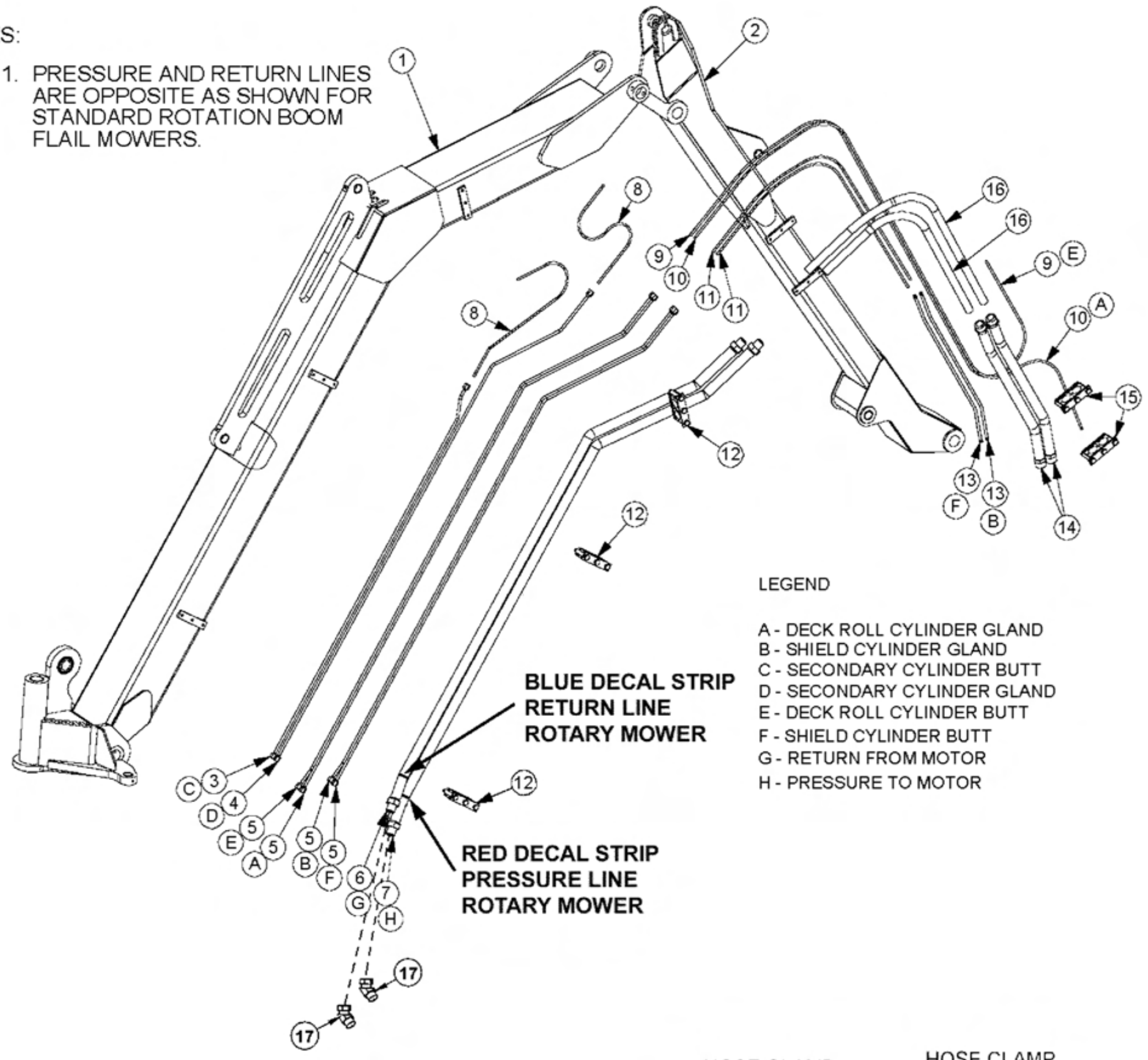
Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	24512	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	TB1002D	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMENT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2”ID X 2”
5	TB3010	2	BUSHING, 1”ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
---	06700098	1	SHORT SEC BOOM ARM ASSY (FOR 60” RTRY)
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMENT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1”ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8”
11	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR
13	06501023	1	CYLINDER,3” X 18”
14	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
15	TB1033	3	PIN,1” X 4”
16	TB1036	1	PIN,1” X 4-11/16”
17	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
18	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16” X 3-1/4”,NC
19	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16”,NC
20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK,1/8” X 90º
21	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2” X 12”
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
23	22076	1	SPACER,DECK LIFT CYL
24	06501024	1	CYLINDER,3-1/2” X 20”
25	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
26	06510050	1	TRAVEL LOCK,METRIPACK COIL
27	33271	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
28	06501022	1	CYLINDER,4” X 20”
29	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ90 ADJ
30	TB1023	2	ROLL PIN,7/32”
31	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4” X 3-5/8”
32	TB3013C	1	PIN,1-1/2” X 12-3/4”

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW

NOTES:

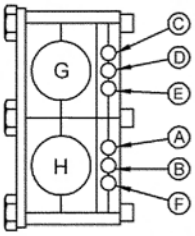
1. PRESSURE AND RETURN LINES ARE OPPOSITE AS SHOWN FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAIL MOWERS.


1
2
8
8
9
10
11
11
16
16
9
E
10
A
15
12
13
13
F
B
14
12
12
3
C
4
D
5
E
5
A
5
B
5
F
6
G
7
H
17
17
BLUE DECAL STRIP
RETURN LINE
ROTARY MOWER
RED DECAL STRIP
PRESSURE LINE
ROTARY MOWER

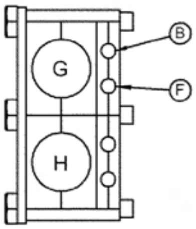
LEGEND

A - DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
B - SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
C - SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
D - SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
E - DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
F - SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
G - RETURN FROM MOTOR
H - PRESSURE TO MOTOR

HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 12



HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 15



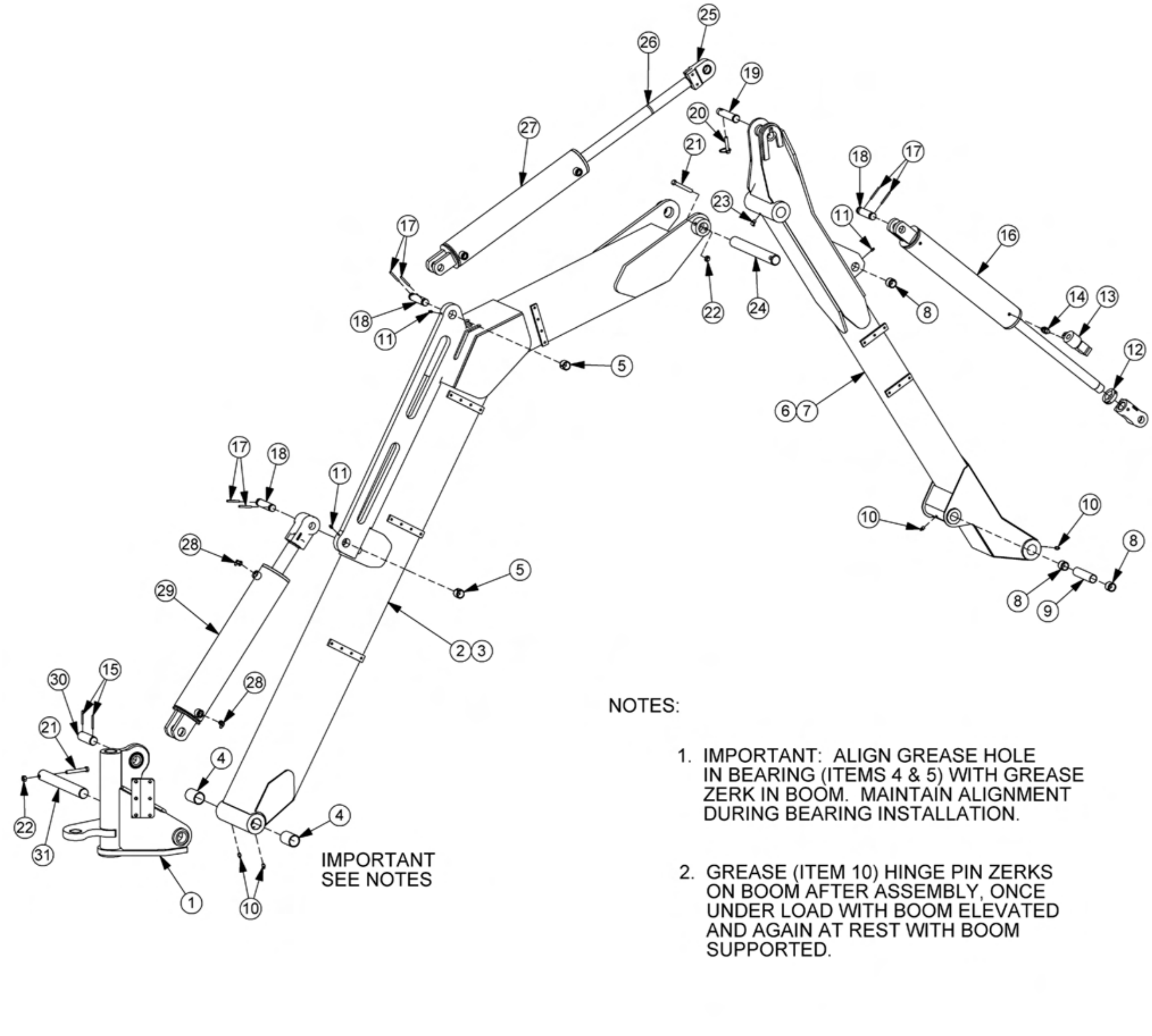
COMMON BENGAL

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	TB2025	1	PRFRMD TUBE #304
4	TB2026	1	PRFRMD TUBE #305
5	TB2028	4	PRFRMD TUBE #307
6	24035A	1	PRFRMD TUBE,MAIN BOOM RETURN
7	24034A	1	PRFRMD TUBE,MAIN BOOM PRESSURE
8	34052	2	HOSE,1/4” X 20”
9	34078	1	HOSE,1/4” X 48”
10	34079	1	HOSE,1/4” X 68”
11	34104	2	HOSE,1/4” X 42”
12	33440	3	TUBE CLAMP, MAIN BOOM (ROTARY MOWERS)
------	30111	3	TUBE CLAMP,MAIN BOOM (FLAIL MOWERS)
13	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
14	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
15	30111	2	TUBE CLAMP,SEC BOOM (ROTARY MOWERS)
------	30112	2	TUBE CLAMP,SEC BOOM (FLAIL MOWERS)
16	24488	2	HOSE,1” X 40”
17	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS


25
26
19
20
27
21
23
18
17
11
16
17
22
24
8
18
11
5
14
13
12
6 7
17
18
11
28
10
10
8
5
29
8
9
2 3
30
15
28
21
4
22
4
31
1
10
IMPORTANT
SEE NOTES

NOTES:

1. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 4 & 5) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION.

2. GREASE (ITEM 10) HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.

COMMON BENGAL

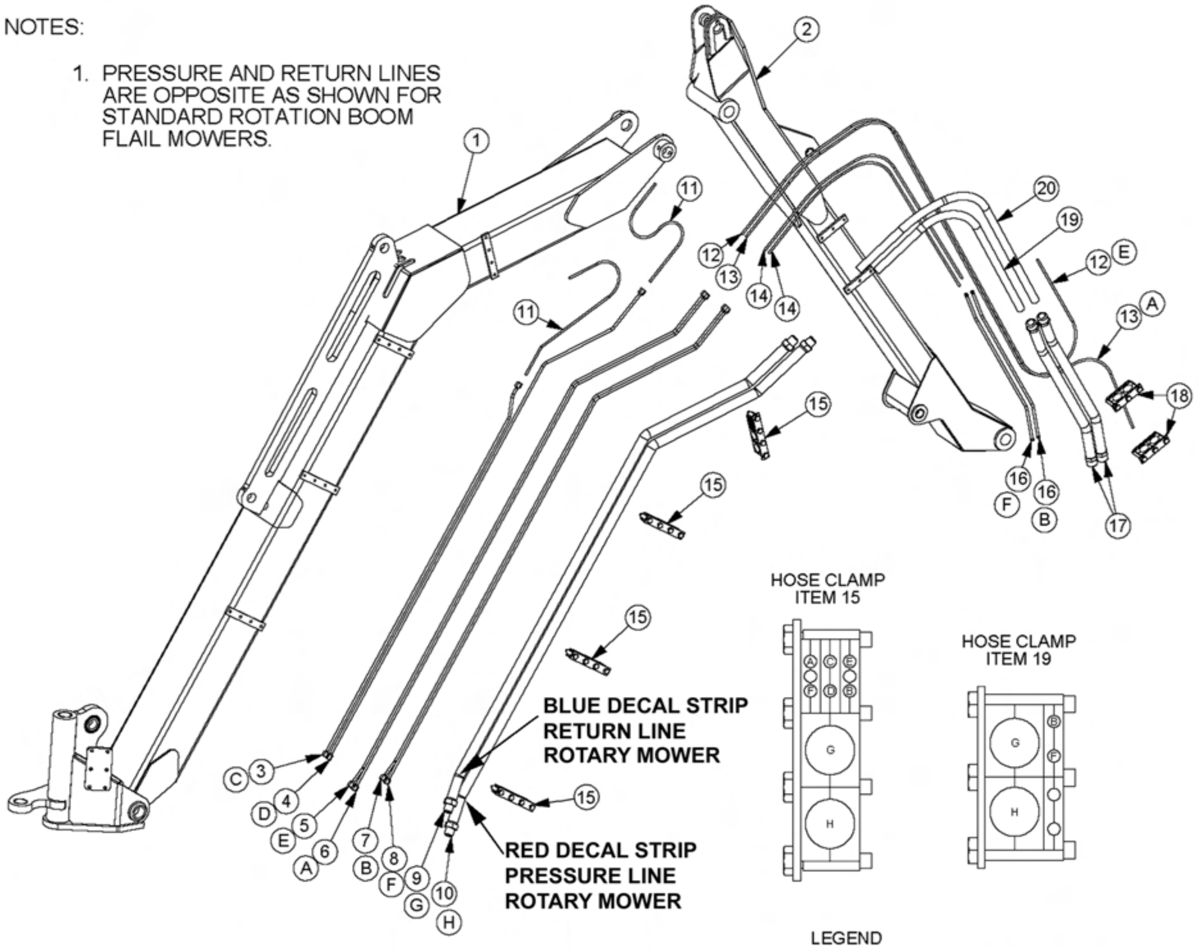
Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	06700031	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06310013	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMENT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2”ID X 2"
5	TB3010	2	BUSHING, 1”ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMENT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1”ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8”
11	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR
13	06510050	1	TRAVEL LOCK,METRIPACK COIL
14	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
15	TB1023	2	ROLLPIN,7/32”
16	06501023	1	CYLINDER,3” X 18”
17	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
18	TB1033	3	PIN,1” X 4”
19	TB1036	1	PIN,1” X 4-11/16”
20	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
21	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16” X 3-1/4”,NC
22	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16”,NC
23	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK,1/8” X 90º
24	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2” X 12”
25	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
26	22076	1	SPACER,DECK LIFT CYL
27	06501024	1	CYLINDER,3-1/2” X 20”
28	32810	2	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ90 ADJ
29	06501022	1	CYLINDER,4” X 20”
30	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4” X 3-5/8”
31	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2” X 12-3/4”

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS

NOTES:

1. PRESSURE AND RETURN LINES ARE OPPOSITE AS SHOWN FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAIL MOWERS.



1
2
11
11
12
13
14
14
20
19
12 E
13 A
18
15
15
15
15
16
16
F
B
17
C 3
D 4
E 5
A 6
7
B 8
F 9
G 10
H
BLUE DECAL STRIP
RETURN LINE
ROTARY MOWER
RED DECAL STRIP
PRESSURE LINE
ROTARY MOWER
HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 15
A C E
F D B
G
H
HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 19
B
F
G
H

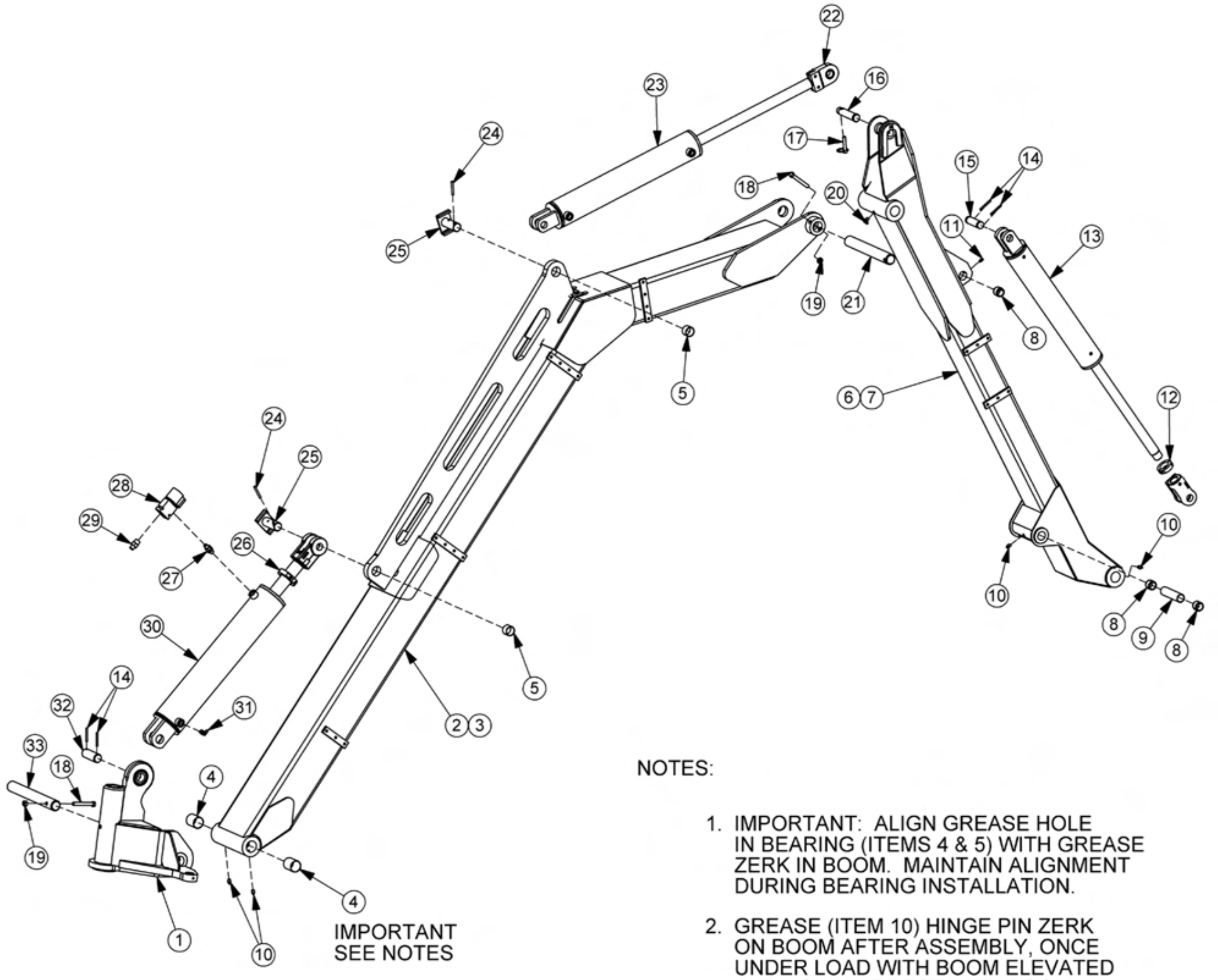
LEGEND

A - DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
B - SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
C - SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
D - SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
E - DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
F - SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
G - RETURN FROM MOTOR
H - PRESSURE TO MOTOR

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06506017	1	PRFRMD,5,MAIN BOOM
4	06506016	1	PRFRMD,4,MAIN BOOM
5	06506019	1	PRFRMD,7,MIAN BOOM
6	06506014	1	PRFRMD,2,MAIN BOOM
7	06506018	1	PRFRMD,6,MAIN BOOM
8	06506013	1	PRFRMD,1,MAIN BOOM
9	06506021	1	PRFRMD,9,MAIN BOOM
10	06506022	1	PRFRMD,10,MAIN BOOM
11	34052	2	HOSE,1/4” X 20”
12	34078	1	HOSE,1/4” X 48”
13	34079	1	HOSE,1/4” X 68”
14	34104	2	HOSE,1/4” X 42”
15	06505019	4	CLAMP KIT,3 SECTION
16	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
17	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
18	30111	2	CLAMP KIT,2 SECTION
19	24488	1	HOSE,1” X 40”
20	06500254	1	HOSE,1” X 45”


22
23
16
17
24
18
20
25
15
14
11
13
19
21
8
5
6 7
12
24
28
25
29
26
27
10
10
8
9
8
30
5
2 3
14
31
32
33
18
4
19
1
10
4

IMPORTANT
SEE NOTES

NOTES:

1. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 4 & 5) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION.
2. GREASE (ITEM 10) HINGE PIN ZERK ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.

COMMON BENGAL

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW

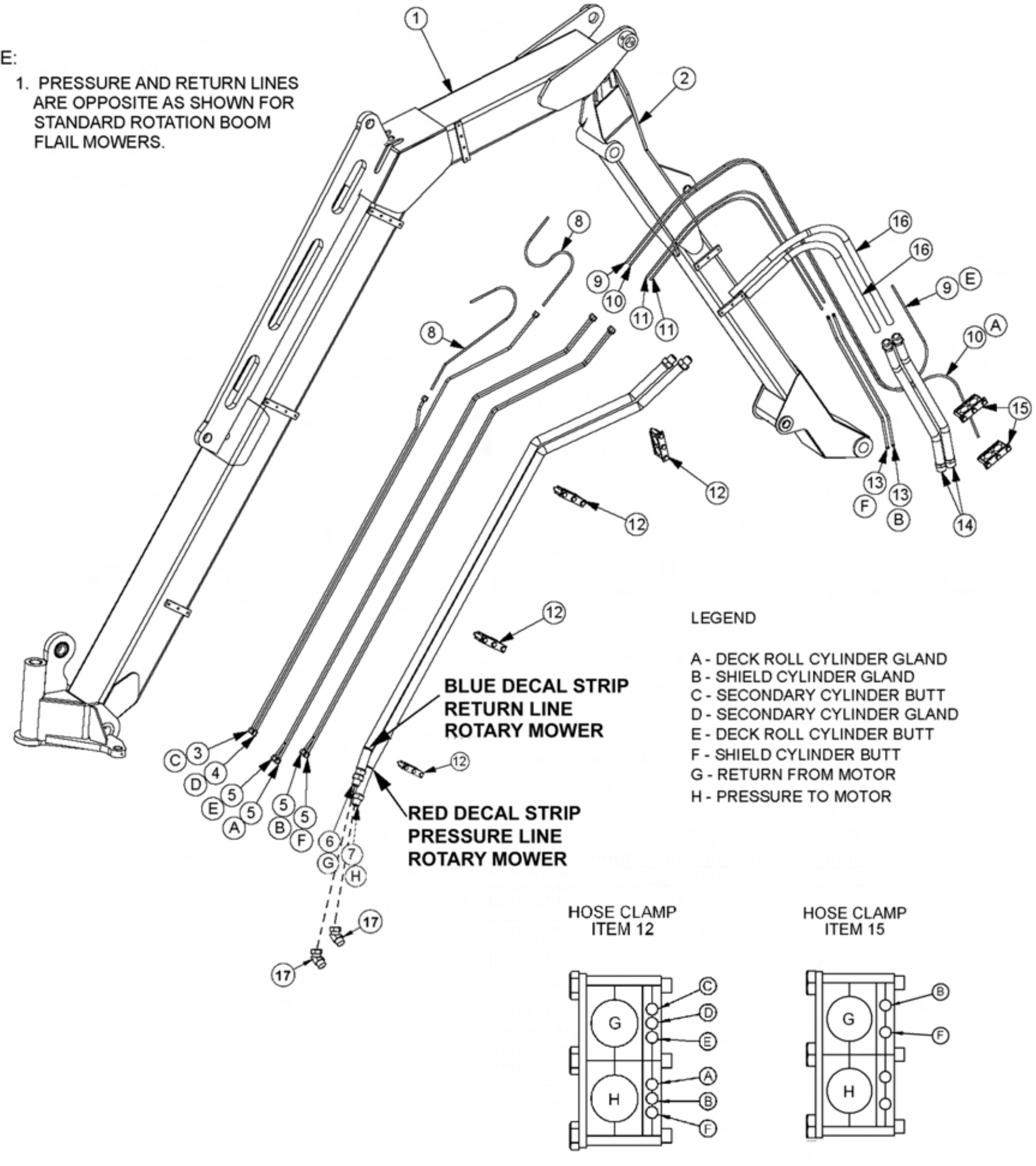
Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	31845	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	30072C	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMNT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
5	TB1044	2	BUSHING, 1-1/4"ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMNT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X STR
11	6T3207	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/4"
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR, 2PC, 1-3/8"ID
13	06501023	1	CYLINDER, 3" X 18", WELDED
14	06537021	4	ROLLPIN, 5MM
15	TB1033	1	PIN, CLEVIS, 1" X 3-1/2"
16	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV, 1" X 4-11/16"
17	TF1143	1	PIN, LYNCH, 7/16" X 2"
18	21688	2	CAPSCREW, 7/16" X 3-1/4", NC
19	21675	2	HEX NUT, 7/16", NC
20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X 90º
21	TB1025	1	PIN, SEC BOOM SWIV, 1-1/2" X 12"
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
23	06501022	1	CYLINDER, 4" X 20", WELDED
24	6T3014	2	ROLLPIN, 1/4" X 2"
25	TB1045B	2	PIN, CLEVIS, 1-1/4", GREASED
26	06520222	1	SPACER (OPEN STOW OR 3PNT STOW ONLY)
27	31329	1	ADAPTER, 1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
28	06510050	1	TRV LCK, METRIPACK COIL
29	33271	1	ADAPTER, 1/2MOR X 3/8MJ
30	06501020	1	CYLINDER, 5" X 20", WELDED
31	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ 90 ADJ
32	06420053	1	PIN, 1-1/4" X 3-5/8"
33	TB3013C	1	PIN, 1-1/2" X 12-3/4"

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW

NOTE:

1. PRESSURE AND RETURN LINES ARE OPPOSITE AS SHOWN FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAIL MOWERS.


1
2
8
8
9
10
11
11
16
16
9
E
10
A
15
12
12
13
F
13
B
14
12
12
C
3
D
4
E
5
5
A
5
B
5
F
6
G
7
H
17
17
BLUE DECAL STRIP
RETURN LINE
ROTARY MOWER
RED DECAL STRIP
PRESSURE LINE
ROTARY MOWER
HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 12
HOSE CLAMP
ITEM 15
G
H
C
D
E
A
B
F
G
H
B
F

LEGEND

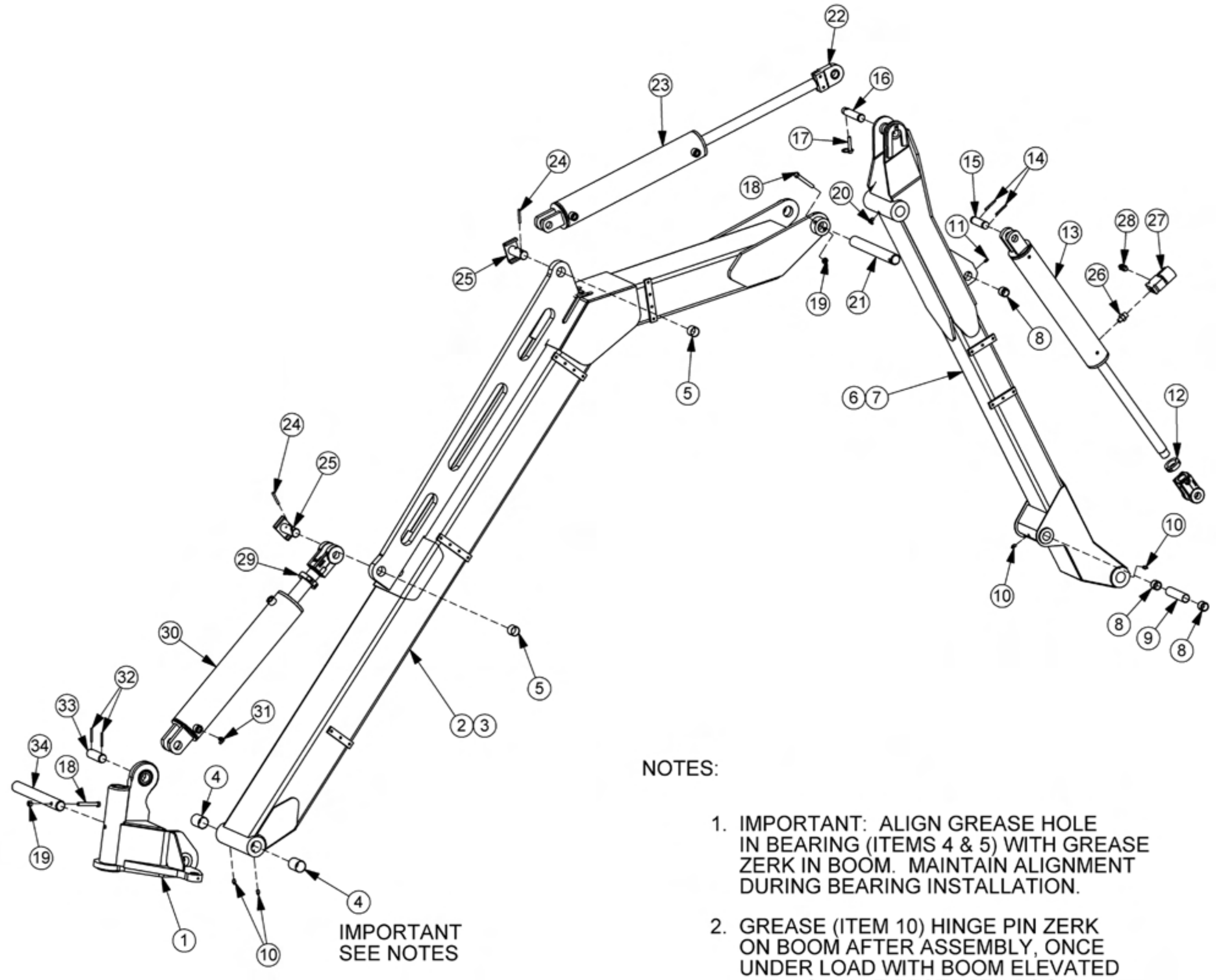
A - DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
B - SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
C - SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
D - SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
E - DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
F - SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
G - RETURN FROM MOTOR
H - PRESSURE TO MOTOR

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY
2	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY
3	31234	1	PRFRMD TUBE #304EXT
4	31235	1	PRFRMD TUBE #305EXT
5	31233	4	PRFRMD TUBE #307EXT
6	30168	1	PRFRMD TUBE, MAIN BOOM RETURN
7	30167	1	PRFRMD TUBE, MAIN BOOM PRESSURE
8	34052	2	HOSE,1/4 X 20
9	34051	1	HOSE,1/4 X 63
10	34050	1	HOSE,1/4 X 83
11	34104	2	HOSE,1/4 X 42
12	33215	4	TUBE CLAMP, MAIN BOOM
13	34103	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
14	30169	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
15	30111	2	TUBE CLAMP, SEC BOOM
16	24488	2	HOSE,1 X 40
17	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW


22
23
16
17
24
18
20
15
14
13
28
27
11
25
19
21
26
8
5
6 7
12
24
25
29
10
10
8
9
8
30
5
2 3
32
33
31
34
18
4
19
4
1
10

IMPORTANT
SEE NOTES

NOTES:

1. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 4 & 5) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION.
2. GREASE (ITEM 10) HINGE PIN ZERK ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.

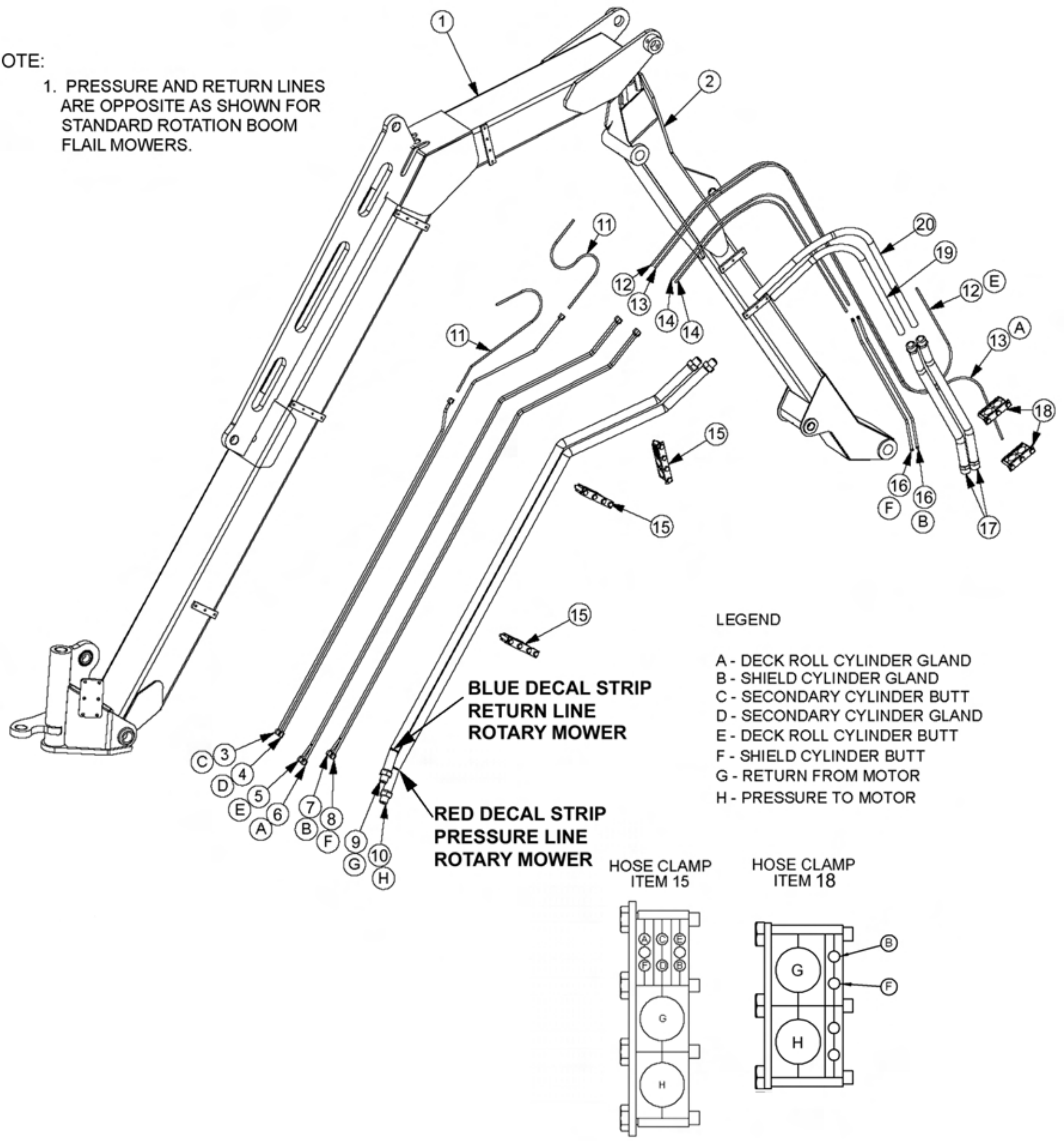
COMMON BENGAL

BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	31845	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	30072C	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMNT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
5	TB1044	2	BUSHING, 1-1/4"ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMNT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X STR
11	6T3207	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/4"
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR, 2PC, 1-3/8"ID
13	06501023	1	CYLINDER, 3" X 18", WELDED
14	06537021	2	ROLLPIN, 5MM
15	TB1033	1	PIN, CLEVIS, 1" X 3-5/8"
16	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV, 1" X 4-11/16"
17	TF1143	1	PIN, LYNCH, 7/16" X 2"
18	21688	2	CAPSCREW, 7/16" X 3-1/4", NC
19	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT, 7/16", NC
20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X 90º
21	TB1025	1	PIN, SEC BOOM SWIV, 1-1/2" X 12"
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
23	06501022	1	CYLINDER, 4" X 20", WELDED
24	6T3014	2	ROLLPIN, 1/4" X 2"
25	TB1045B	2	PIN, CLEVIS, 1-1/4", GREASED
26	31329	1	ADAPTER, 1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
27	06510050	1	TRV LCK, METRIPACK COIL
28	33271	1	ADAPTER, 1/2MOR X 3/8MJ
29	06520222	1	SPACER (OPEN STOW OR 3PNT STOW ONLY)
30	06501020	1	CYLINDER, 5" X 20", WELDED
31	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ 90 ADJ
32	TB1023	2	ROLLPIN, 7/32" X 2"
33	06420100	1	PIN, 1-1/4" X 3-11/16"
34	TB3013C	1	PIN, 1-1/2" X 12-3/4"

BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW,3PS



NOTE:

1. PRESSURE AND RETURN LINES ARE OPPOSITE AS SHOWN FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAIL MOWERS.

LEGEND

A - DECK ROLL CYLINDER GLAND
B - SHIELD CYLINDER GLAND
C - SECONDARY CYLINDER BUTT
D - SECONDARY CYLINDER GLAND
E - DECK ROLL CYLINDER BUTT
F - SHIELD CYLINDER BUTT
G - RETURN FROM MOTOR
H - PRESSURE TO MOTOR

BLUE DECAL STRIP RETURN LINE ROTARY MOWER

RED DECAL STRIP PRESSURE LINE ROTARY MOWER

HOSE CLAMP ITEM 15

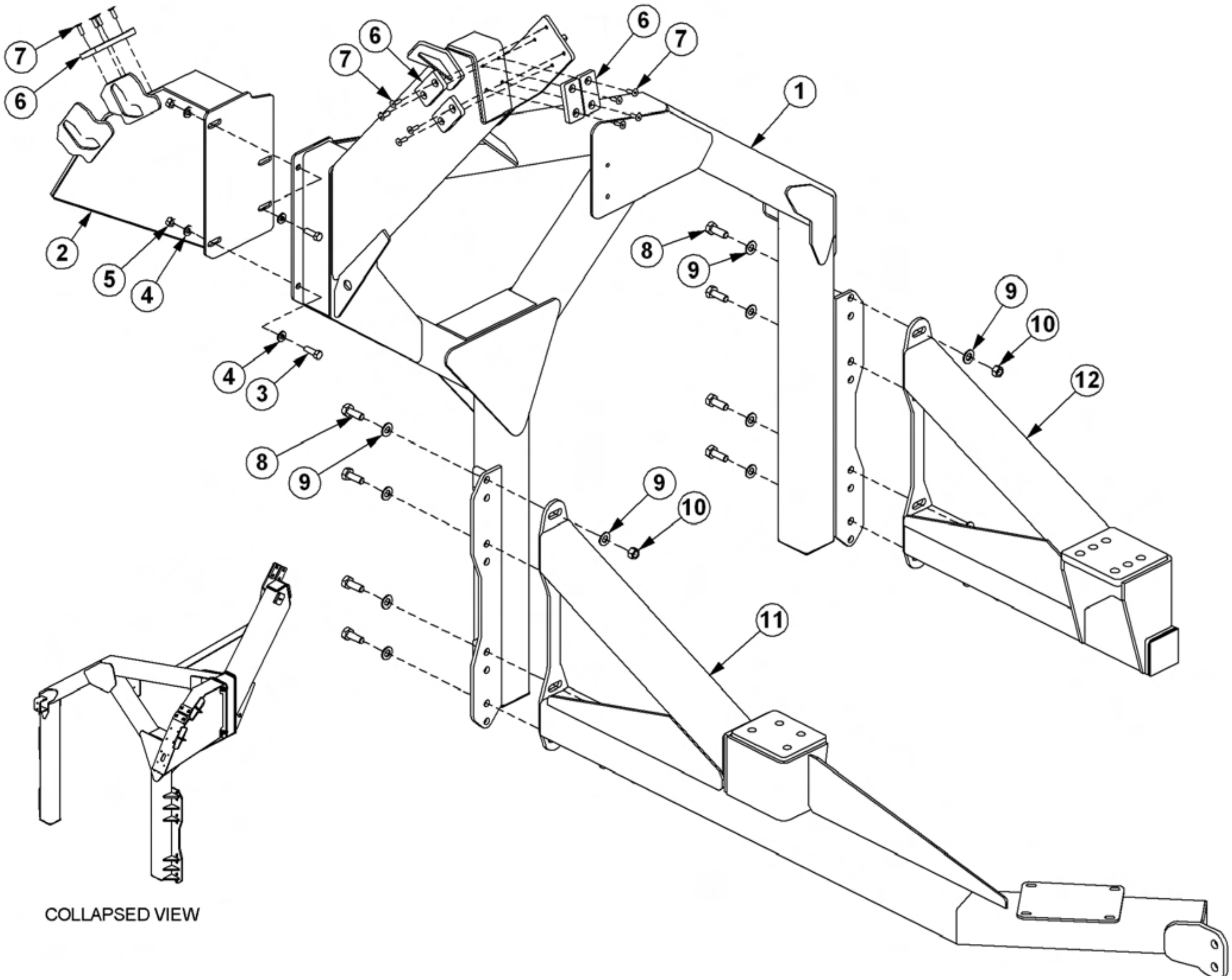
HOSE CLAMP ITEM 18

1
2
11
11
12
13
14
14
20
19
12 E
13 A
18
15
15
16 F
16 B
17
15
C 3
D 4
E 5
A 6
B 7
F 8
G 9
H 10
A C E
F D B
G
H
G
H
B
F

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06506017	1	PRFRMD,5,MAIN BOOM
4	06506016	1	PRFRMD,4,MAIN BOOM
5	06506019	1	PRFRMD,7,MIAN BOOM
6	06506014	1	PRFRMD,2,MAIN BOOM
7	06506018	1	PRFRMD,6,MAIN BOOM
8	06506013	1	PRFRMD,1,MAIN BOOM
9	06506021	1	PRFRMD,9,MAIN BOOM
10	06506022	1	PRFRMD,10,MAIN BOOM
11	34052	2	HOSE,1/4” X 20”
12	34051	1	HOSE,1/4” X 63”
13	34050	1	HOSE,1/4” X83”
14	34104	2	HOSE,1/4” X 42”
15	06505019	3	CLAMP KIT,3 SECTION
16	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
17	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
18	30111	2	CLAMP KIT,2 SECTION
19	24488	1	HOSE,1” X 40”
20	06500254	1	HOSE,1” X 45”

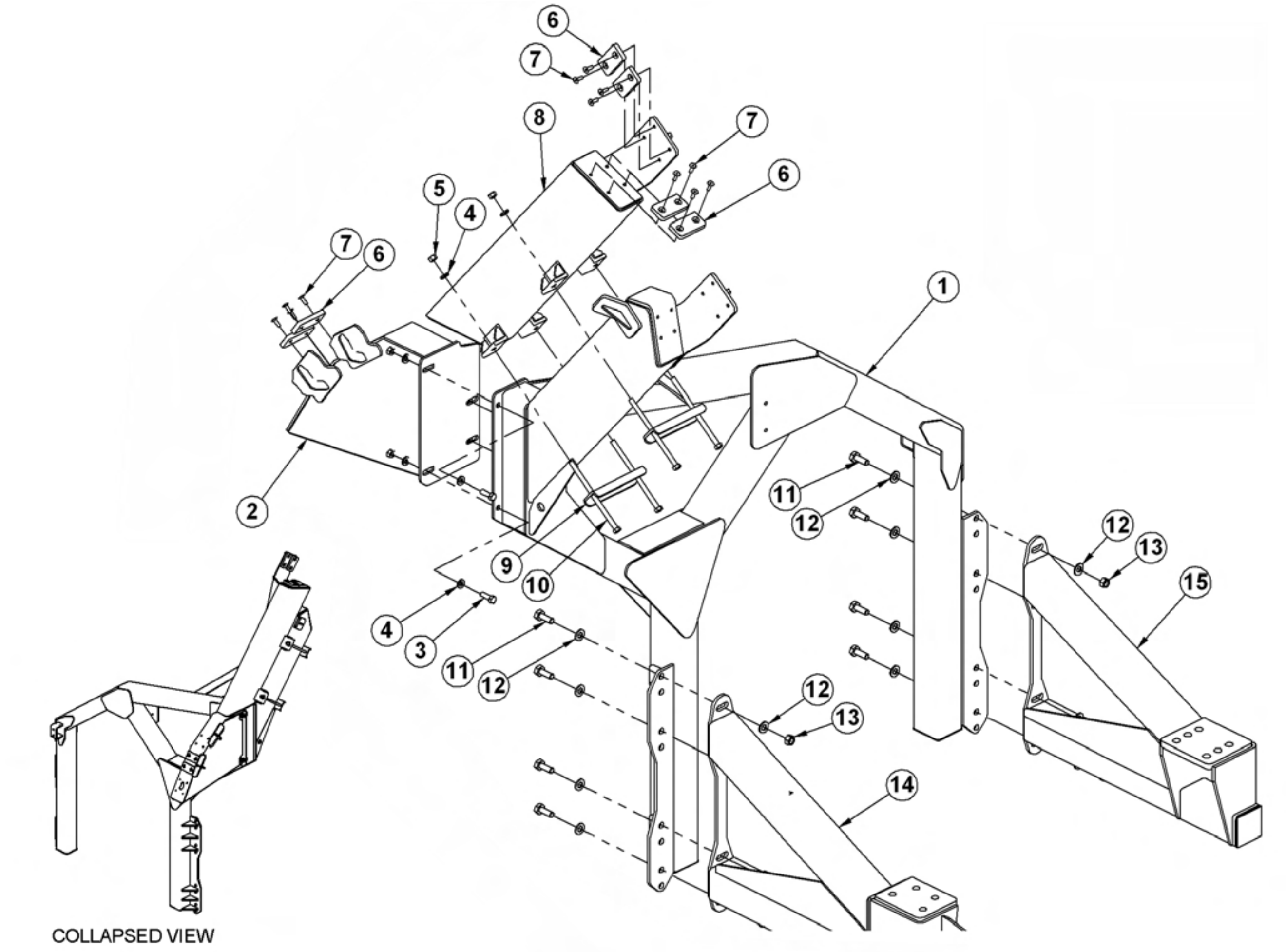
BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	06700100	1	BOOMREST ASSY,STD BOOM,OS
1	06310035	1	BOOMREST,BASE,RS
2	06310036	1	BOOMREST,SEC,3OS
3	21731	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
4	2200406	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
5	21727	4	NYLOCK NUT,1/2",NC
6	06520078	6	STRIP,REST,SEC,1
7	28734	12	CAPSCREW,FLT/SKT HD,3/8" X 1",NC
8	21782	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NC
9	33764	16	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
10	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
11	------	1	RH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS
12	------	1	LH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS

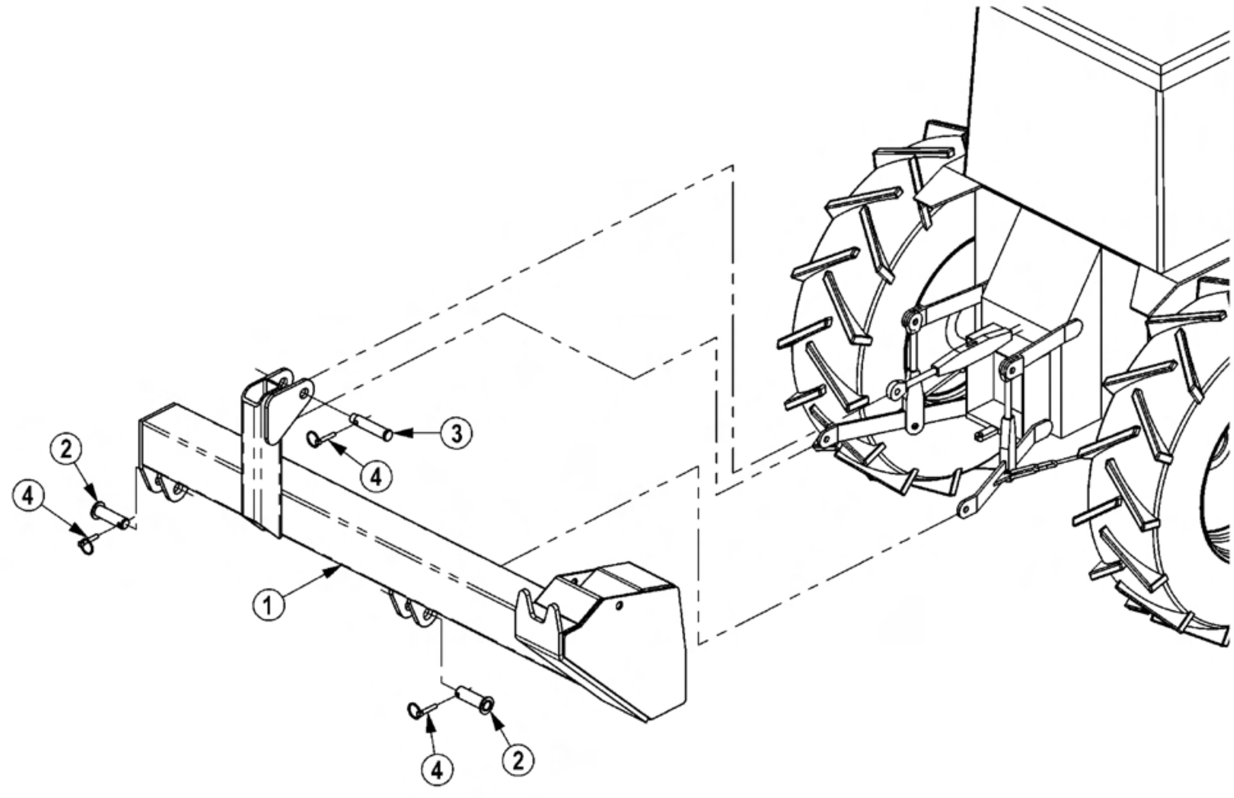
COMMON BENGAL

BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	06700101	1	BOOMREST ASSY,EXT BOOM,OS
1	06310035	1	BOOMREST,BASE,RS
2	06310036	1	BOOMREST,SEC,3OS
3	21731	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
4	2200406	12	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
5	21727	8	NYLOCK NUT,1/2",NC
6	06520078	8	STRIP,REST,SEC,1
7	28734	16	CAPSCREW,FLT/SKT HD,3/8" X 1",NC
8	06310037	1	BOOMREST,EXT,MAIN,3OS
9	06410587	2	CHANNEL
10	21747	4	CAPSCREW,1/2X9,NC
11	21782	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NC
12	33764	16	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
13	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
14	------	1	RH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS
15	------	1	LH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS

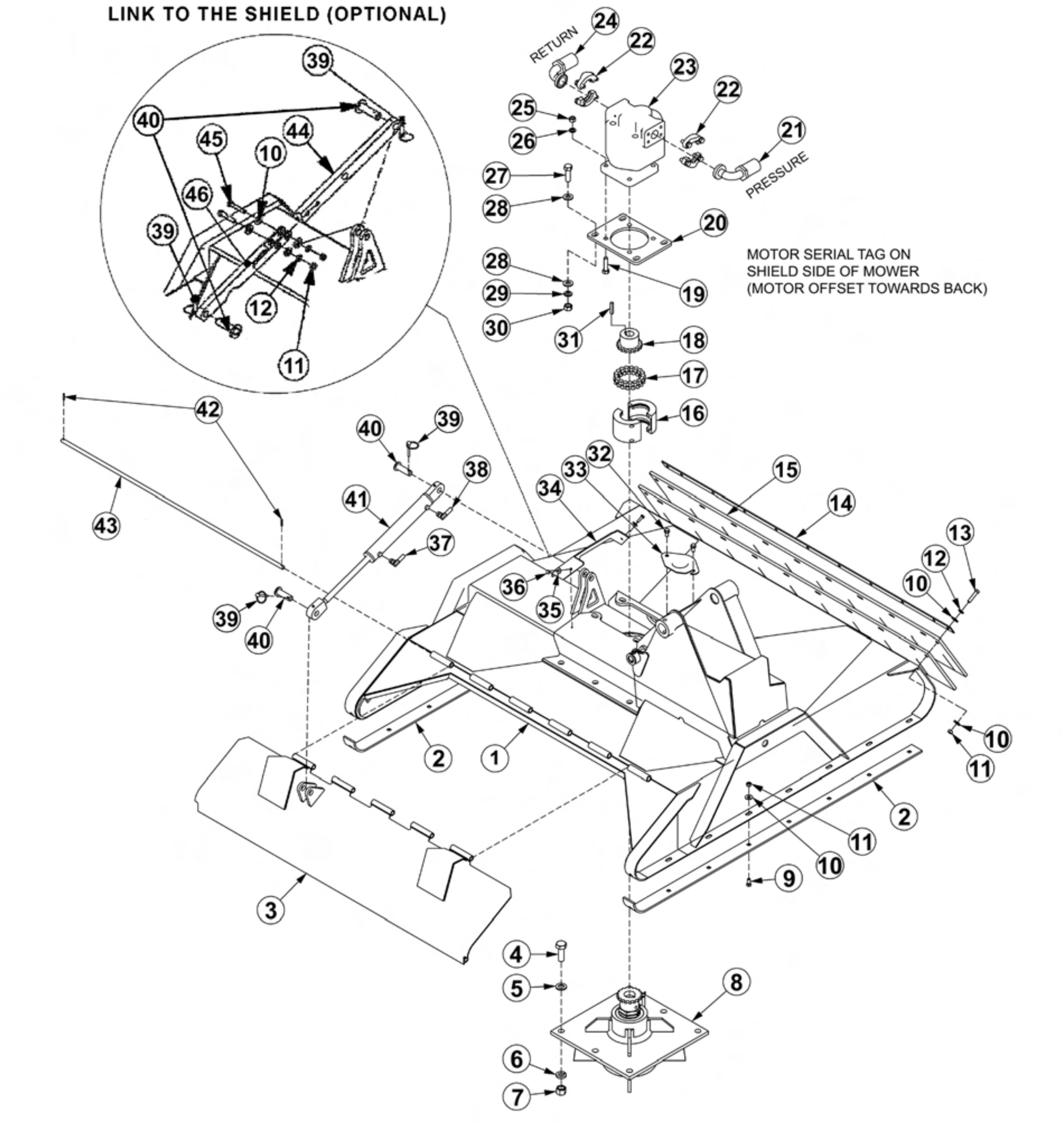
BOOMREST ASSEMBLY - 3 PNT STOW



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	6310023	1	BOOMREST,STD,3PNT
2	TF1120	2	PIN,(CAPPED),1-1/8 X 3-7/8
3	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16
4	TF1143	3	PIN,LYNCH 7/16 X 2

NOTES

50IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY

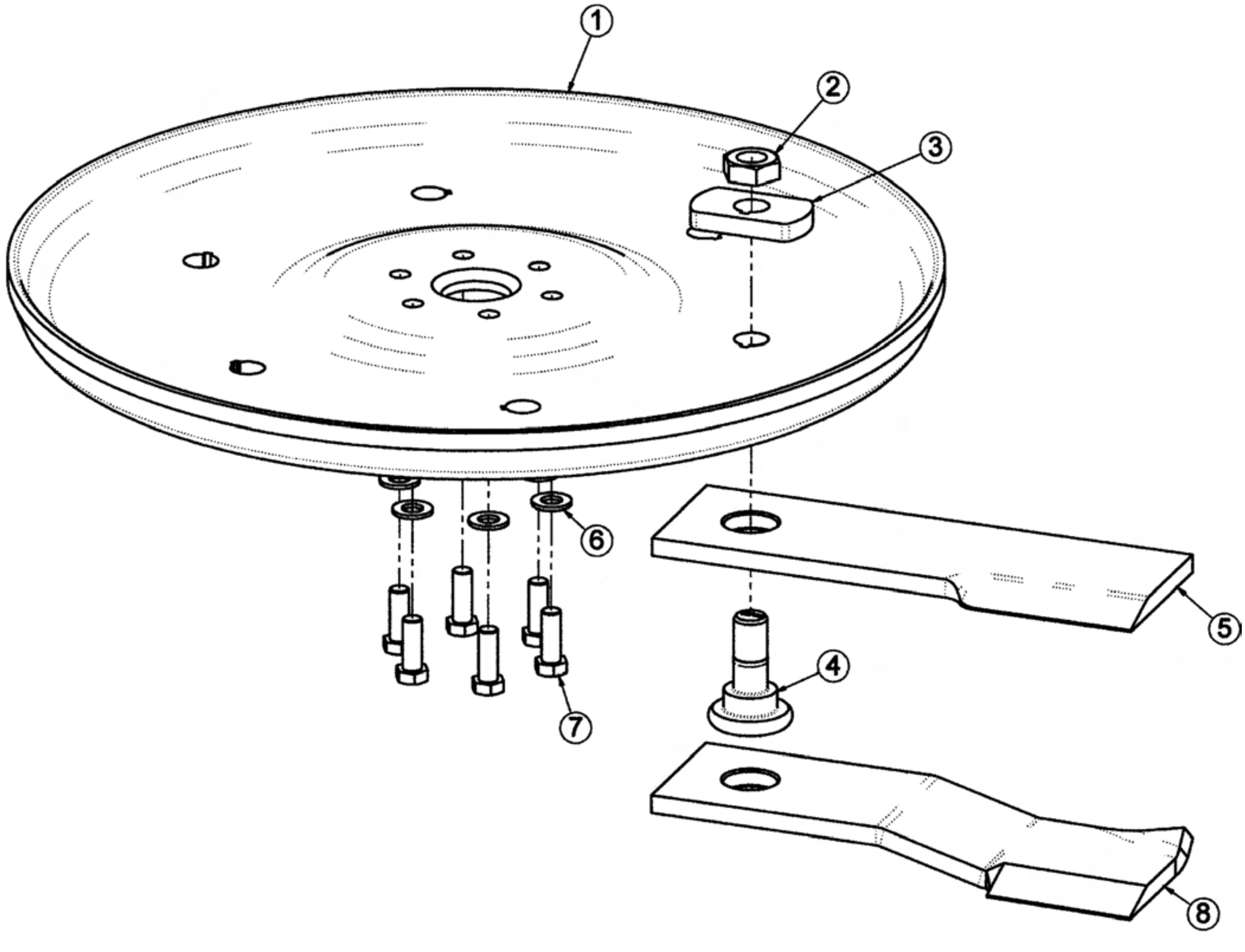

LINK TO THE SHIELD (OPTIONAL)
39
40
45
44
10
46
39
12
11
RETURN
24
22
23
22
21
PRESSURE
25
26
27
28
20
MOTOR SERIAL TAG ON
SHIELD SIDE OF MOWER
(MOTOR OFFSET TOWARDS BACK)
28
29
19
30
31
18
17
16
42
40
39
38
43
41
37
34
33
32
15
14
13
12
10
36
35
39
40
2
1
10
11
11
2
10
9
3
4
8
5
6
7

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	33780	1	DECK,WLDMNT,50" RTRY
2	33777	2	SKID SHOE,50" RTRY
3	33754	1	SHIELD,50"RTRY
4	33879	6	CAPSCREW, 3/4 X 2 1/4,NF GR 8
5	33880	6	FLATWASHER,3/4",GR 8,SAE
6	21993	6	LOCKWASHER,3/4",GR 8
7	6T2413	6	HEX NUT,3/4,NF,GR 8
8	6T1024H5	1	SPINDLE ASSY,CPLT,HD,5/8 HOLES

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
9	6T2270	16	PLOW BOLT,3/8" X 1" NC
10	22016	33	FLATWASHER,3/8"
11	21625	20	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
12	21988	11	LOCKWASHER, 3/8"
13	21633	11	CAPSCREW, 3/8 X 1 3/4,NC
14	33774	1	FLAP RETAINER,50" RTRY
15	33775	2	FLAP,50" RTRY
16	6T1033	1	COUPLER COVER WITH HARDWARE AND SEALS
17	6T1029	1	COUPLER CHAIN
18	21223	1	SPROCKET
19	21733	4	CAPSCREW, 1/2 X 2,NC
20	33776	1	MOTOR MOUNT,PLATE,50" RTRY
21	24490	1	HOSE - PRESSURE (RED DECAL STRIP)
22	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT - #20
23	06504012	1	MOTOR (M365-1 3/4" GEAR)
24	24489	1	HOSE - RETURN (BLUE DECAL STRIP)
25	21725	4	HEX NUT, 1/2" NC
26	06533004	4	FLATWASHER, 1/2"
27	6T2290	4	CAPSCREW,5/8X2,NF GR 8
28	33764	8	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
29	21992	4	LOCKWASHER, 5/8
30	6T2408	4	HEX NUT, 5/8, NF
31	TF1124	1	SQUARE KEY
32	33881	2	CAPSCREW,FLG, 3/8 X 3/4,NC
33	33779	1	PLATE,COVER,KNF HOLE
34	06410439	1	COVER
35	22014	2	FLATWASHER,1/4
36	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4 X 1,NC
37	34187	1	HOSE 1/4” X 75”
38	34186	1	HOSE 1/4” X 66”
39	RD1032	2	LYNCH PIN
40	33984	2	PIN,SHIELD,50"
41	33785	1	1-1/2” X 8”, CYLINDER, WELDED
42	6T3017	2	ROLLPIN
43	33778	1	HINGE PIN,50" RTRY
44	33772	1	LINK, SHIELD 50” RTRY (OPTIONAL)
45	21634	2	CAPSCREW, 3/8” X 2, NC
46	33773	1	LINK 2, SHIELD 50” RTRY (OPTIONAL)

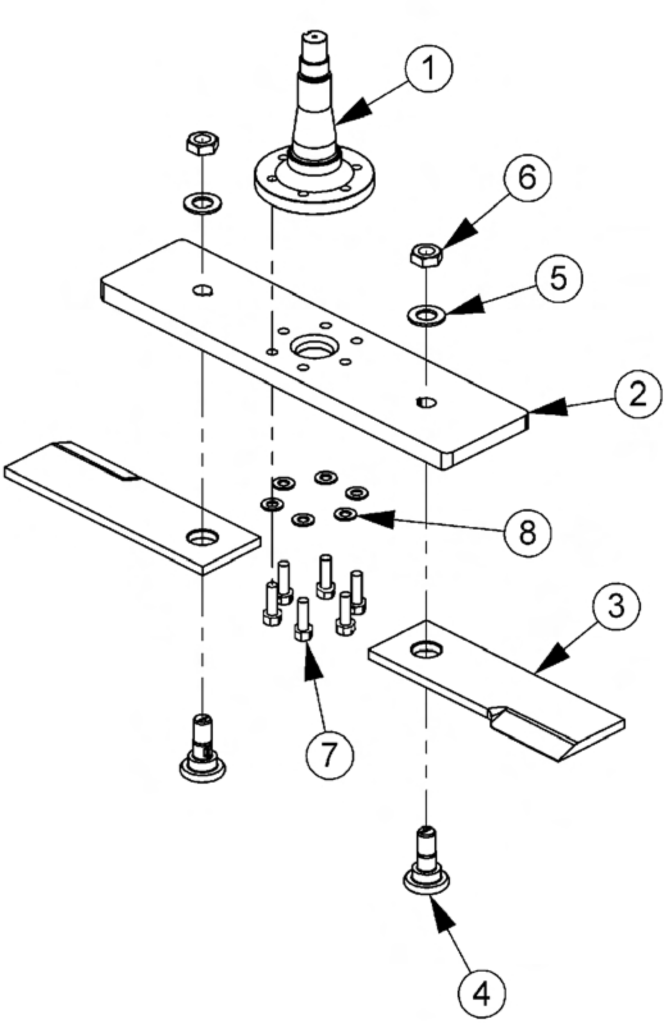
50IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06700089	-	KIT,TRB50,DISK,W/BOLT KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 1,3 & 7)
1	06770003	1	BLADE MOUNTING DISK
2	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK HEX NUT 1 1/8"
3	34878	2	SPACER
4	06538000	2	KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT
5	06521001	2	STANDARD KNIFE
6	33764	6	FLATWASHER
7	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW
------	06770012	-	BOLT KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 6, 7 & LOCTITE)
8	06521002	2	GRASS KNIFE (OPTIONAL)
------	6T1825	-	LOCTITE - USED ON ALL DISK MOUNTING BOLTS

COMMON BENGAL

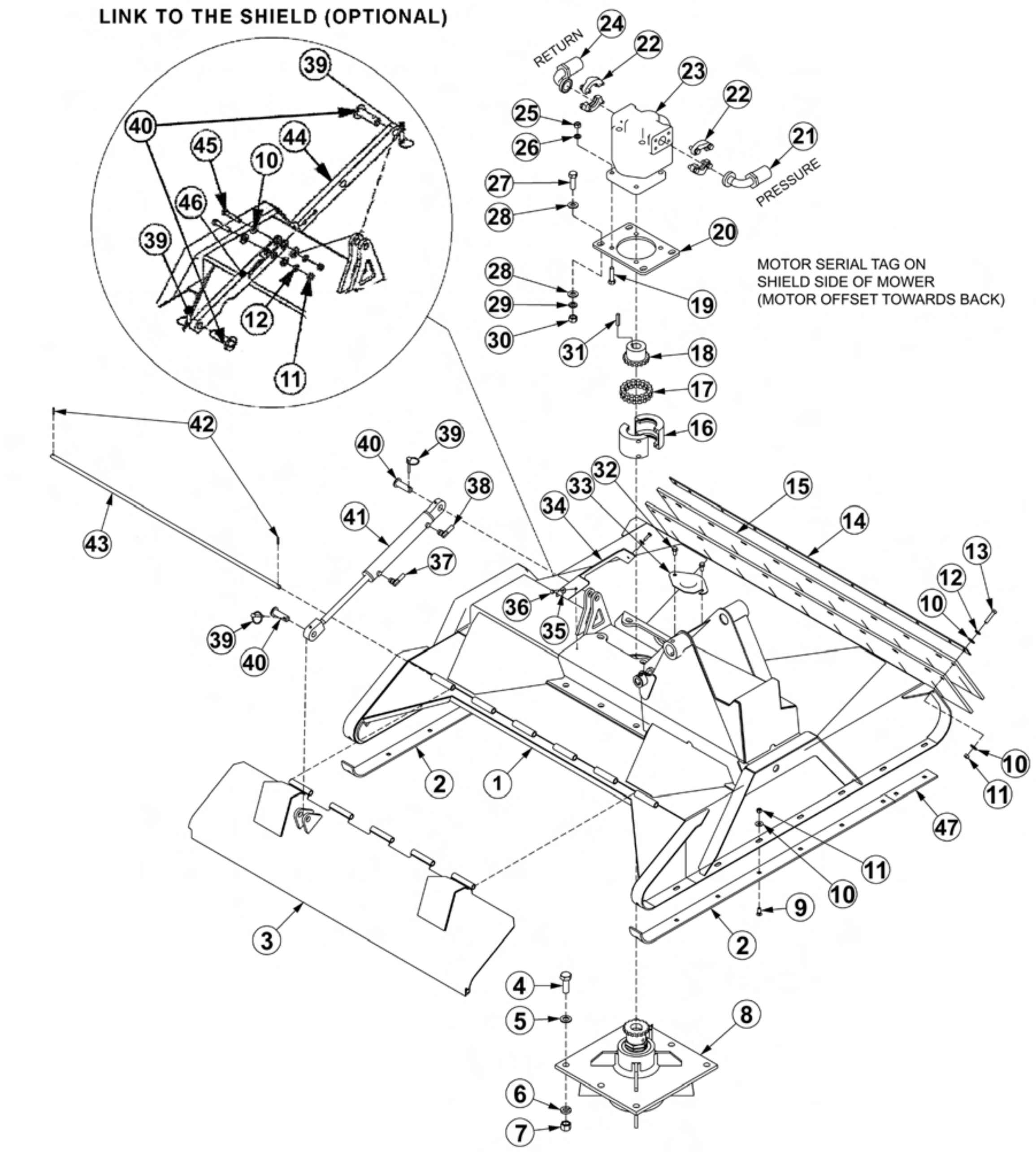
50IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	PT1018H5	1	SPINDLE,5/8HOLES,HD,WO/TABS
2	06400388	1	BAR,BLADE,TRB
3	06521001	2	KNIFE,TRB50,5/8
4	06538000	2	KNIFE MTG BOLT,5/8 SHOULDER
5	06533002	2	FLATWASHER,1 1/8,GR 8
6	6T1023R	2	KNIFE MTG NUT,1 1/8,NF,GR8
7	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8X1-3/4,NF,GR8
8	33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE

COMMON BENGAL

60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY


LINK TO THE SHIELD (OPTIONAL)
39
40
45
10
44
46
39
12
11
RETURN
24
22
23
22
21
PRESSURE
25
26
27
28
20
MOTOR SERIAL TAG ON
SHIELD SIDE OF MOWER
(MOTOR OFFSET TOWARDS BACK)
28
29
30
19
31
18
17
16
42
43
40
39
38
41
37
39
40
32
33
34
36
35
15
14
13
12
10
10
11
2
1
11
10
47
9
2
3
4
5
8
6
7

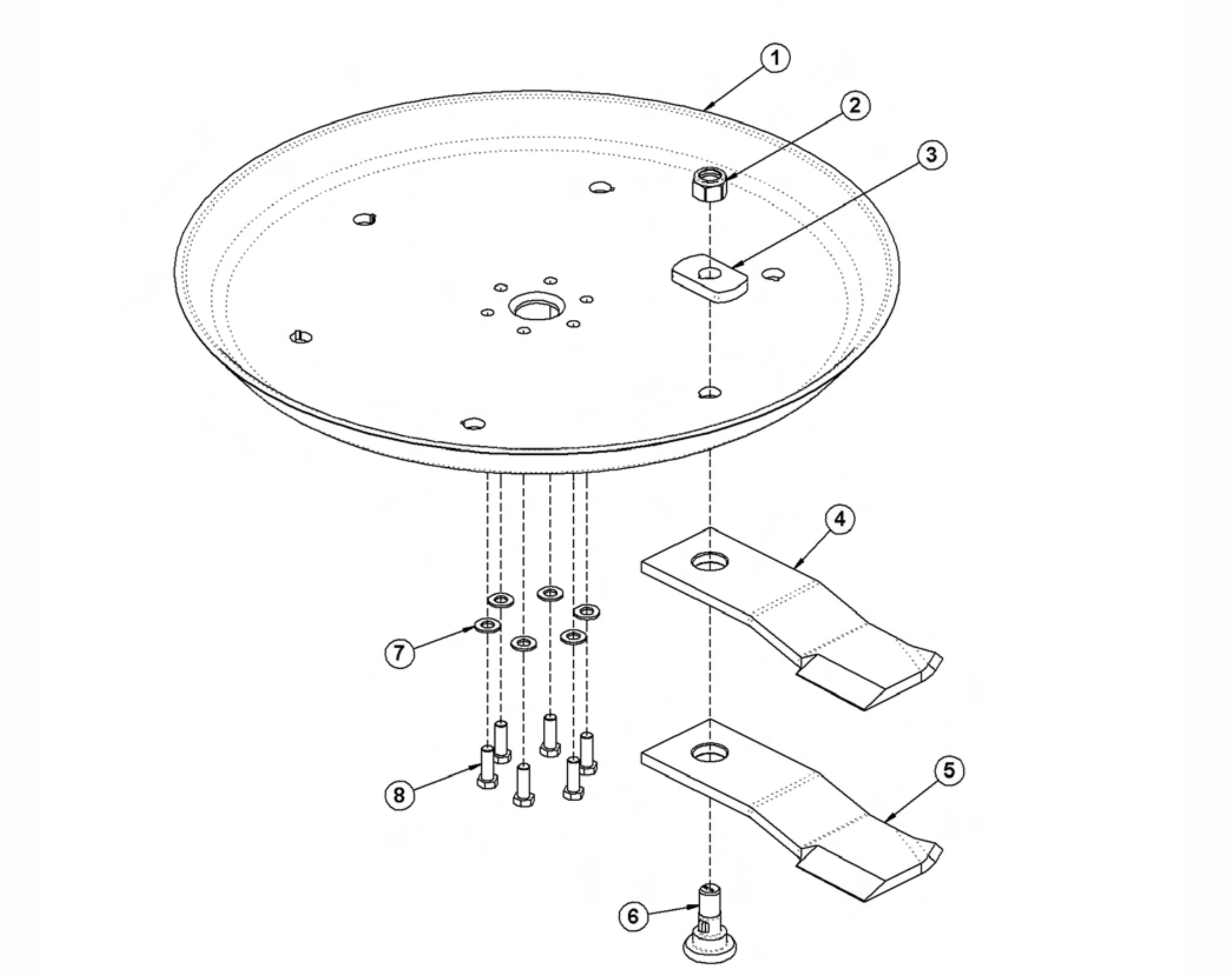
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06320159	1	DECK,WLDMNT,60" RTRY
2	33777	2	SKID SHOE,RTRY
3	06320162	1	SHIELD,60"RTRY
4	33879	6	CAPSCREW, 3/4" X 2 1/4",NF GR 8
5	33880	6	FLATWASHER,3/4",GR 8,SAE
6	21993	6	LOCKWASHER,3/4",GR 8
7	6T2413	6	HEX NUT,3/4",NF,GR 8
8	6T1024H5	1	SPINDLE ASSY,CPLT,HD,5/8" HOLES

60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY

Continued...

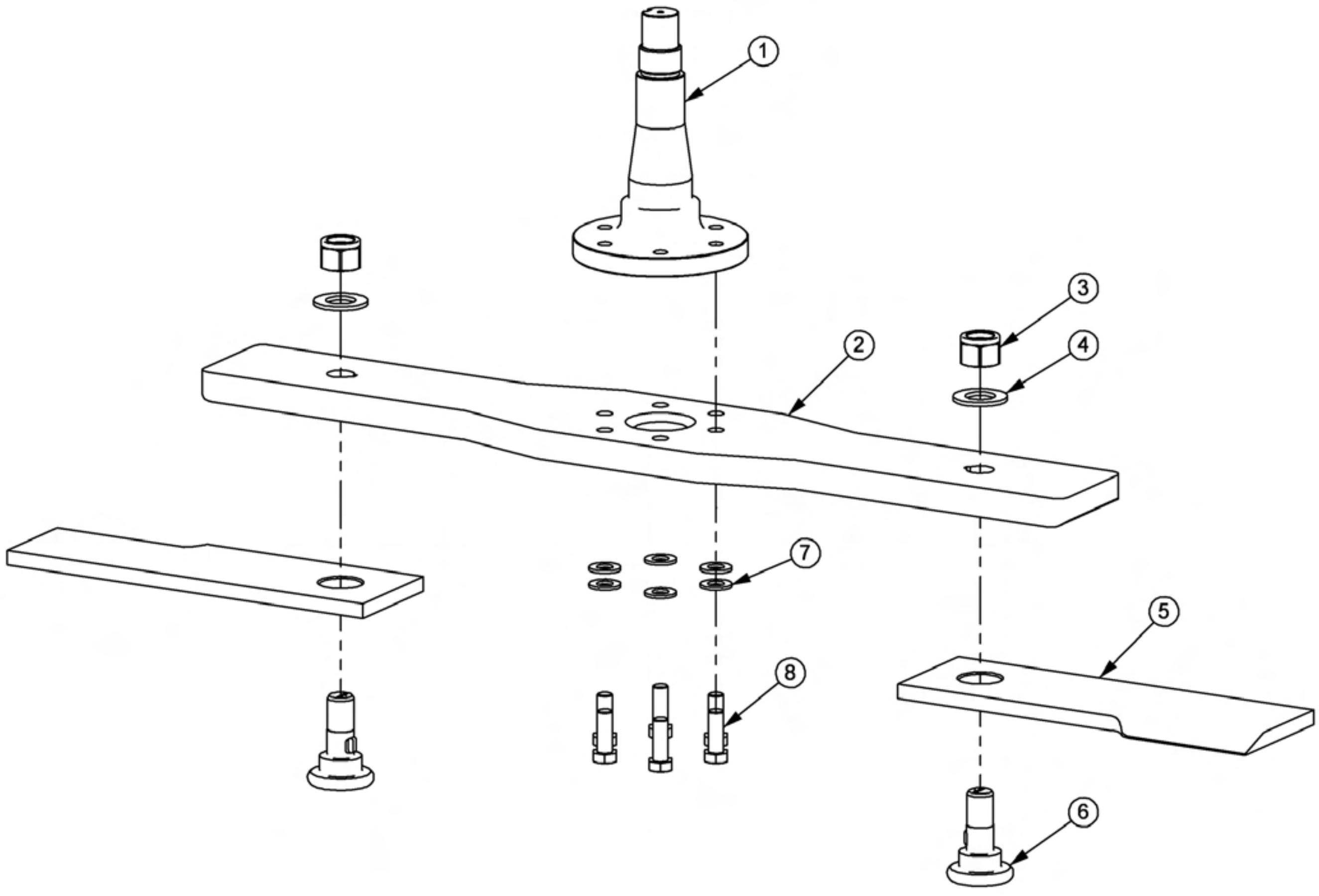
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
9	6T2270	16	PLOW BOLT,3/8" X 1",NC
10	22016	33	FLATWASHER,3/8"
11	21625	20	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
12	21988	11	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	11	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	6T0823	1	FLAP RETAINER,60" RTRY
15	06520238	2	FLAP,60" RTRY
16	6T1033	1	COUPLER COVER WITH HARDWARE AND SEALS
17	6T1029	1	COUPLER CHAIN
18	21223	1	SPROCKET
19	21733	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 2",NC
20	33776	1	MOTOR MOUNT,PLATE,RTRY
21	24490	1	HOSE - PRESSURE (RED DECAL STRIP)
22	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT - #20
23	06504011	1	MOTOR
24	24489	1	HOSE - RETURN (BLUE DECAL STRIP)
25	21725	4	HEX NUT, 1/2" NC
26	06533004	4	FLATWASHER, 1/2"
27	6T2290	4	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 2",NF GR 8
28	33764	8	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
29	21992	4	LOCKWASHER,5/8"
30	6T2408	4	HEX NUT,5/8", NF
31	TF1124	1	SQUARE KEY
32	33881	4	CAPSCREW,FLG,3/8" X 3/4",NC
33	33779	2	PLATE,COVER,KNF HOLE
34	06410439	1	COVER
35	22014	2	FLATWASHER,1/4"
36	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1",NC
37	34187	1	HOSE 1/4” X 75”
38	34186	1	HOSE 1/4” X 66”
39	RD1032	2	LYNCH PIN
40	33984	2	PIN,SHIELD
41	33785	1	1-1/2” X 8”, CYLINDER, WELDED
42	6T3017	2	ROLLPIN
43	06420139	1	HINGE PIN,60" RTRY
44	33772	1	LINK, SHIELD,RTRY (OPTIONAL)
45	21634	2	CAPSCREW, 3/8” X 2", NC
46	33773	1	LINK 2, SHIELD,RTRY (OPTIONAL)
47	06401245	2	SKID SHOE,TRB60"

60IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	34876	1	BLADE MOUNTING DISH,60"
2	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8",NF
3	34878	2	SPACER
4	34684	2	STANDARD GRASS KNIFE
5	34685	2	HIGH SUCTION GRASS KNIFE (OPTIONAL)
6	34497	2	KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT
7	25270	6	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR8,USS
8	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NF,GR8
---	6T1825	1	LOCKTITE (USED ON ITEM 8)
----	27167	1	BOLT KIT (ITEMS 7 & 8)
---	33893	1	KNIFE KIT (ITEMS 2,4 & 6)

60IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES

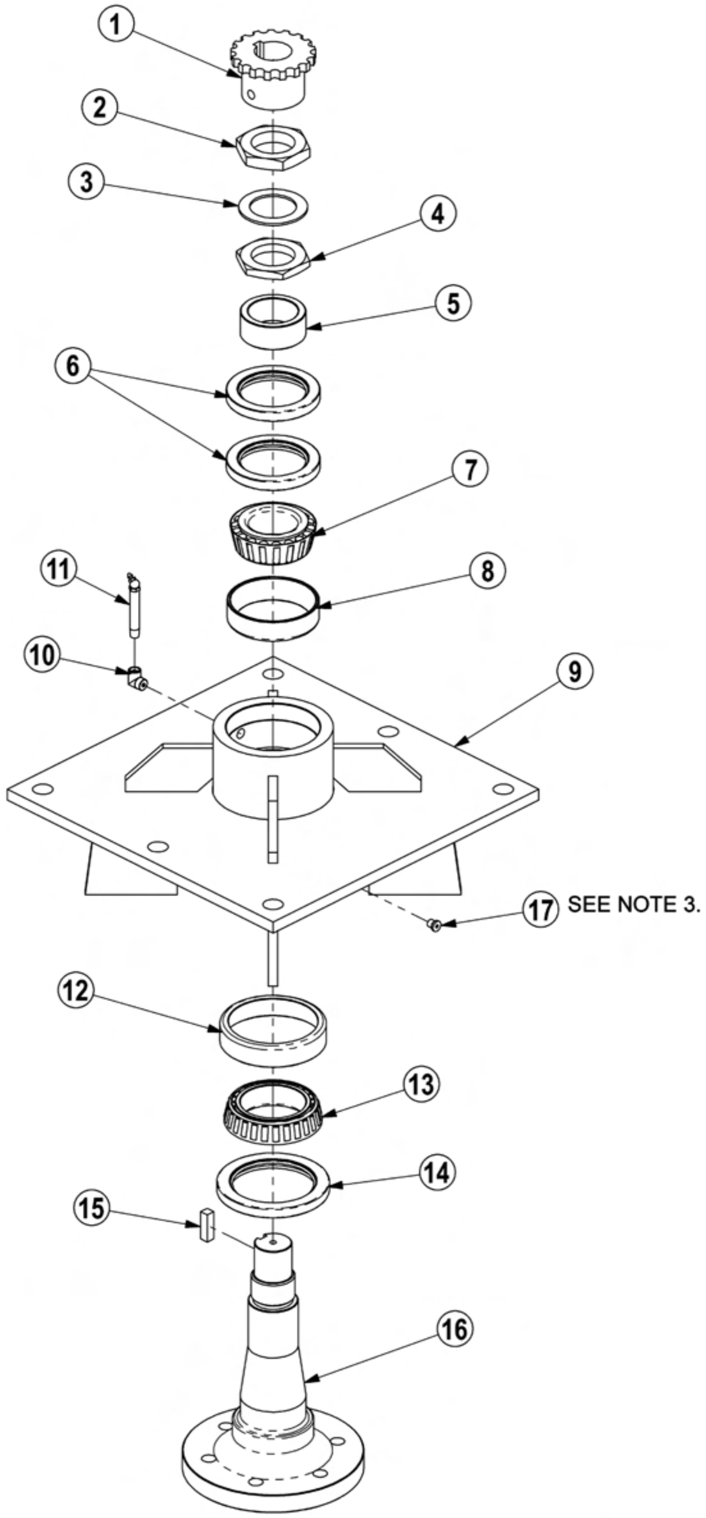


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	PT1018H5	1	SPINDLE
2	06400690	1	BAR,BLADE,RTRY60
3	6T1023R	2	KNIFE MTG NUT,1-1/8,NYLOCK,NF
4	06533002	2	FLATWASHER,1-1/8,GR8
5	06521001	2	KNIFE,TRB50,5/8
6	06538000	2	KNIFE MTG BOLT,5/8 SHOULDER
7	33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE
8	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8 X 1-3/4,NF,GR8

COMMON BENGAL

ROTARY MOWER SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

COMMON BENGAL



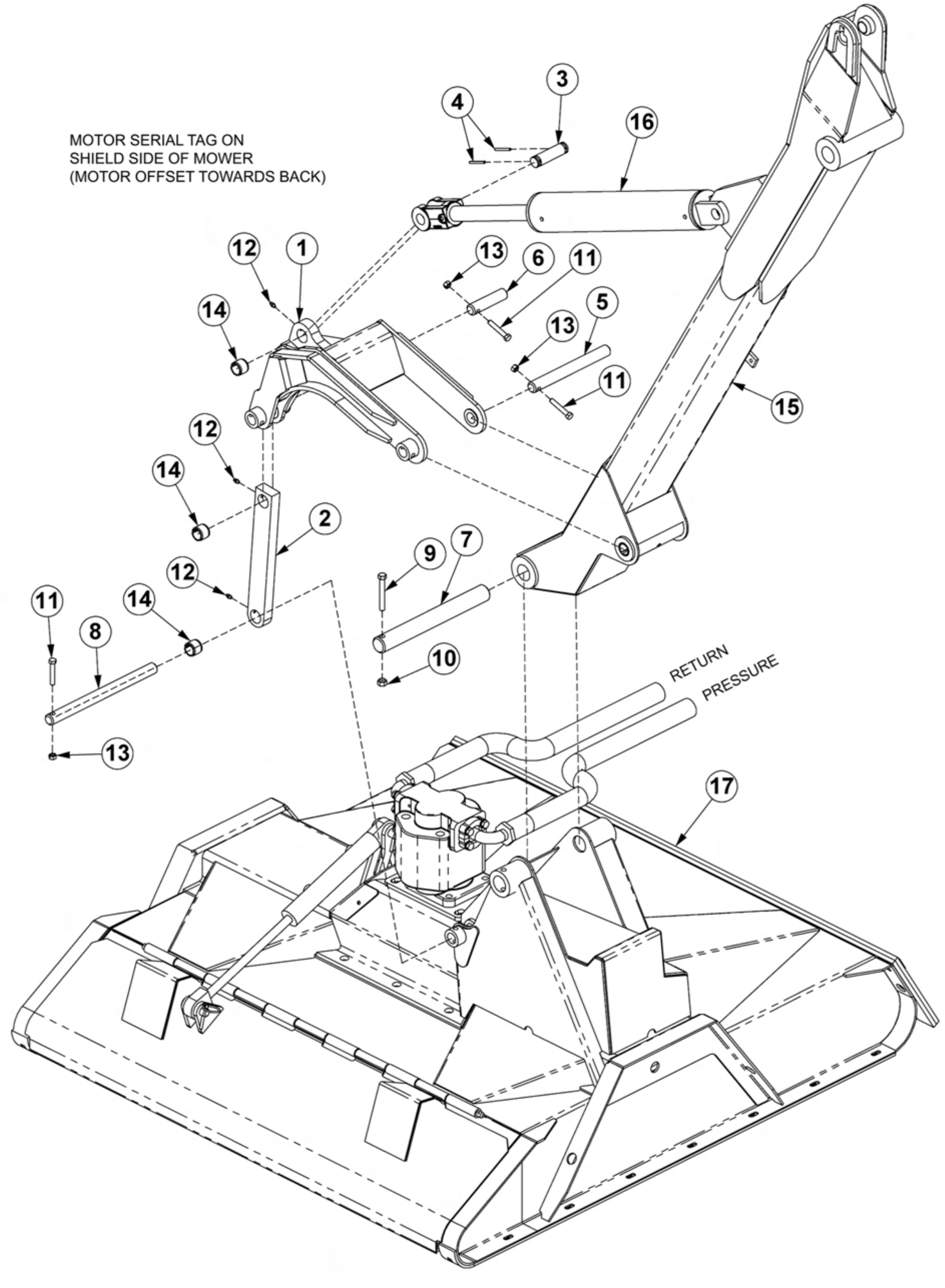
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

17 SEE NOTE 3.

NOTES:
1. FREEPLAY: .001" - .003"
2. GREASE: FILL WITH MOBILITH SHC 220.
3. APPLY LOCTITE "271" TO O-RING PLUG THRDS.

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	6T1024H5	-	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY COMPLETE
1	6T1031	1	SPROCKET
2	6T1016	1	BEARING LOCK NUT - THICK
3	22596	1	JAM WASHER
4	6T1015	1	BEARING ADJUSTMENT NUT - THIN
5	6T1014	1	BEARING ADJUSTMENT SLEEVE
6	6T1011	1	UPPER SEAL - SET OF 2
7	6T1012	1	BEARING CONE
8	6T1013	1	BEARING CUP
9	6T1010H	1	SPINDLE HOUSING
10	30570	1	FITTING STREET ELBOW
11	33990	1	GREASE ZERK
12	6T1013H	1	BEARING CUP
13	6T1012H	1	BEARING CONE
14	6T1011H	1	LOWER SEAL
15	6T1019	1	SPINDLE KEY
16	PT1018H-5	1	SPINDLE
17	06503064	1	O-RING PLUG, 1/8”
------	31771	-	SPINDLE REBUILD KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 2 - 8 AND 12 - 15)


MOTOR SERIAL TAG ON
SHIELD SIDE OF MOWER
(MOTOR OFFSET TOWARDS BACK)
3
4
16
12
1
13
6
11
14
13
5
11
15
12
14
2
9
7
12
11
14
8
10
RETURN
PRESSURE
13
17

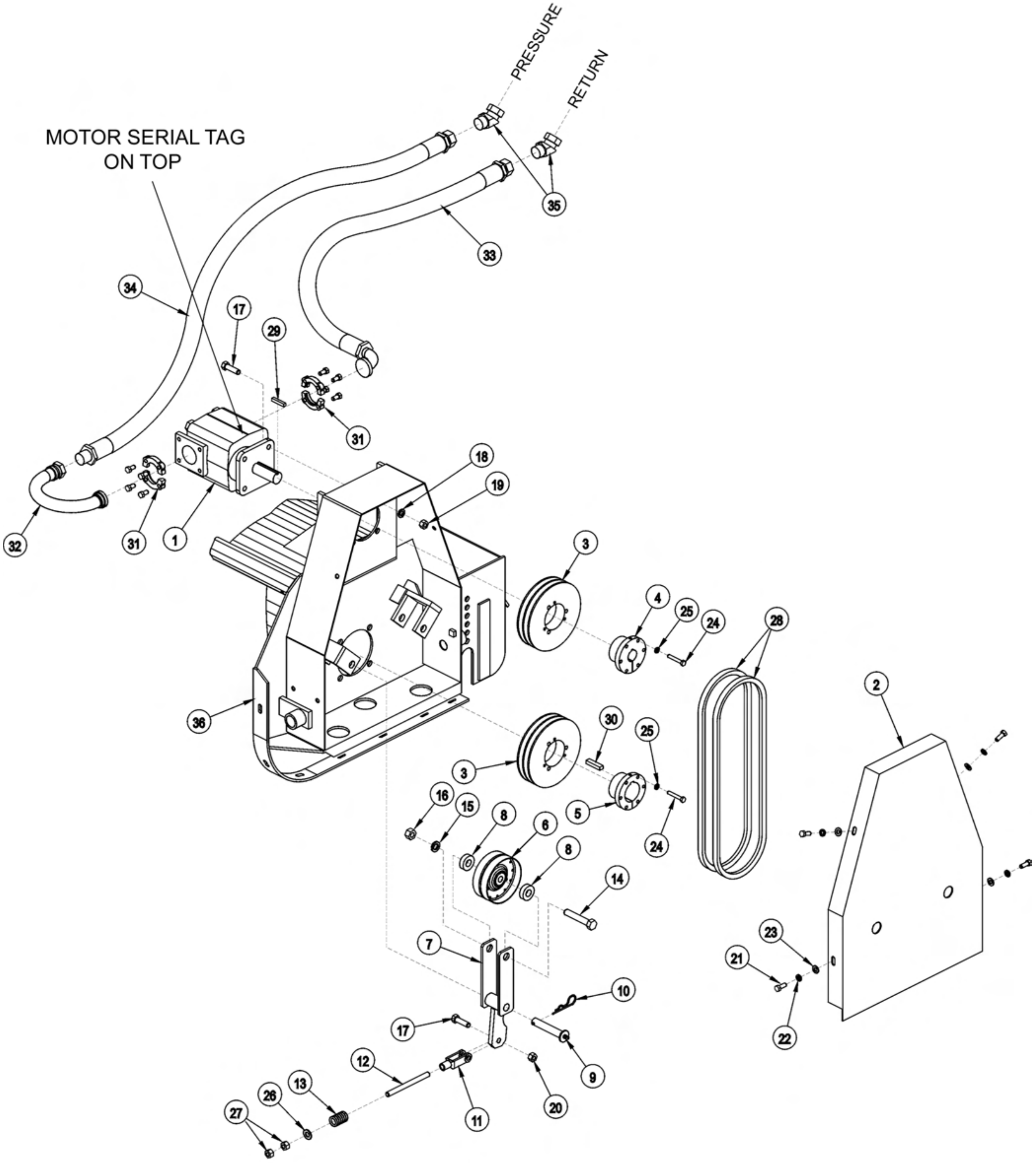
COMMON BENGAL

BOOM ROTARY PIVOT ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TB1032	1	ROTARY PIVOT ASSY
2	TB1028	1	PIVOT ARM ASSY
3	TB1033	1	PIN,CLEVIS
4	06537021	2	ROLL PIN
5	TF3097	1	PIN
6	TB1030	1	PIN
7	33985	1	PIN
8	33986	1	PIN
9	21688	1	CAPSCREW,7/16 X 3-1/4,NC
10	21677	1	NYLOCK NUT,7/16 NC
11	21635	3	CAPSCREW,3/8 X 2-1/4
12	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK
13	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8,NC
14	TB3010	3	BUSHING
15	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
16	------	-	CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
17	------	-	ROTARY MOWER HEAD *REFER TO ROTARY DECK

50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY


PRESSURE
RETURN
MOTOR SERIAL TAG
ON TOP
35
33
34
17
29
31
18
19
32
31
1
3
4
25
24
28
2
36
30
25
3
5
24
16
15
8
6
8
14
7
10
23
21
22
17
12
9
11
20
13
26
27

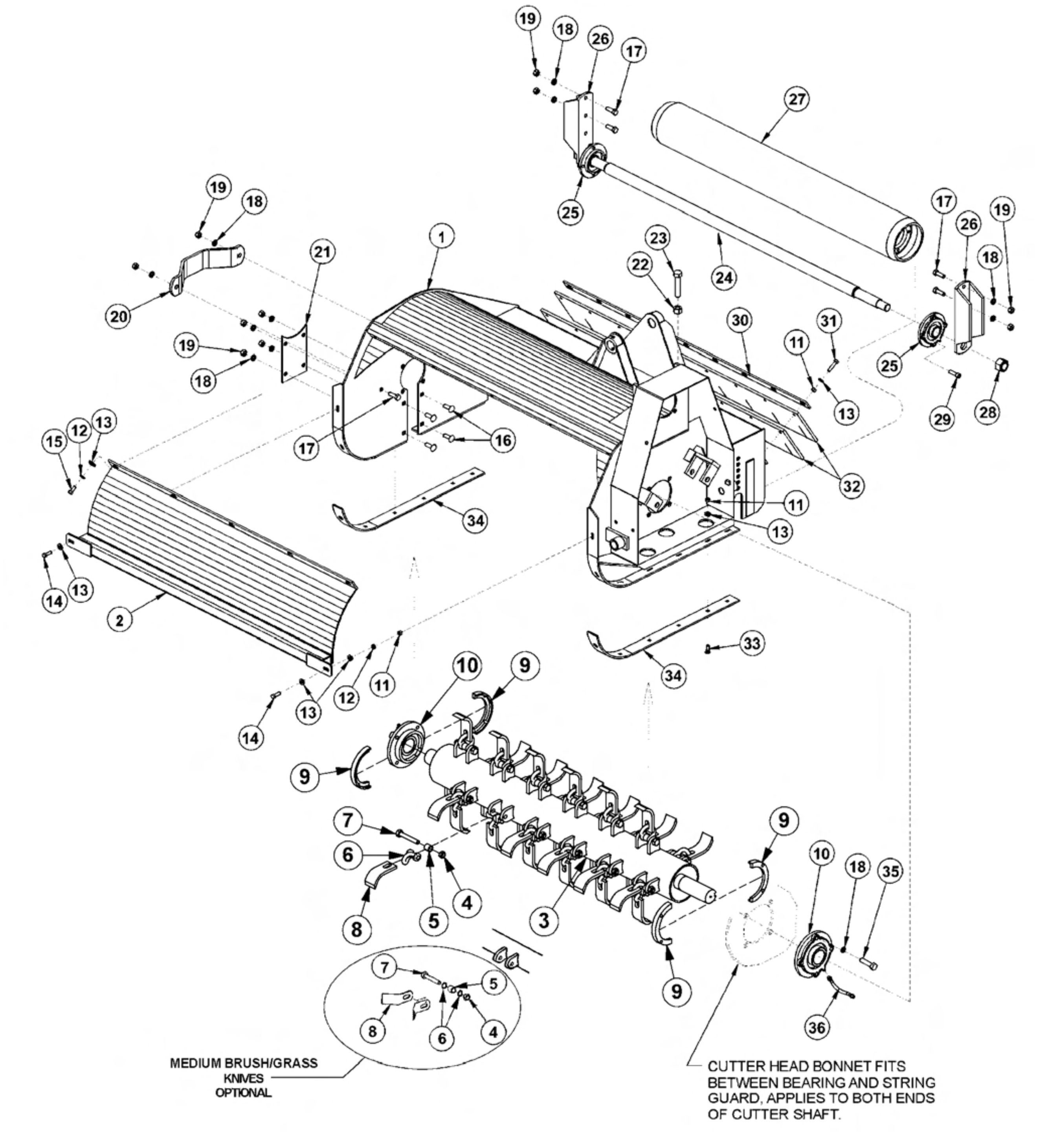
COMMON BENGAL

50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06504013	1	MOTOR (M350-1 3/4" GEAR)
2	TF3006	1	BELT GUARD
3	TF3043	2	SHEAVE
4	TF3013	1	BUSHING
5	TF3011	1	BUSHING
6	TF3034	1	IDLER PULLEY
7	TF3205	1	IDLER ARM
8	TF3206	2	IDLER PULLEY SPACER
9	TF3605	1	IDLER ARM PIN WITH ZERK
10	6T3004	1	R - CLIP
11	PT3611A	1	CLEVIS
12	32481	1	THREADED ROD
13	TF3620	1	COMPRESSION SPRING
14	21789	1	CAPSCREW 5/8” X 3 1/2”
15	21992	1	LOCKWASHER 5/8”
16	21775	1	HEX NUT 5/8”
17	21732	5	CAPSCREW 1/2” X 1 3/4”
18	21990	4	LOCKWASHER 1/2”
19	21725	4	HEX NUT 1/2”
20	6T2418	1	LOCK NUT 1/2”
21	21630	4	CAPSCREW 3/8” X 1”
22	21988	4	LOCKWASHER 3/8”
23	22016	4	FLATWASHER 3/8”
24	21584	6	CAPSCREW 5/16” X 2”
25	21987	6	LOCKWASHER 5/16”
26	27938	1	FLATWASHER 1/2”
27	21700	2	HEX NUT 1/2” NF
28	TF3021	2	BELT
29	TF1125	1	SQUARE KEY
30	TF1025	1	SQUARE KEY MOTOR
31	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT
32	34227	1	PREFORMED TUBE
33	31218	1	HOSE - RETURN
34	34331	1	HOSE - PRESSURE
35	24724	2	SWIVEL FITTING
36	------	-	CUTTER HEAD *REFER TO CUTTER HEAD ASSY

50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY


19
18
26
17
27
25
19
18
21
1
23
22
24
17
26
19
18
20
30
31
11
25
19
18
13
29
28
17
16
15
12
13
32
11
13
34
14
13
2
33
34
13
12
11
14
10
9
9
7
6
4
5
8
3
9
10
18
35
9
7
5
8
6
4
36

MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS KNIVES OPTIONAL

CUTTER HEAD BONNET FITS BETWEEN BEARING AND STRING GUARD, APPLIES TO BOTH ENDS OF CUTTER SHAFT.

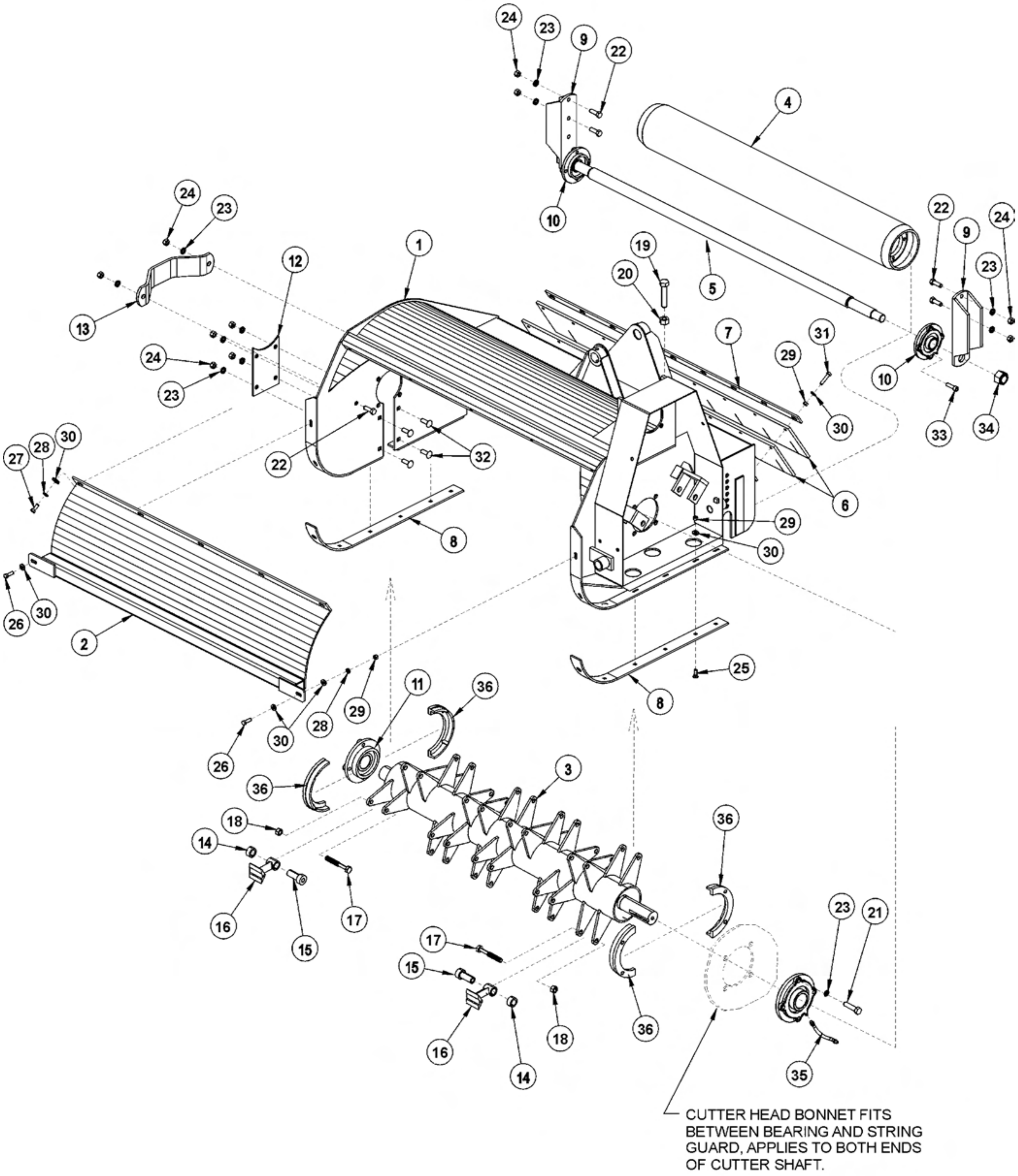
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	34787	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,BRUSH,CPLT ASSY (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS)
	06742133	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,MD GRASS,CPLT ASSY (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS)
1	TF3003F	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	TF3004	1	FRONT SHIELD

50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34783	1	TBF50 (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS KNIFE ASSY)
----	06700115	1	TBF50 (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS KNIFE ASSY)
4	6T2419	24	HEX NUT,9/16”,NC,STOVER
5	41725.01HT	24	BUSHING,1"OD X 5/8"ID
6	34782	24	CLEVIS (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS KNIVES)
----	06430122	48	SPACER (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS KNIVES)
7	34786	24	CAPSCREW,9/16” X 3-1/2”,NC
8	34780	24	KNIFE (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS CUTTING)
----	06521007	48	KNIFE (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS CUTTING)
9	31204	2	STRING GUARD SET (2 PIECES PER SET)
10	TF1018	2	FLANGE BEARING,2-3/16”
11	21625	23	HEX NUT,3/8”,NC
12	21988	7	LOCKWASHER,3/8”
13	22016	30	FLATWASHER,3/8”
14	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1-1/4”,NC
15	21630	5	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1”,NC
16	6T7031D	4	PLOW BOLT,1/2” X 1-1/2”,NC
17	21731	6	CAPSCREW,1/2” X 1-1/2”,NC
18	21990	18	LOCKWASHER,1/2”
19	21725	10	HEX NUT,1/2”,NC
20	TF1040	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
21	TF3007A	1	COVER PLATE
22	21825	1	HEX NUT,5/8”,NC
23	21838	1	CAPSCREW,3/4” X 3-1/2”,NC
24	TF3406	1	GROUND ROLLER TIE ROD
25	TF1022	2	FLANGE BEARING,1-3/8”
26	TF3407	2	GROUND ROLLER ADJUSTMENT BRACKET
27	TF3405	1	GROUND ROLLER
28	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8”,NF
29	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW,7/16” X 1-1/2”,SOCKET HEAD
30	TB1008	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
31	21633	9	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1-3/4”,NC
32	TB1006A	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
33	6T2270	12	PLOWBOLT,3/8” X 1”,NC
34	TF3001	2	SKID SHOE
35	06530218	8	CAPSCREW,1/2” X 1-3/4”,NC
36	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE

50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES



24
23
9
22
4
10
24
23
12
1
19
20
5
22
9
24
23
13
24
23
7
31
29
10
33
34
30
22
32
6
27
28
30
29
30
8
26
30
2
25
8
26
30
28
29
11
36
36
3
18
14
16
15
17
36
17
15
16
14
18
36
23
21
35

CUTTER HEAD BONNET FITS BETWEEN BEARING AND STRING GUARD, APPLIES TO BOTH ENDS OF CUTTER SHAFT.

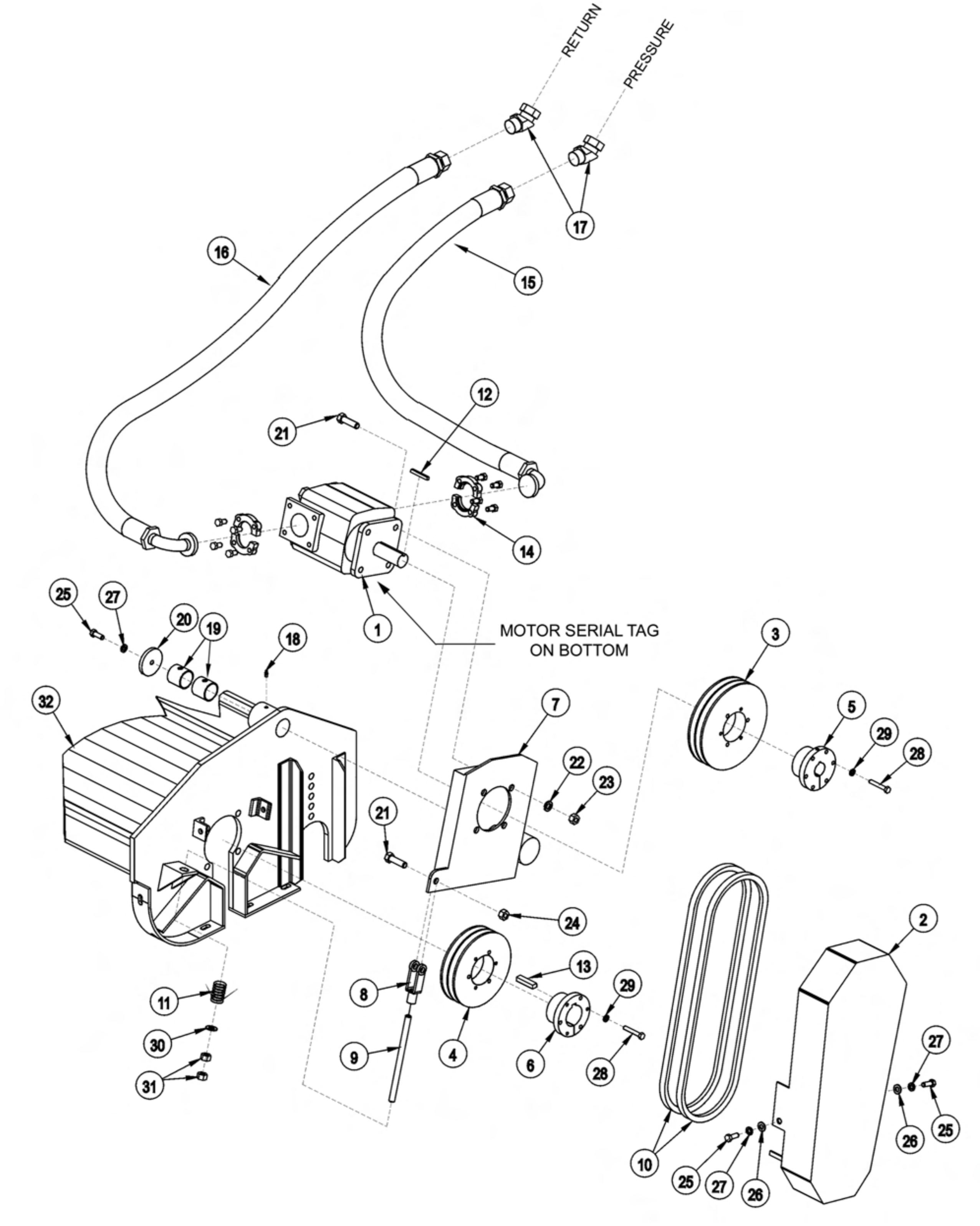
COMMON BENGAL

50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	34172	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,CPLT ASSY
1	TF3003F	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	TF3004	1	FRONT SHIELD
3	33717	1	TBF50,CUTTERSHAFT,PASS THRU KNIVES
4	TF3405	1	GROUND ROLLER
5	TF3406	1	GROUND ROLLER TIE ROD
6	TB1006A	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
7	TB1008	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
8	TF3001	2	SKID SHOE
9	TF3407	2	GROUND ROLLER ADJUSTMENT BRACKET
10	TF1022	2	FLANGE BEARING,1-3/8”
11	TF1018	2	FLANGE BEARING,2-3/16”
12	TF3007A	1	COVER PLATE
13	TF1040	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
14	33858	24	SPACER,COLLAR
15	33857	24	SHOULDER,BUSHING
16	46399.01	24	KNIFE,FLAIL,FORGED
17	33854	24	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 4-1/2",NC
18	32674	24	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
19	21838	1	CAPSCREW,3/4” X 3-1/2”,NC
20	21825	1	HEX NUT,5/8”,NC
21	21732	8	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
22	21731	6	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
23	21990	18	LOCKWASHER,1/2”
24	21725	10	HEX NUT,1/2”,NC
25	6T2270	12	PLOWBOLT,3/8” X 1”,NC
26	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1-1/4”,NC
27	21630	5	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1”,NC
28	21988	7	LOCKWASHER,3/8”
29	21625	23	HEX NUT,3/8”,NC
30	22016	30	FLATWASHER,3/8”
31	21633	9	CAPSCREW,3/8” X 1-3/4”,NC
32	6T7031D	4	PLOW BOLT,1/2” X 1-1/2”,NC
33	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW,7/16” X 1-1/2”,NC,SCKT HD
34	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8”,NF
35	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE
36	31204	2	STRING GUARD SET (2 PIECES PER SET)

63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY


RETURN
PRESSURE
17
16
15
12
21
14
1
MOTOR SERIAL TAG ON BOTTOM
25
27
20
19
18
3
5
29
28
32
7
22
23
21
24
2
13
29
8
11
9
4
6
28
30
31
10
27
26
25
25
27
26

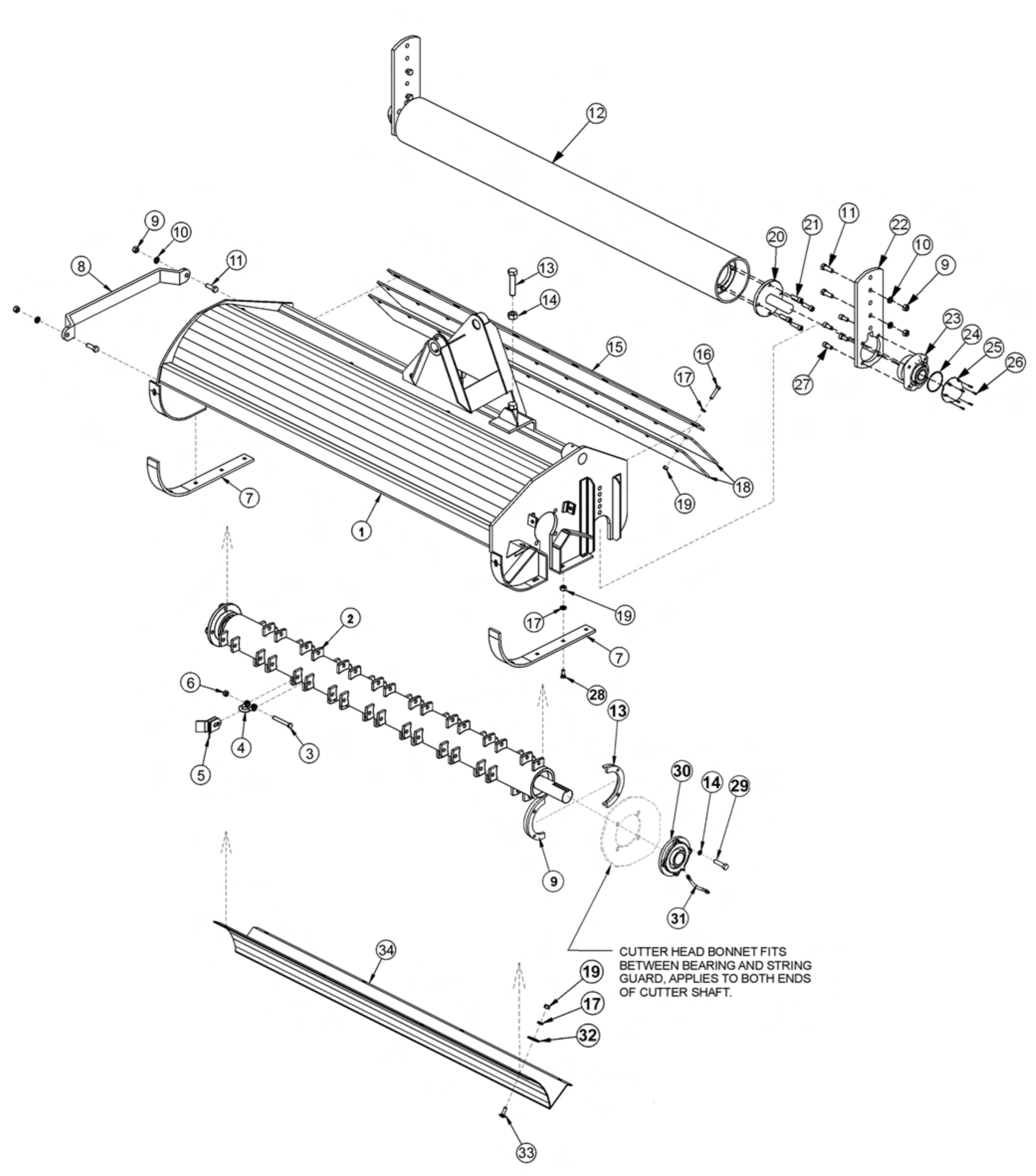
COMMON BENGAL

63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06504013	1	MOTOR (M350-1 3/4 GEAR)
2	32569	1	BELT GUARD
3	TF3044	1	UPPER SHEAVE
4	TF3040	1	LOWER SHEAVE
5	TF3013	1	BUSHING
6	28723	1	BUSHING
7	28679B	1	MOTOR CHANNEL
8	PT3611A	1	CLEVIS
9	40496	1	THREADED ROD
10	28702	2	BELT
11	TF3620A	1	TENSIONER SPRING
12	28572	1	SQUARE KEY
13	26142A	1	SQUARE KEY
14	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT
15	30308	1	HOSE,1 X 69 - PRESSURE
16	30309	1	HOSE,1 X 78 - RETURN
17	24724	2	SWIVEL FITTING
18	TF1033	1	GREASE ZERK
19	27580	2	BUSHING
20	28682	1	MOTOR CHANNEL WASHER
21	21732	5	CAPSCREW 1/2” X 1 3/4”
22	21990	4	LOCKWASHER 1/2”
23	21725	4	HEX NUT 1/2”
24	6T2418	1	STOVER NUT 1/2”
25	21630	3	CAPSCREW 3/8” X 1”
26	22016	2	FLATWASHER 3/8”
27	21988	3	LOCKWASHER 3/8”
28	21584	6	CAPSCREW 5/16” X 2”
29	21987	6	LOCKWASHER 5/16”
30	27938	1	FLATWASHER 1/2”
31	21700	2	HEX NUT 1/2” NF
32	------	-	CUTTER HEAD *REFER TO MOWER ASSY

63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY


12
9
10
8
11
13
14
20
21
11
22
10
9
23
24
25
26
27
15
16
17
18
19
7
1
2
19
17
7
6
28
13
4
3
5
30
14
29
9
31
34
19
17
32
33

CUTTER HEAD BONNET FITS BETWEEN BEARING AND STRING GUARD, APPLIES TO BOTH ENDS OF CUTTER SHAFT.

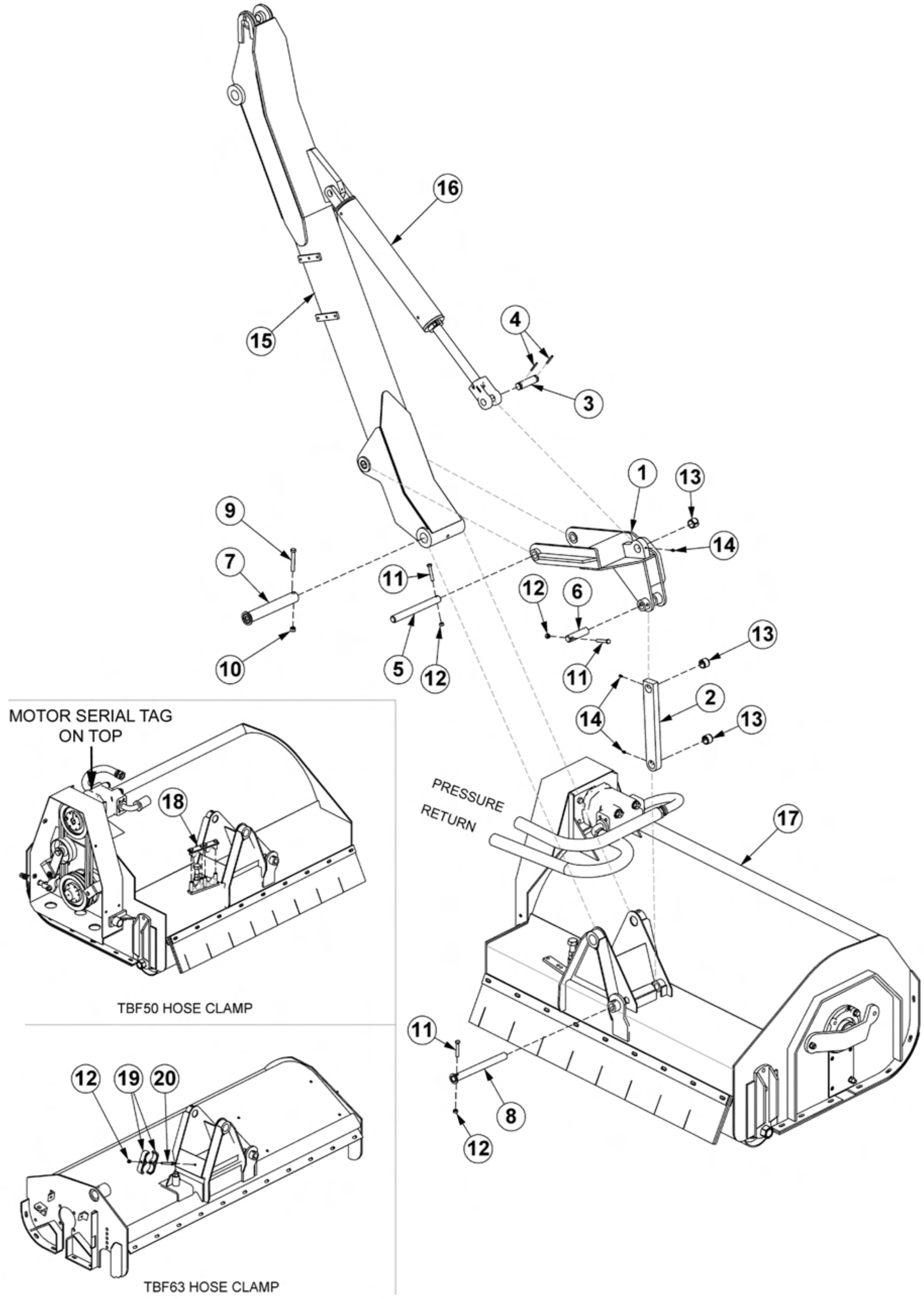
COMMON BENGAL

63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06200271	-	FLAIL,BOOM,63,GRASS,CPLT ASSY
1	28659H	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	28743	-	CUTTER SHAFT / KNIFE ASSY STANDARD GRASS
------	28642C	1	CUTTER SHAFT,63,STD
3	34011	36	FLAIL KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT
4	TF1020	36	FLAIL KNIFE MOUNTING CLEVIS
5	33713	72	FLAIL KNIFE - STANDARD
6	21677	36	NYLOCK NUT
7	28086A	2	SKID SHOE
8	27975A	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
9	21725	14	HEX NUT 1/2”
10	21990	14	LOCKWASHER 1/2”
11	21731	6	CAPSCREW 1/2” X 1 1/2”
12	28650A	1	GROUND ROLLER
13	33863	2	STRING GUARD,STD
14	06533006	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE,L9
15	28700	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
16	21633	11	CAPSCREW 3/8” X 1 3/4”
17	21988	28	LOCKWASHER 3/8”
18	28701	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
19	21625	28	HEX NUT 3/8”
20	TF1045B	2	GROUND ROLLER STUB SHAFT
21	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW 7/16” X 1 1/2” SOCKET HEAD
22	28735	2	ADJUSTABLE ROLLER BRACKET
23	06520028	2	BEARING,FLANGE,1-3/8,GRNDRLLR
24	06520029	2	O-RING
25	06520027	2	CAP,BEARING,GROUNDROLLER
26	06530001	12	CAPSCREW,SKT HD,8-32 X 1/2,SS
27	6T2331	8	CAPSCREW 7/16” X 1” SOCKET HEAD
28	6T2270	10	PLOW BOLT 3/8” X 1 1/4”
29	06530217	8	CAPSCREW 1/2” X 2”,L9
30	28683	2	FLANGE BEARING
31	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE
32	6T2615	7	FENDER WASHER 3/8”
33	6T2283	7	CARRIAGE BOLT 3/8” X 1”
34	28665A	1	BAFFLE (INSIDE UPPER REAR OF CUTTER HEAD)

BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY


16
15
4
3
1
13
14
9
7
11
12
6
10
5
12
11
13
2
14
13
MOTOR SERIAL TAG
ON TOP
18
PRESSURE
RETURN
17
11
8
12
12
19
20

TBF50 HOSE CLAMP

TBF63 HOSE CLAMP

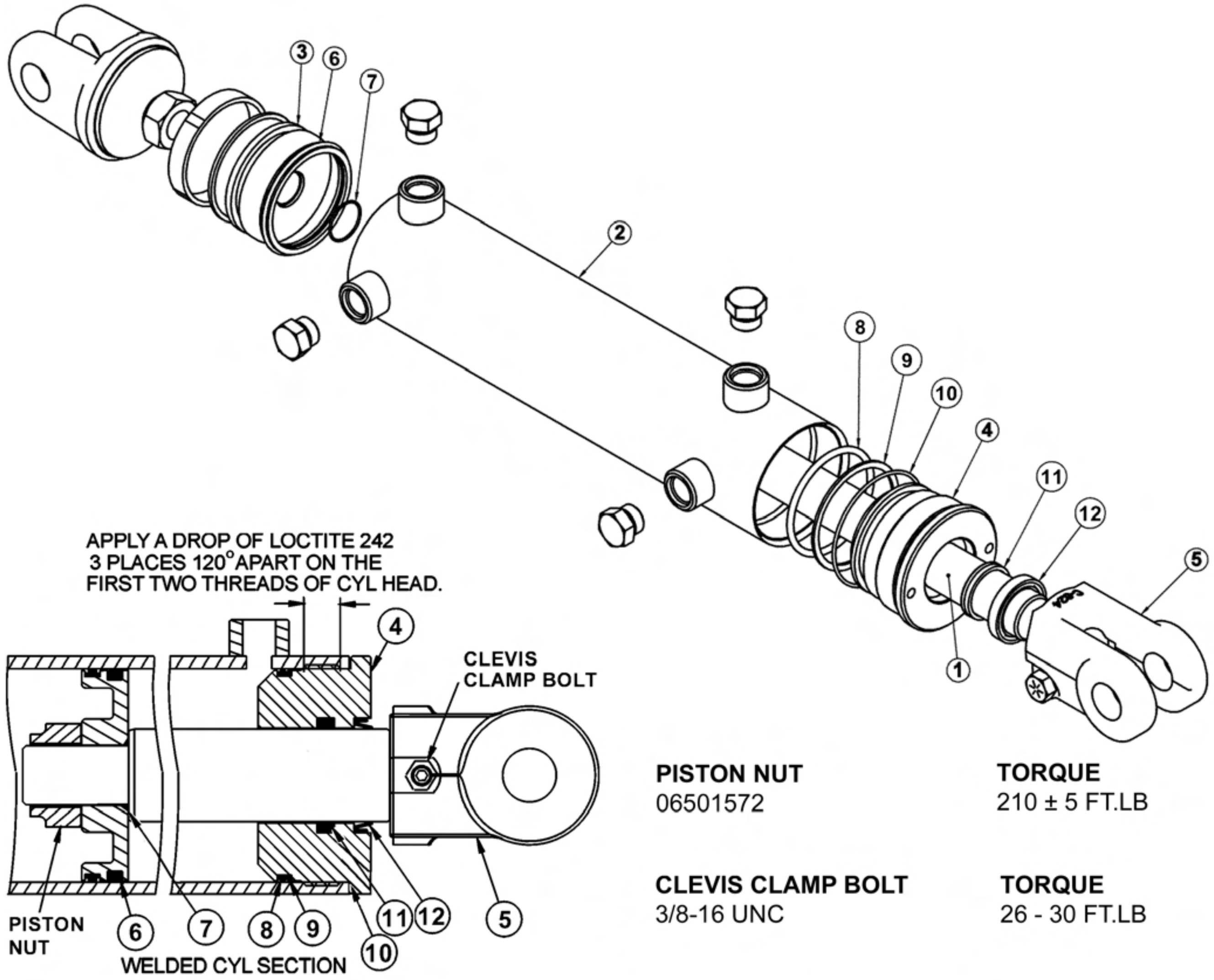
COMMON BENGAL

BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TF3015	1	FLAIL PIVOT ASSY
2	TB1028	1	PIVOT ARM ASSY
3	TB1033	1	PIN CLEVIS
4	06537021	2	ROLL PIN
5	TF3097	1	PIN
6	TF3090	1	PIN
7	TB1024	1	PIN
8	TB1027	1	PIN
9	21688	1	CAPSCREW 7/16” X 3 1/4”
10	21677	1	NYLOCK NUT 7/16”
11	21635	3	CAPSCREW 3/8” X 2 1/4”
12	21627	4	NYLOCK NUT 3/8”
13	TB3010	3	BUSHING
14	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK
15	------	-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
16	------	-	CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
17	------	-	FLAIL MOWER HEAD *REFER TO FLAIL ASSY
18	31723	1	CLAMP KIT,TBF50 (USED ON 50” FLAIL)
19	TB3031	2	DOUBLE HOSE CLAMP (USED ON THE 63” FLAIL)
20	21638	1	CAPSCREW 3/8” X 3”

3IN X 10IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN


3
6
7
2
8
9
10
4
11
12
5
1
4
CLEVIS
CLAMP BOLT
PISTON
NUT
6
7
8
9
11
12
5
10
WELDED CYL SECTION

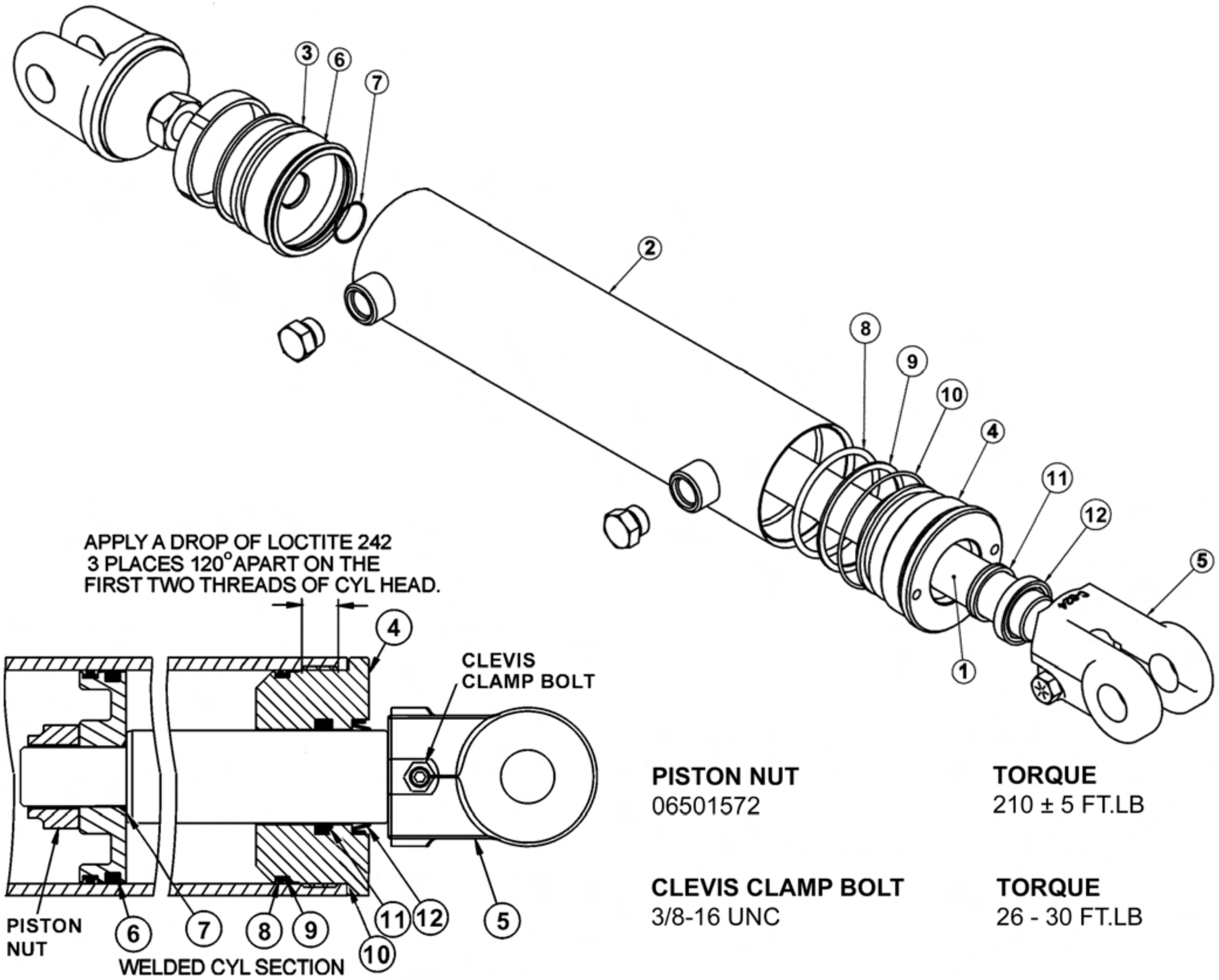
APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242
3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE
FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.

PISTON NUT 06501572	**TORQUE** 210 ± 5 FT.LB
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT 3/8-16 UNC	**TORQUE** 26 - 30 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501021	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501550	1	ROD
2	06501551	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501552	1	PISTON
4	06501553	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501554	1	CLEVIS
------	06501555	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

3IN X 18IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN


3
6
7
2
8
9
10
4
11
12
5
1
4
CLEVIS
CLAMP BOLT
PISTON
NUT
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
5
WELDED CYL SECTION

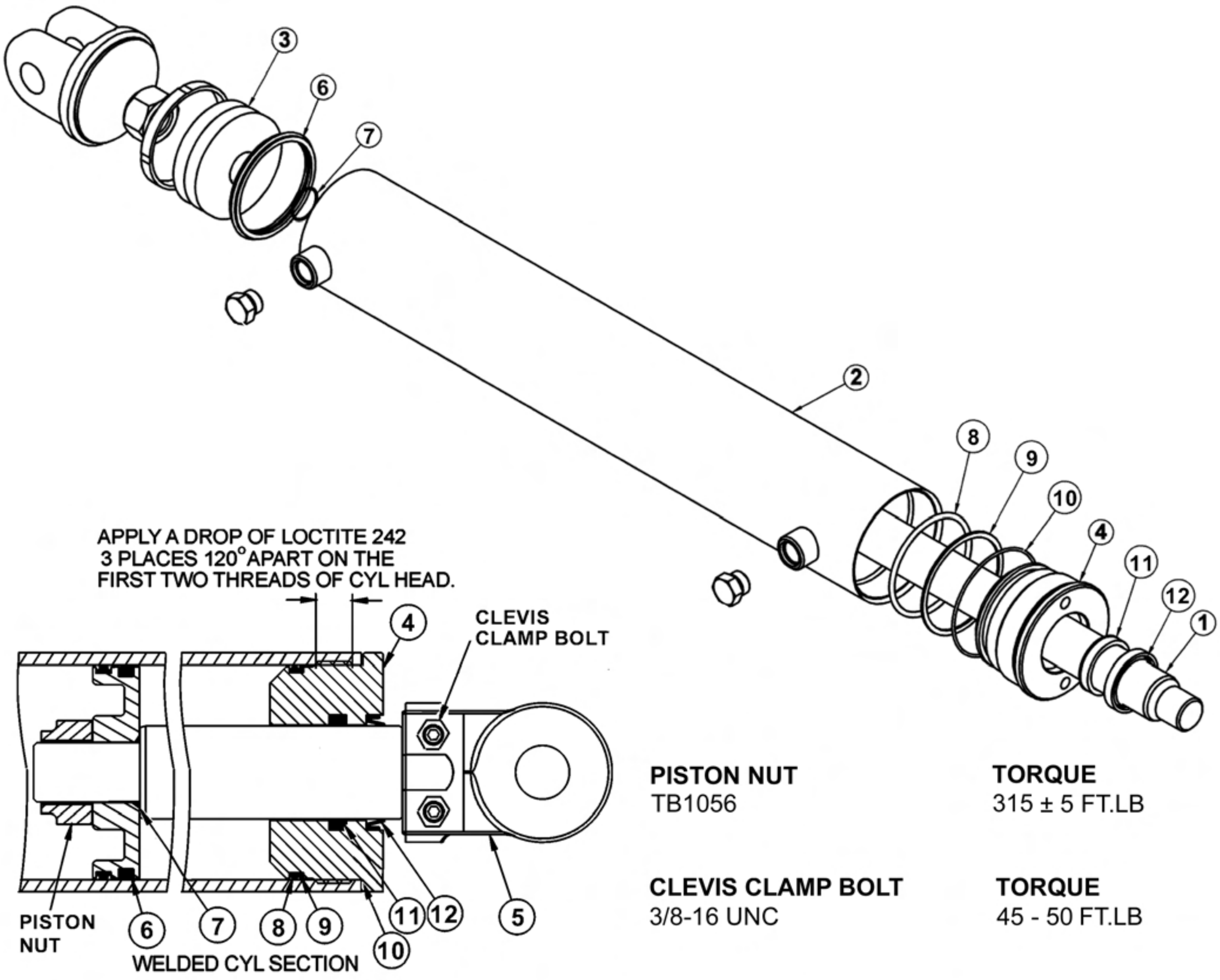
APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242
3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE
FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.

PISTON NUT 06501572	**TORQUE** 210 ± 5 FT.LB
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT 3/8-16 UNC	**TORQUE** 26 - 30 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501023	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501561	1	ROD
2	06501562	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501552	1	PISTON
4	06501563	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501554	1	CLEVIS
------	06501564	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

3-1/2IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN


3
6
7
2
8
9
10
4
11
12
1
CLEVIS
CLAMP BOLT
PISTON
NUT
6
7
8
9
11
12
5
10
WELDED CYL SECTION

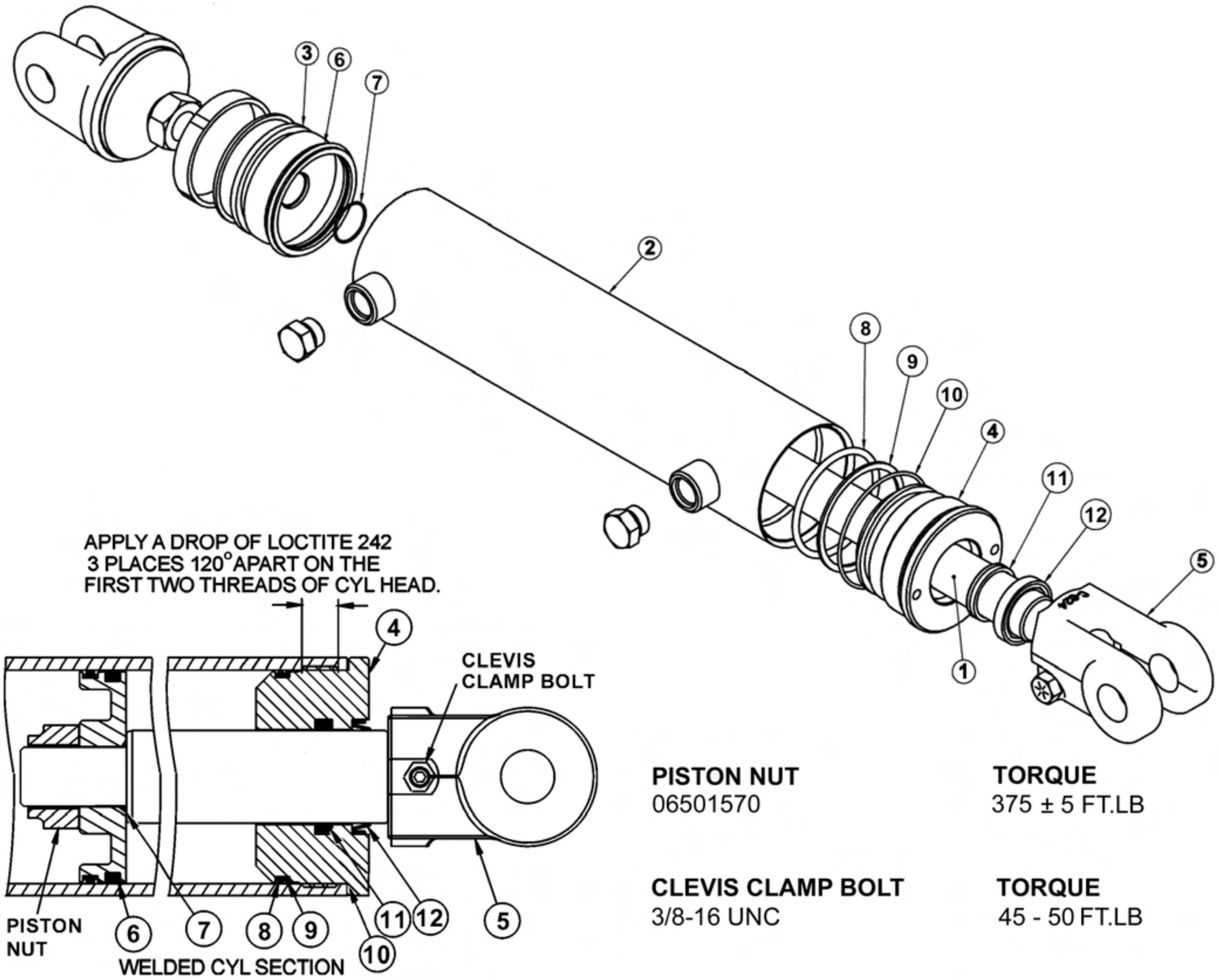
APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242
3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE
FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.

PISTON NUT TB1056	**TORQUE** 315 ± 5 FT.LB
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT 3/8-16 UNC	**TORQUE** 45 - 50 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501024	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501565	1	ROD
2	06501566	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501567	1	PISTON
4	06501568	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	TB3033	-	CLEVIS
------	06501569	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

4IN X 9IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN


3
6
7
2
8
9
10
4
11
12
5
1
4
CLEVIS
CLAMP BOLT
PISTON
NUT
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
5
WELDED CYL SECTION

APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242
3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE
FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.

PISTON NUT
06501570

TORQUE
375 ± 5 FT.LB

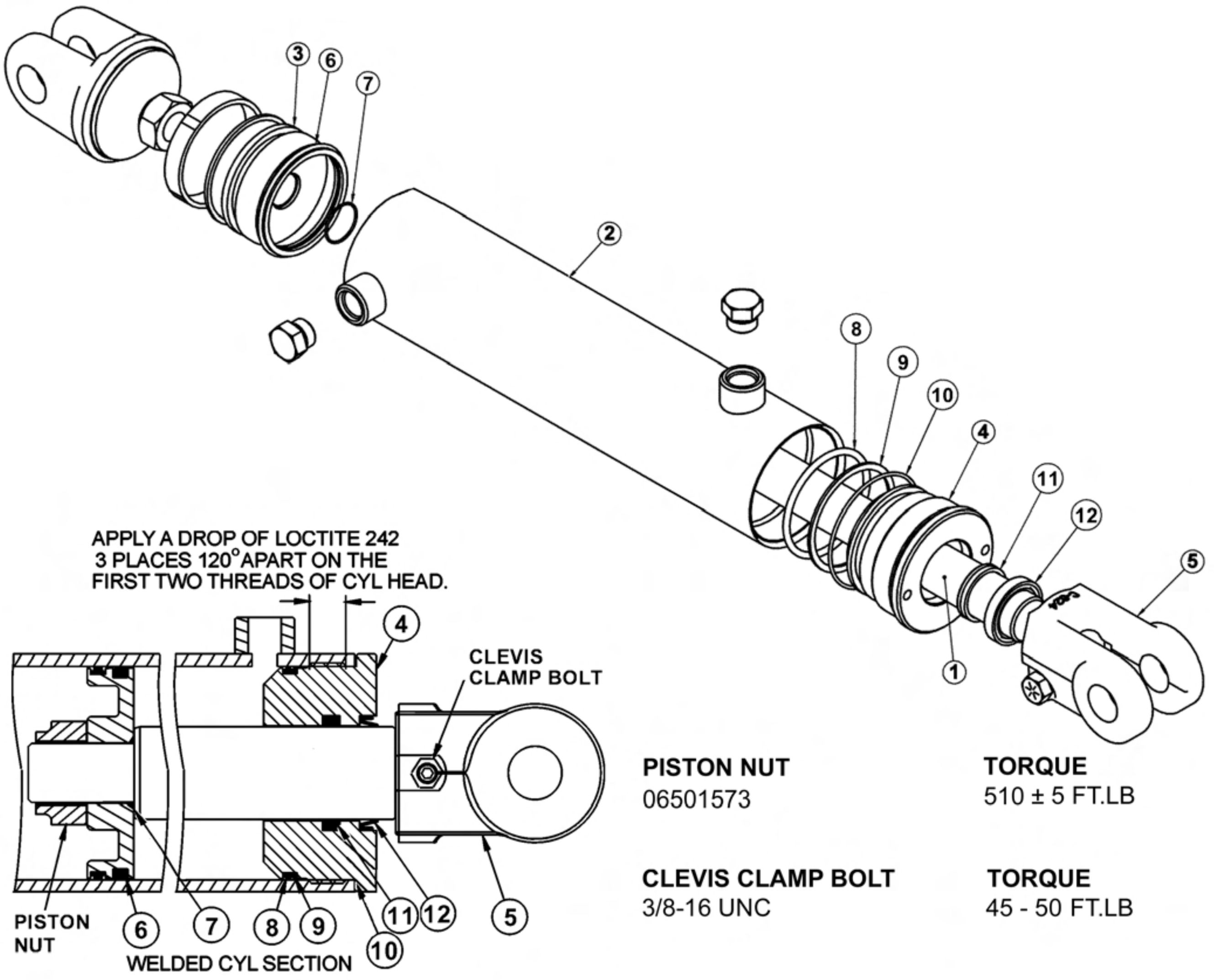
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT
3/8-16 UNC

TORQUE
45 - 50 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501019	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501538	1	ROD
2	06501539	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501540	1	PISTON
4	06501541	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501542	1	CLEVIS
------	06501543	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

4IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN



APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242 3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.

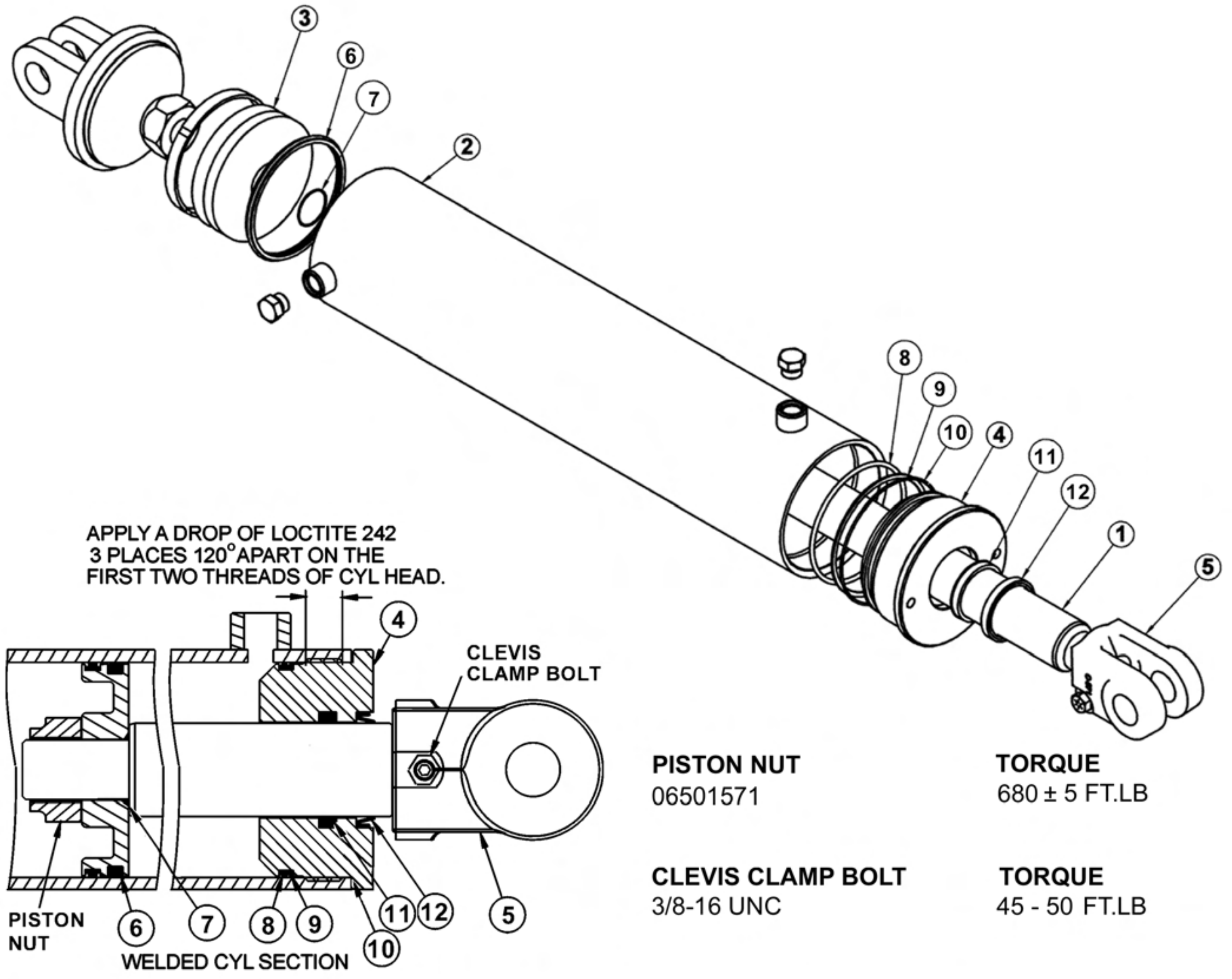
WELDED CYL SECTION

PISTON NUT 06501573	**TORQUE** 510 ± 5 FT.LB
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT 3/8-16 UNC	**TORQUE** 45 - 50 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501022	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501556	1	ROD
2	06501557	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501558	1	PISTON
4	06501559	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	6T0172	1	CLEVIS
5A	30172	-	CLEVIS (FOR EXTENDED BOOM)
------	06501560	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

5IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN



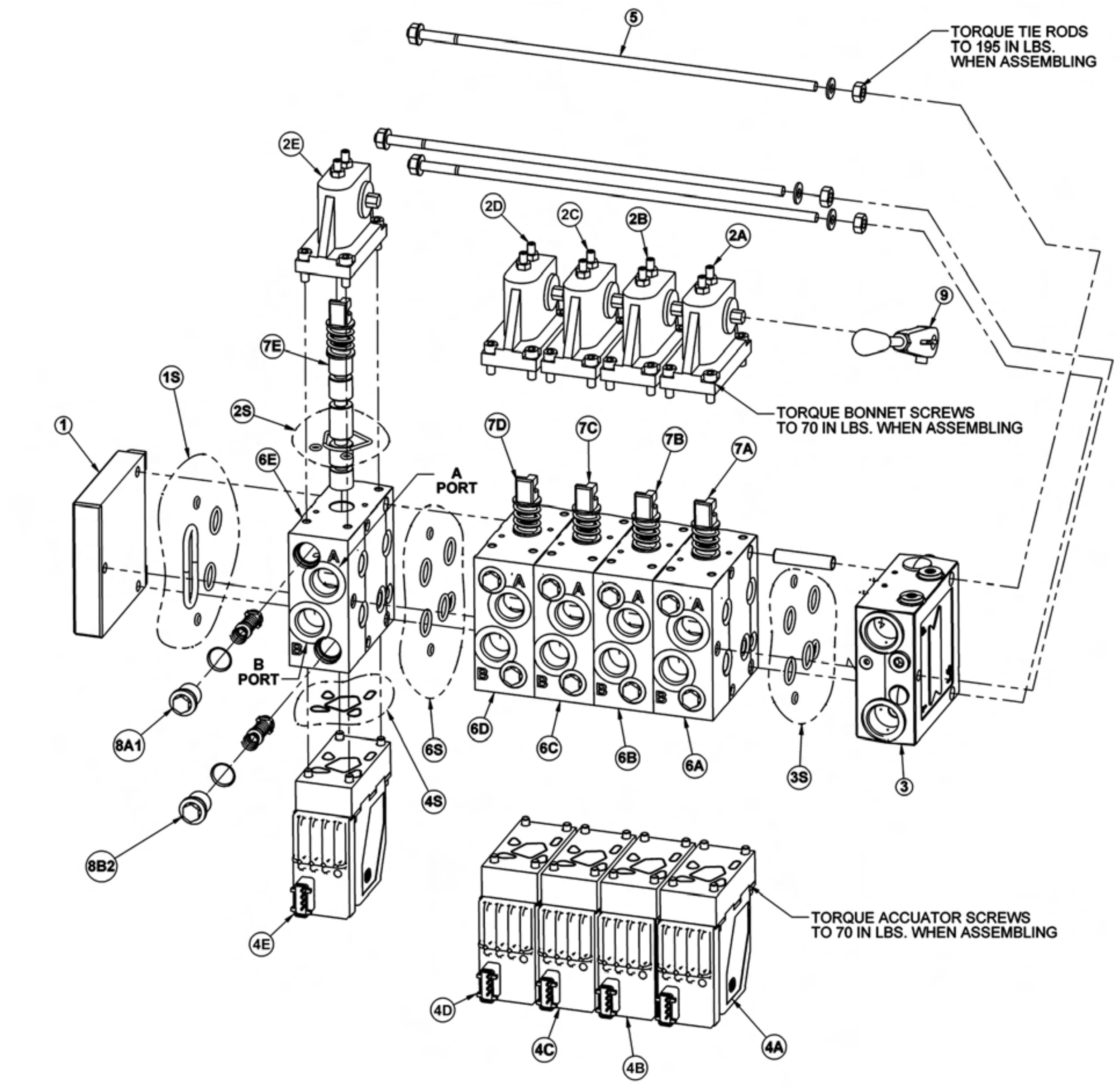
3
6
7
2
8
9
10
4
11
12
1
5
APPLY A DROP OF LOCTITE 242
3 PLACES 120° APART ON THE
FIRST TWO THREADS OF CYL HEAD.
4
CLEVIS
CLAMP BOLT
PISTON
NUT
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
5
WELDED CYL SECTION

PISTON NUT	**TORQUE**
06501571	680 ± 5 FT.LB
CLEVIS CLAMP BOLT	**TORQUE**
3/8-16 UNC	45 - 50 FT.LB

WARNING - MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06501020	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501544	1	ROD
2	06501545	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501546	1	PISTON
4	06501547	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501548	1	CLEVIS
------	06501549	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW


5
TORQUE TIE RODS
TO 195 IN LBS.
WHEN ASSEMBLING
2E
2D
2C
2B
2A
9
7E
1S
1
2S
TORQUE BONNET SCREWS
TO 70 IN LBS. WHEN ASSEMBLING
7D
7C
7B
7A
6E
A
PORT
A
B
B
PORT
8A1
6D
6C
6B
6A
6S
3S
3
4S
8B2
4E
TORQUE ACCUATOR SCREWS
TO 70 IN LBS. WHEN ASSEMBLING
4D
4C
4B
4A

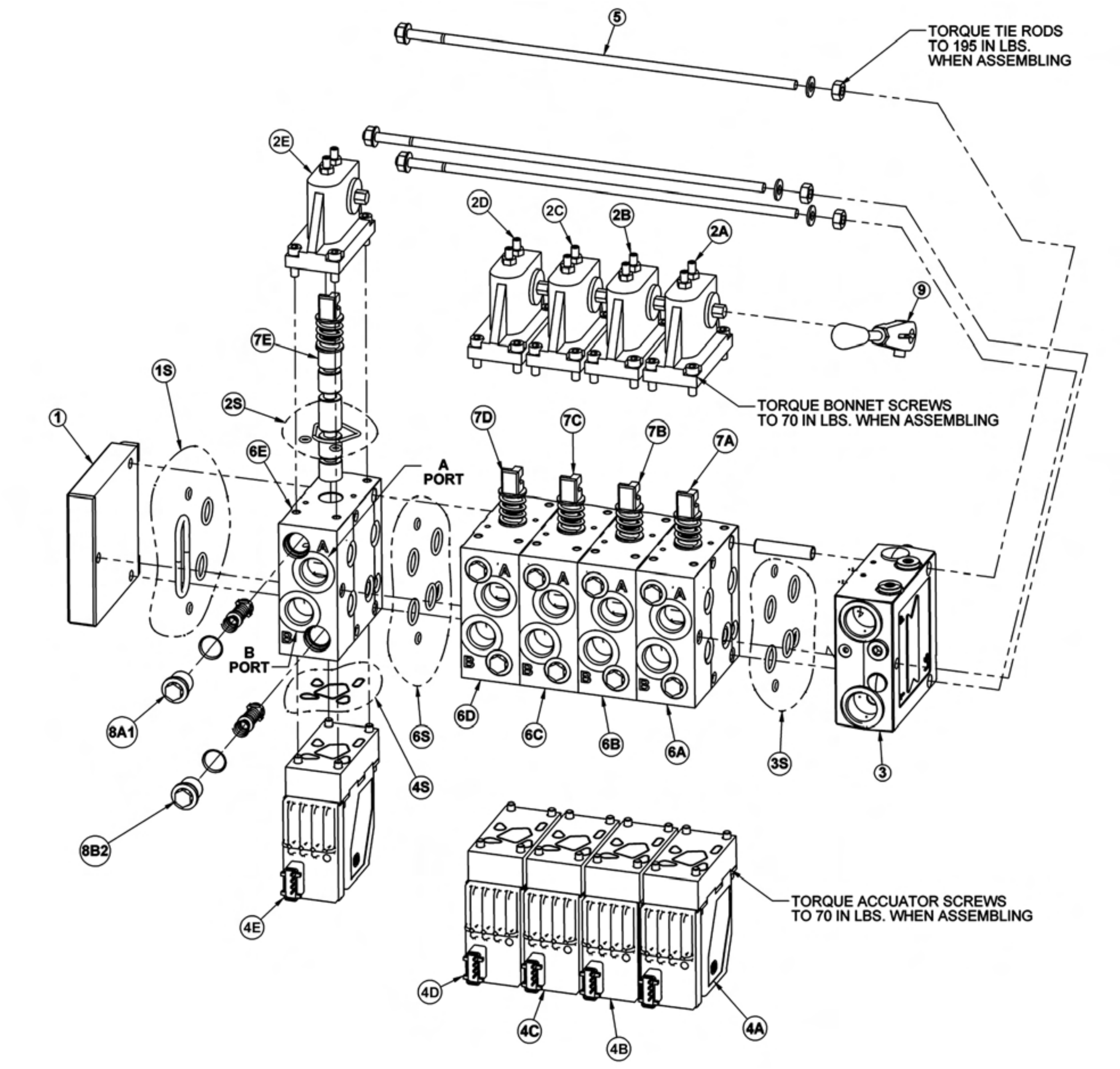
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06502096	-	VLV,5SP,32PVG,SIDE STOW
1	06502074	1	END PLATE
1S	06505013	1	END PLATE SEAL KIT
2	------	5	BONNET
2S	06505042	1	BONNET SEAL KIT
2A	42197	1	MAIN BOOM BONNET
2B	42197	1	SECONDARY BOOM BONNET
2C	42197	1	DECK ROLL BONNET
2D	42197	1	BOOM SWIVEL BONNET
2E	42197	1	DECK SHIELD BONNET

5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34308	1	INLET SECTION
3S	06505013	1	INLET SECTION SEAL KIT
4	------	5	ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4A	06502101	1	MAIN BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4B	06502101	1	SECONDARY BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4C	06502100	1	DECK ROLL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4D	06502101	1	BOOM SWIVEL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4E	06502099	1	DECK SHIELD ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
5	42202	1	TIE-BOLT KIT
6	------	5	SECTION
6S	06505013	1	SECTION SEAL KIT
6A	42698	1	MAIN BOOM SECTION
6B	42698	1	SEC BOOM SECTION
6C	06502076	1	DECK ROLL SECTION
6D	42698	1	BOOM SWIVEL SECTION
6E	06502077	1	SHIELD SECTION
7	------	5	SPOOL
7A	42697	1	MAIN BOOM SPOOL
7B	42697	1	SEC BOOM SPOOL
7C	4242106	1	DECK ROLL SPOOL
7D	06502073	1	BOOM SWIVEL SPOOL
7E	42201	1	DECK SHIELD SPOOL
8	------	10	ANTI CAV/SHOCK RELIEF
8A1	42650	1	MAIN BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8A2	06502069	1	MAIN BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8B1	42650	1	SEC BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8B2	42295	1	SEC BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8C1	42296	1	DECK ROLL A PORT RELIEF
8C2	42295	1	DECK ROLL B PORT RELIEF
8D1	42295	1	BOOM SWIVEL A PORT RELIEF
8D2	42295	1	BOOM SWIVEL B PORT RELIEF
8E1	06502069	1	DECK SHIELD A PORT RELIEF
8E2	06502069	1	DECK SHIELD B PORT RELIEF
9	33459	1	HANDLE

5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS



5
TORQUE TIE RODS TO 195 IN LBS. WHEN ASSEMBLING
2E
2D
2C
2B
2A
9
7E
1S
2S
1
6E
A PORT
7D
7C
7B
7A
TORQUE BONNET SCREWS TO 70 IN LBS. WHEN ASSEMBLING
A
B
B PORT
8A1
6D
6C
6B
6A
6S
3S
3
4S
8B2
4E
TORQUE ACCUATOR SCREWS TO 70 IN LBS. WHEN ASSEMBLING
4D
4C
4B
4A

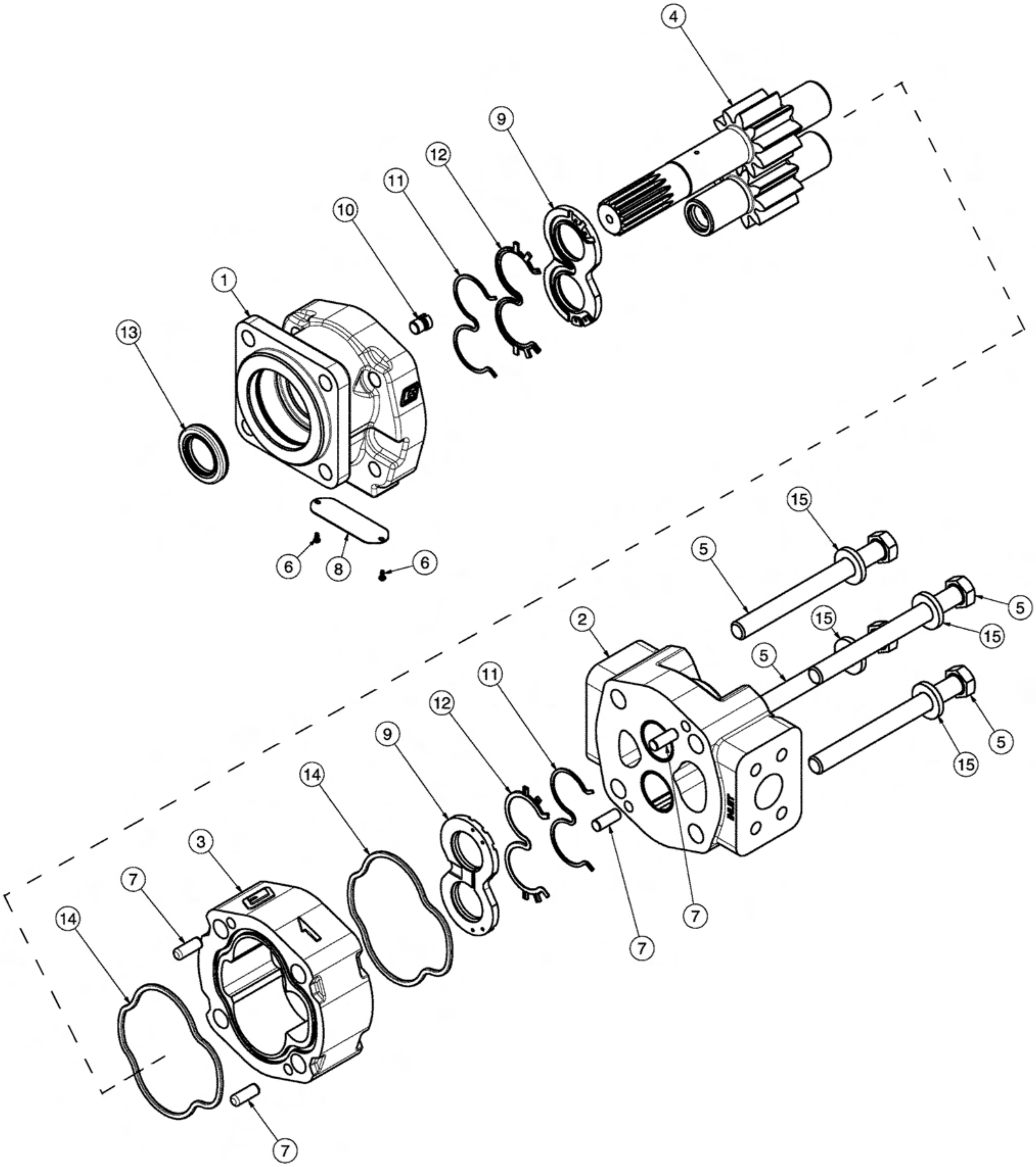
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06502097	-	VLV,5SP,32PVG,OPEN STOW, 3OS
1	06502074	1	END PLATE
1S	06505013	1	END PLATE SEAL KIT
2	------	5	BONNET
2S	06505042	1	BONNET SEAL KIT
2A	42197	1	MAIN BOOM BONNET
2B	42197	1	SECONDARY BOOM BONNET
2C	42197	1	DECK ROLL BONNET
2D	42197	1	BOOM SWIVEL BONNET
2E	42197	1	DECK SHIELD BONNET

5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34308	1	INLET SECTION
3S	06505013	1	INLET SECTION SEAL KIT
4	------	5	ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4A	06502101	1	MAIN BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4B	06502101	1	SECONDARY BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4C	06502100	1	DECK ROLL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4D	06502101	1	BOOM SWIVEL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4E	06502099	1	DECK SHIELD ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
5	42202	1	TIE-BOLT KIT
6	------	5	SECTION
6S	06505013	1	SECTION SEAL KIT
6A	42698	1	MAIN BOOM SECTION
6B	42698	1	SEC BOOM SECTION
6C	06502076	1	DECK ROLL SECTION
6D	42698	1	BOOM SWIVEL SECTION
6E	06502077	1	SHIELD SECTION
7	------	5	SPOOL
7A	42697	1	MAIN BOOM SPOOL
7B	42697	1	SEC BOOM SPOOL
7C	4242106	1	DECK ROLL SPOOL
7D	06502073	1	BOOM SWIVEL SPOOL
7E	42201	1	DECK SHIELD SPOOL
8	------	10	ANTI CAV/SHOCK RELIEF
8A1	06502084	1	MAIN BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8A2	06502081	1	MAIN BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8B1	42296	1	SEC BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8B2	06502082	1	SEC BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8C1	42295	1	DECK ROLL A PORT RELIEF
8C2	06502082	1	DECK ROLL B PORT RELIEF
8D1	06502070	1	BOOM SWIVEL A PORT RELIEF
8D2	06502083	1	BOOM SWIVEL B PORT RELIEF
8E1	06502081	1	DECK SHIELD A PORT RELIEF
8E2	06502081	1	DECK SHIELD B PORT RELIEF
9	33459	1	HANDLE

FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP

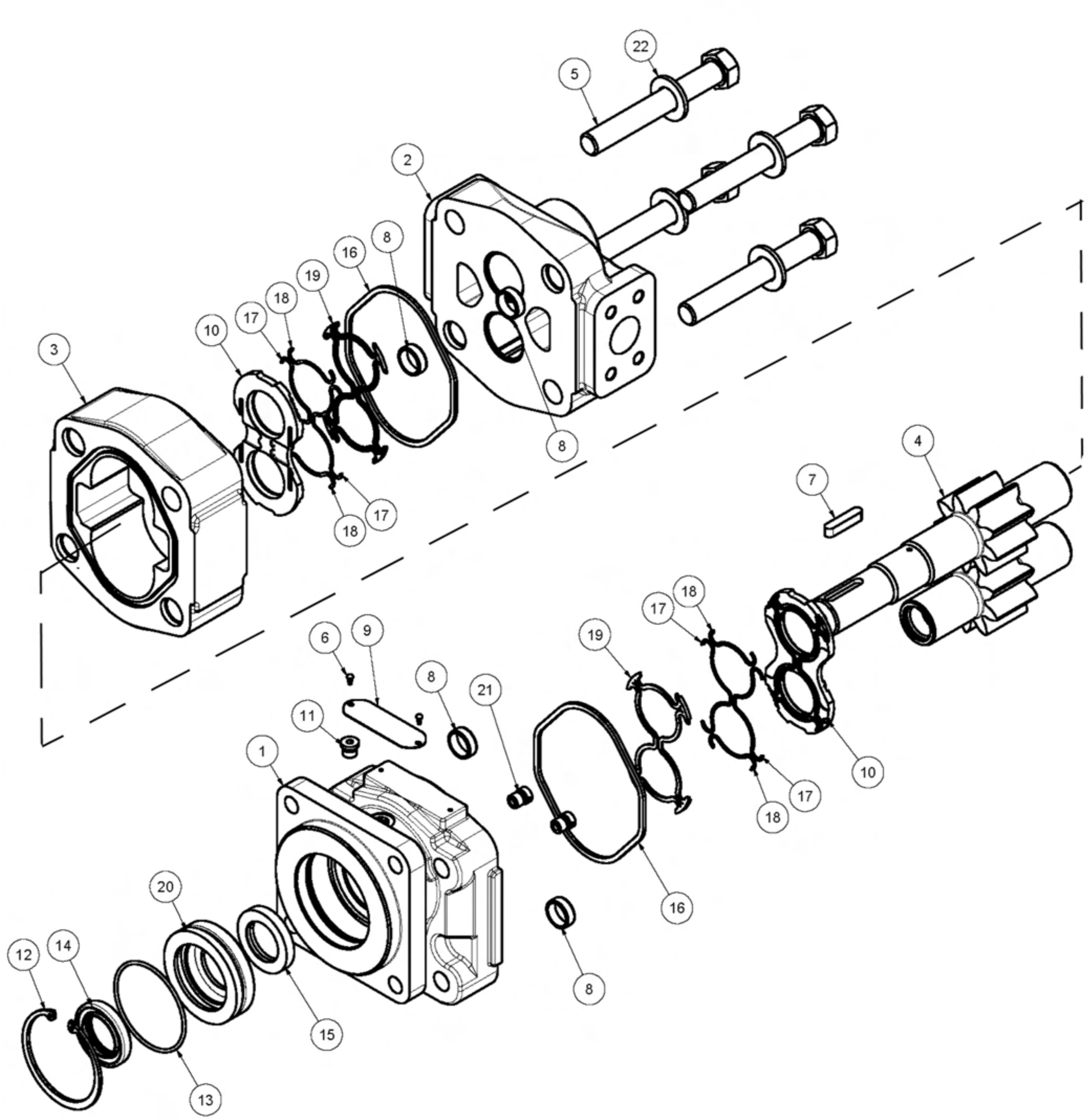

4
9
12
11
10
1
13
6
8
6
15
5
5
2
15
15
5
11
12
9
14
3
7
14
7
7
7
15
5
7

COMMON BENGAL

FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	23152	1	PUMP ASSEMBLY,1-3/4”,COMPLETE
1	22766	1	SHAFT END COVER
2	22779	1	PORT END COVER
3	22774	1	GEAR HOUSING,1-3/4”
4	22771	1	GEAR SET
5	23824	4	CAPSCREW
6	06504078	2	SCREW,DRIVE
7	22773	4	DOWEL PINS
8	06504077	1	NAMEPLATE
9	22770	2	THRUST PLATE
10	22767	1	PLUG
11	06504075	2	SEAL,BK-UP
12	06504074	2	SEAL,CHAN
13	22765	1	SEAL,LIP
14	06504076	2	SEAL,SQ-R
15	02961917	4	WASHER
---	24150	1	SEAL KIT (INCLUDES 11, 12, 13 AND 14)

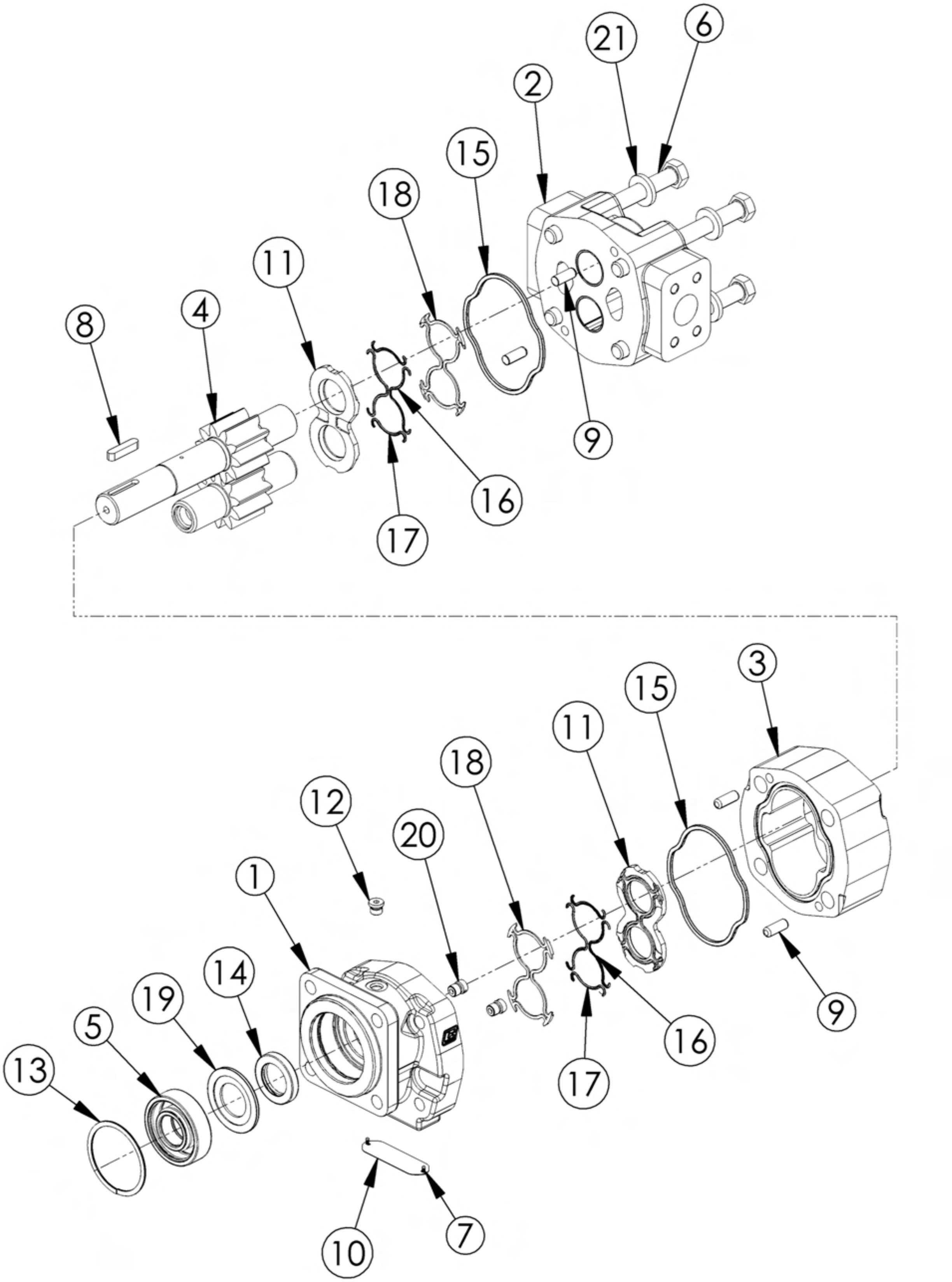

22
5
2
8
16
19
18
17
10
3
8
4
7
17
18
18
17
19
6
9
8
21
11
1
10
17
18
16
20
12
14
15
8
13

COMMON BENGAL

50IN AND 60IN ROTARY MOTOR BREAKDOWN

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06504011	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY,TRB60
	06504012	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY,TRB50
1	22790	1	HOUSING, SEC
2	06504088	1	HOUSING, PEC
3	06504062	1	HOUSING, GEAR,TRB60
------	06504089	-	HOUSING, GEAR,TRB50
4	06504090	1	SET, GEAR SHAFT
5	06504104	4	CAP SCREW,TRB60
------	06504091	-	CAP SCREW,TRB50
6	06504078	2	SCREW, DRIVE
7	06504092	1	KEY
8	06504093	4	PIN, DOWEL
9	06504094	1	NAME PLATE
10	06504095	2	THRPL
11	2961940	1	PLUG, ODT
12	2962200	1	RING, SNAP
13	06504096	1	O RING
14	6T5101	1	SEAL, LIP
15	06504097	1	SEAL, LIP
16	22797	2	SEAL, SQ-R
17	06504098	4	SEAL, SIDE CHAN
18	06504099	4	SEAL, END CHAN
19	06504100	2	SEAL, BK-UP
20	06504101	1	RTNR, SEAL
21	6T5809	2	CHECK ASS’Y
22	06504102	4	WASHER
------	06504103	-	SEAL KIT

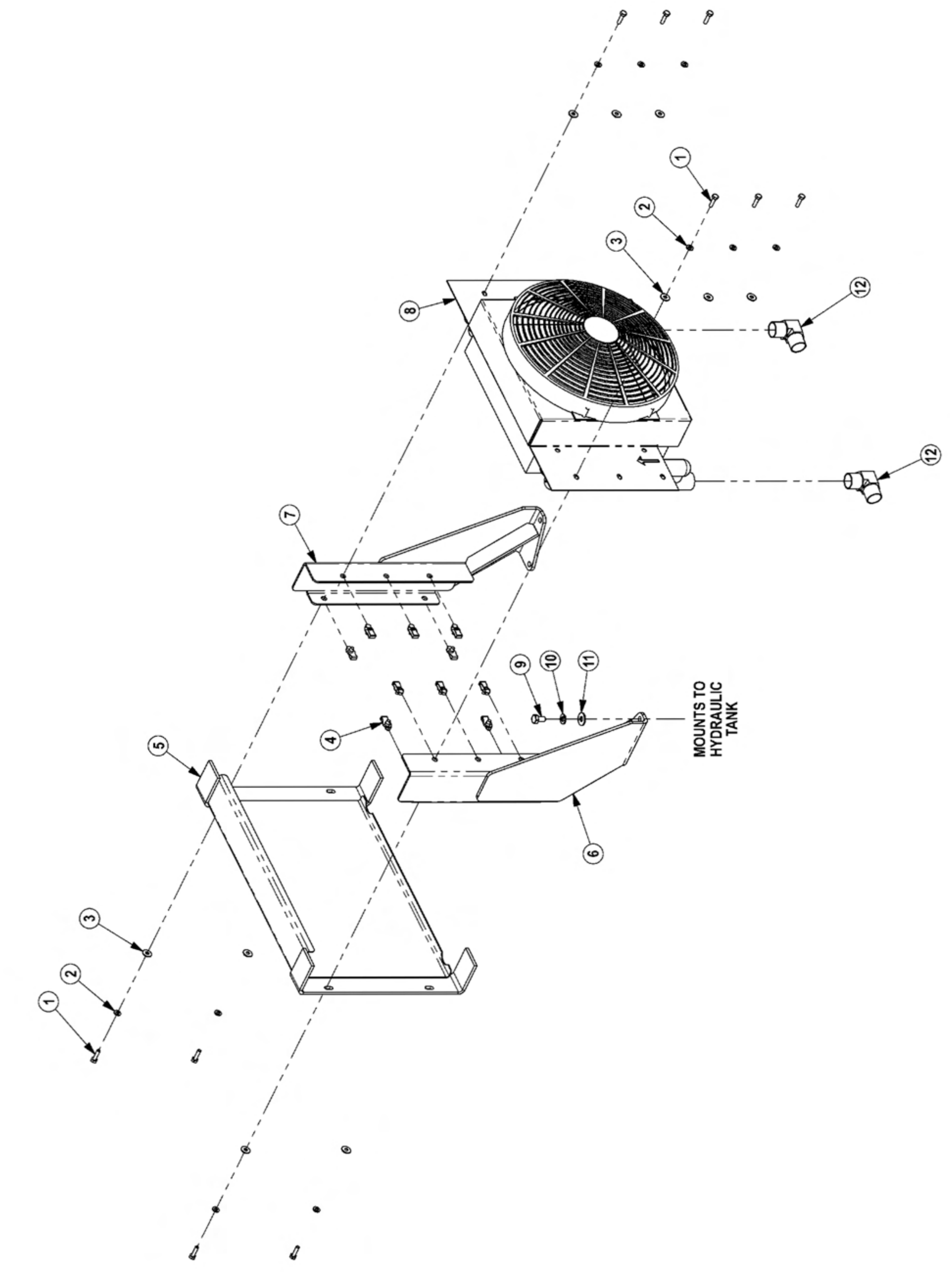

21
6
2
15
18
11
8
4
9
16
17
3
15
11
18
12
20
1
14
19
5
13
9
16
17
10
7

COMMON BENGAL

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06504013	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY 350 - TBF50, TBF63
1	06504039	1	SHAFT END COVER
2	06504040	1	PORT END COVER
3	06504041	1	GEAR HOUSING
4	06504042	1	MATCHED GEAR SET
5	TF4402	1	BALL BEARING
6	06504043	4	CAP SCREW
7	06504044	2	SET SCREW
8	06504028	1	KEY
9	06504045	4	DOWEL PIN
10	------	1	NAMEPLATE
11	763759	2	THRUSTPLATE
12	02961940	1	HEX PLUG
13	TF4401	1	SNAP RING
14	06504049	1	LIP SEAL
15	TF4410	2	GASKET SEAL
16	06504046	4	SIDE SEAL
17	06504047	4	END SEAL
18	TF4407	2	BACK-UP SEAL
19	06504048	1	SEAL RETAINER
20	6T5809	2	CHECK ASSEMBLY
21	02961917	4	WASHER
------	06504023	-	SEAL KIT (INCLUDES 14, 15, 16, 17, AND 18)

COOLER ASSEMBLY

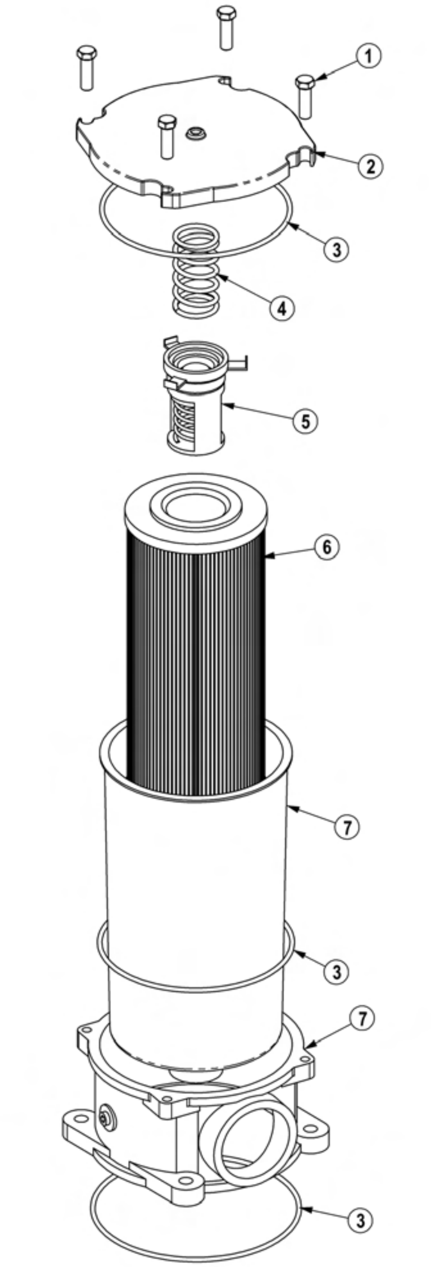

1
2
3
12
8
12
7
9
10
11
4
MOUNTS TO HYDRAULIC TANK
5
6
3
2
1

COMMON BENGAL

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	21530	10	CAPSCREW,1/4 X1 NC
2	21986	10	LOCKWASHER,1/4
3	22014	10	FLATWASHER,1/4
4	35176	10	1/4 U-NUT
5	06370015	1	SCREEN,COOLER,FRNT
6	06380006	1	MNT,COOLER,BUMPER TANK,RH
7	06380007	1	MNT,COOLER,BUMPER TANK,LH
8	06510026	1	COOLER,FRONT MNT
9	21629	4	CAPSCREW,3/8 X 3/4 NC
10	21988	4	LOCKWASHER,3/8
11	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8
12	34117	2	ELBOW,1MOR X 1MJ90,FORGED

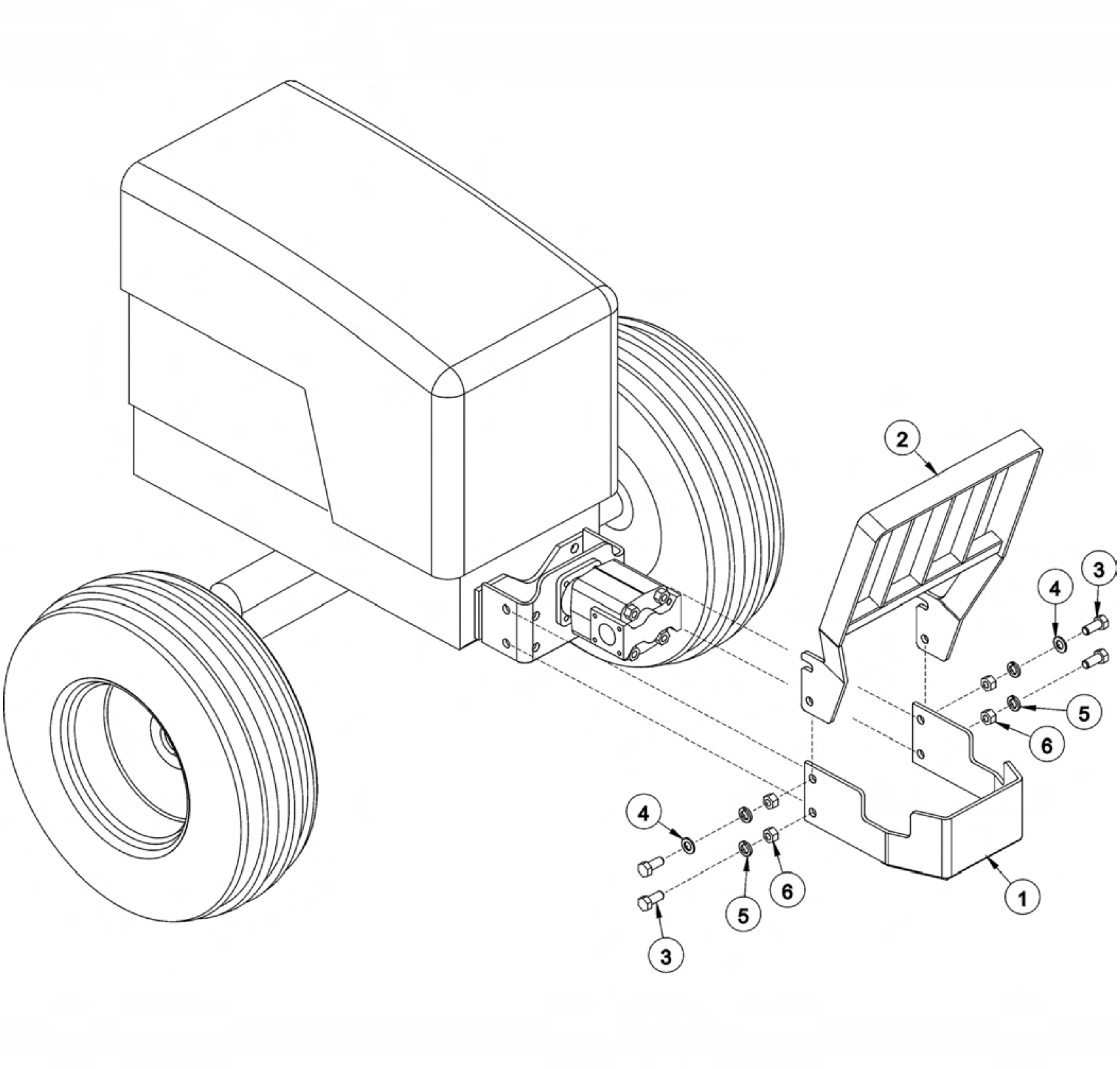
RESERVOIR TANK FILTER ASSEMBLY



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
------	06505044	-	FILTER ASSY SAE 10 MICRON
1	28583	4	CAPSCREW,8MM X 25MM(1.25 PITCH)
2	06505045	1	COVER
3	06505046	1	SEAL KIT
4	06505047	1	SPRING
5	06505048	1	BYPASS
6	35259	1	FILTER,10 MIC,RETURN LINE
7	06505049	1	CAN/BODY

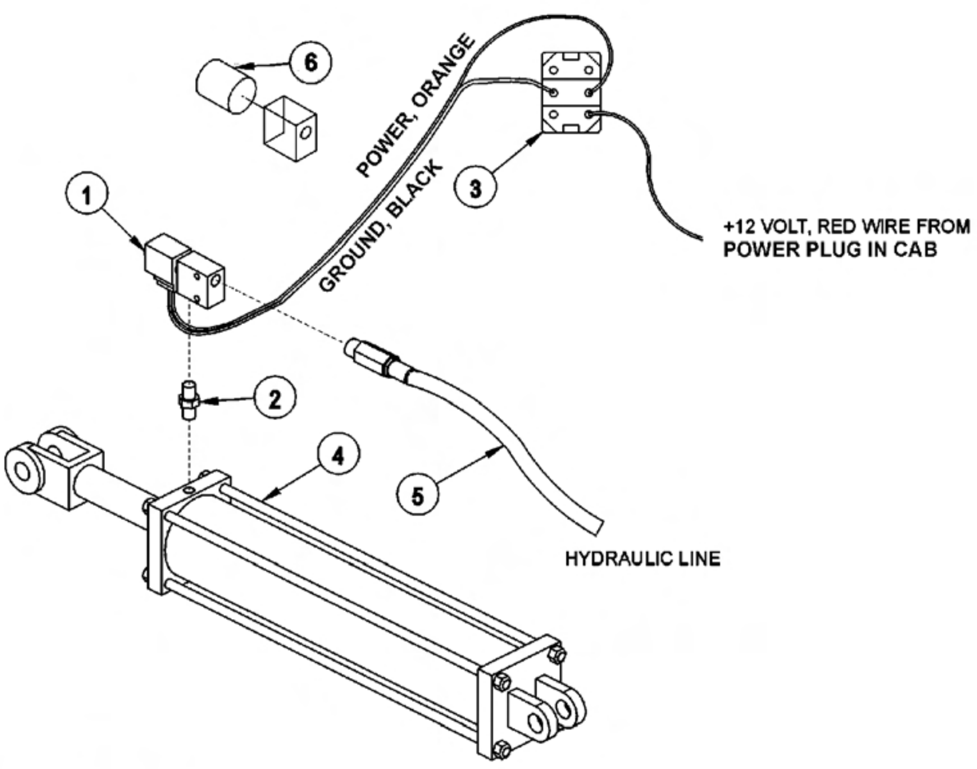
COMMON BENGAL

PUMP AND GRILL GUARD OPTIONS

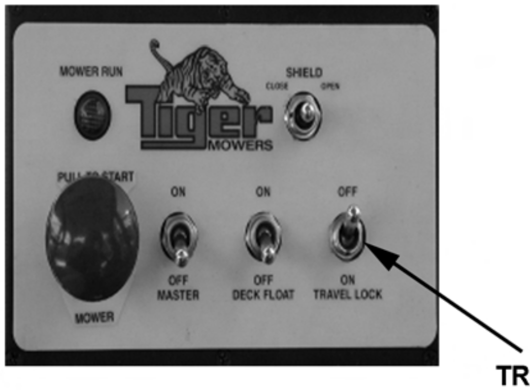


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	32430	1	UNIVERSAL PUMP GUARD
2	32737	1	UNIVERSAL GRILL GUARD
3	21833	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-1/4",NC
4	22021	2	FLATWASHER,3/4"
5	21993	4	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
6	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

BOOM TRAVEL LOCK

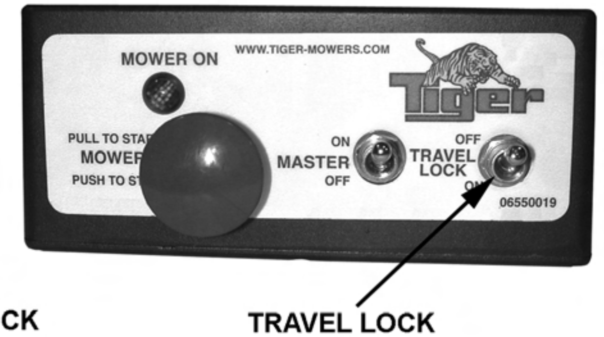

6
POWER, ORANGE
GROUND, BLACK
1
3
+12 VOLT, RED WIRE FROM POWER PLUG IN CAB
2
4
5
HYDRAULIC LINE

DANFOSS SWITCH BOX


MOWER RUN
SHIELD
CLOSE
OPEN
Tiger
MOWERS
ON
ON
OFF
OFF
MASTER
OFF
DECK FLOAT
ON
TRAVEL LOCK
MOWER

TRAVEL LOCK SWITCH

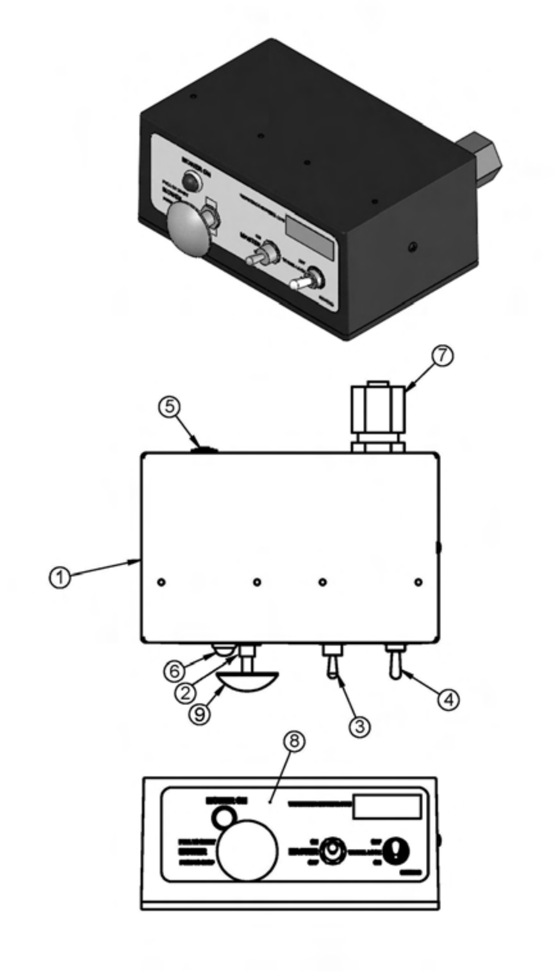
HUSCO SWITCH BOX


MOWER ON
WWW.TIGER-MOWERS.COM
Tiger
ON
MASTER
OFF
OFF
TRAVEL
LOCK
06550019

TRAVEL LOCK SWITCH

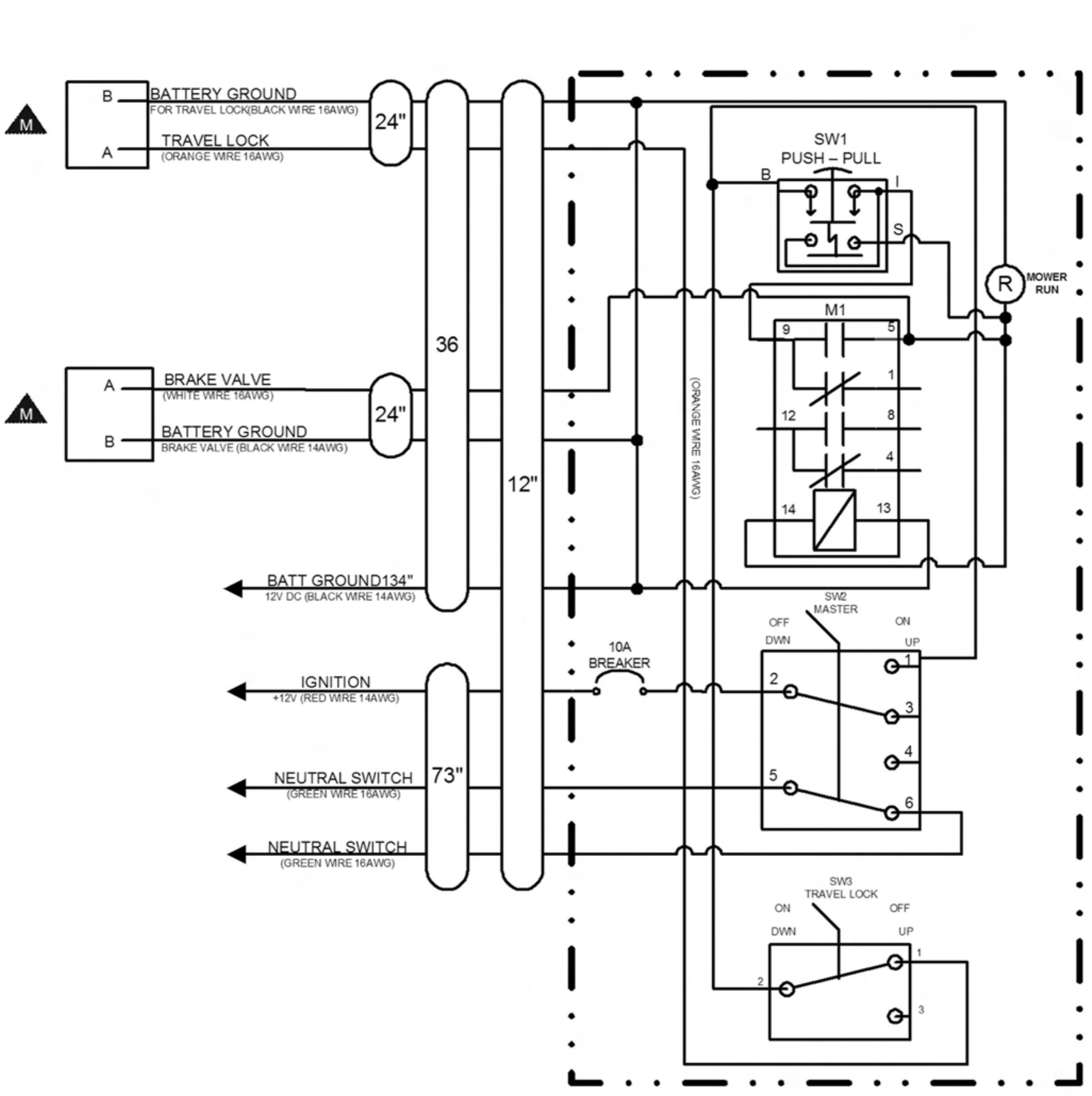
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06510050	1	HYDRAULIC TRAVEL LOCK VALVE
2	31329	1	ADAPTER - STANDARD BOOM
------	31611	1	ADAPTER - EXTENDED BOOM
3	34532	1	SWITCH,TRAVEL LOCK
4	------	-	MAIN BOOM CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ASSY
5	------	-	HOSE / FITTINGS *REFER TO BOOM HYD ASSY
6	06510092	1	COIL ,TRAVEL LOCK

MANUAL LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX

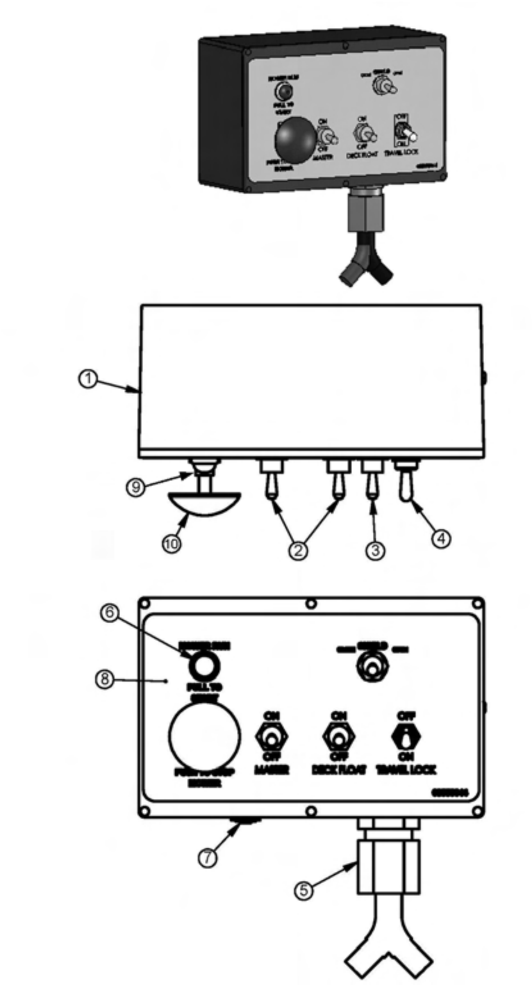


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06514012	1	SWBX,ALUM,BLK,06510100
2	35226	1	SWITCH,MOWER,COLEHERSEE
3	33811	1	SWITCH,MASTER/DECK FLOAT
4	34532	1	SWITCH,TRVL LCK
5	06514014	1	BREAKER,10A,SWBX
6	6T3923	1	INDICTATOR LIGHT,ON,RED
7	34540	1	STRAIN RELIEF,3/4,BLACK,NYLON
8	06550019	1	DECAL,SWTCHBX,BOOM,CG
9	02964063	1	KNOB,RED
10	35227	1	RELAY,DP,DT,12V,LY2F,35226

MANUAL LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC

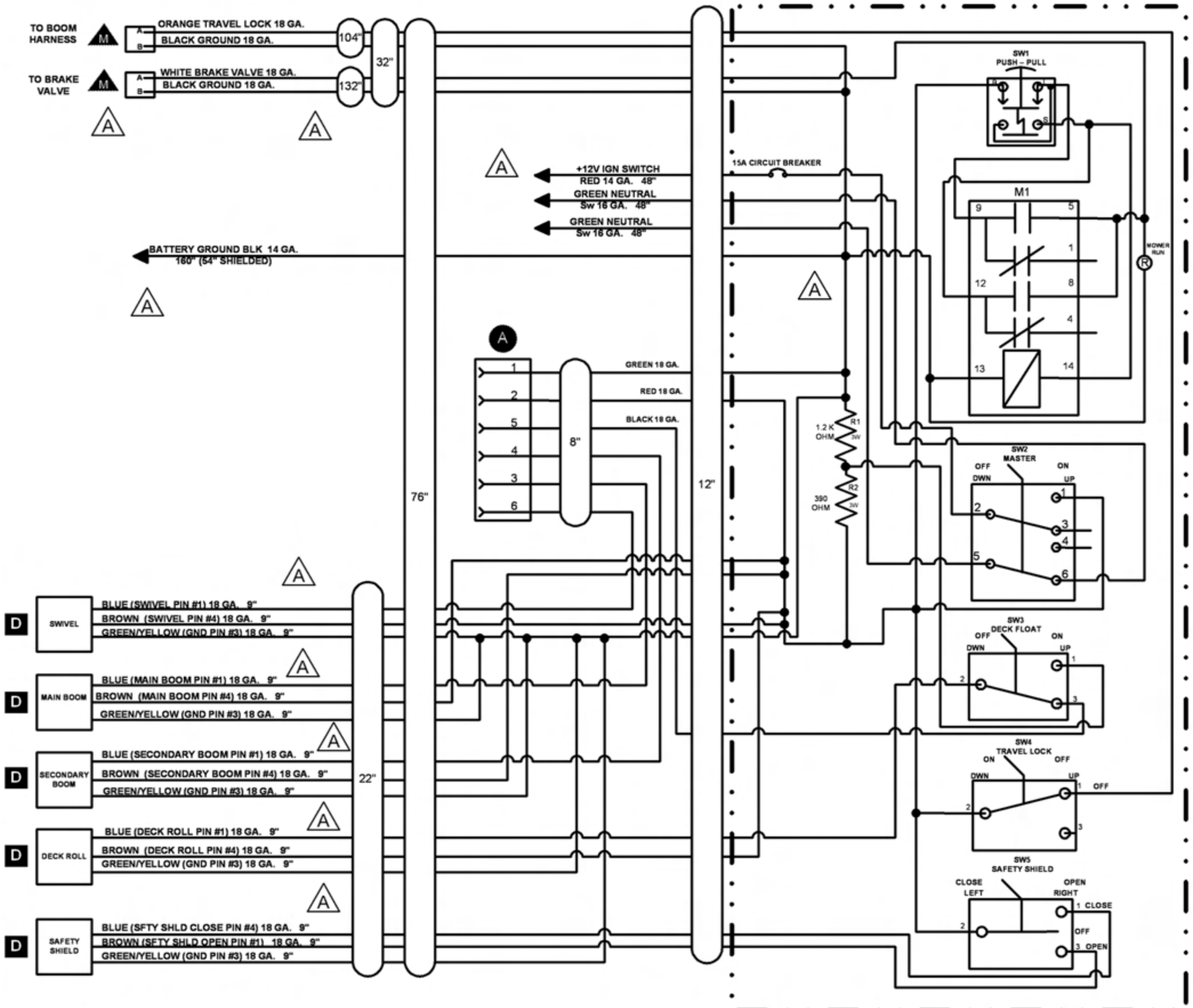

B
BATTERY GROUND
FOR TRAVEL LOCK(BLACK WIRE 16AWG)
A
TRAVEL LOCK
(ORANGE WIRE 16AWG)
M
24"
36
12"
SW1
PUSH – PULL
B
I
S
R
MOWER RUN
M1
9
5
1
12
8
4
14
13
A
BRAKE VALVE
(WHITE WIRE 16AWG)
B
BATTERY GROUND
BRAKE VALVE (BLACK WIRE 14AWG)
M
24"
(ORANGE WIRE 16AWG)
BATT GROUND134"
12V DC (BLACK WIRE 14AWG)
SW2
MASTER
OFF
DWN
ON
UP
1
2
3
4
5
6
10A
BREAKER
IGNITION
+12V (RED WIRE 14AWG)
73"
NEUTRAL SWITCH
(GREEN WIRE 16AWG)
NEUTRAL SWITCH
(GREEN WIRE 16AWG)
SW3
TRAVEL LOCK
ON
OFF
DWN
UP
1
2
3

ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX

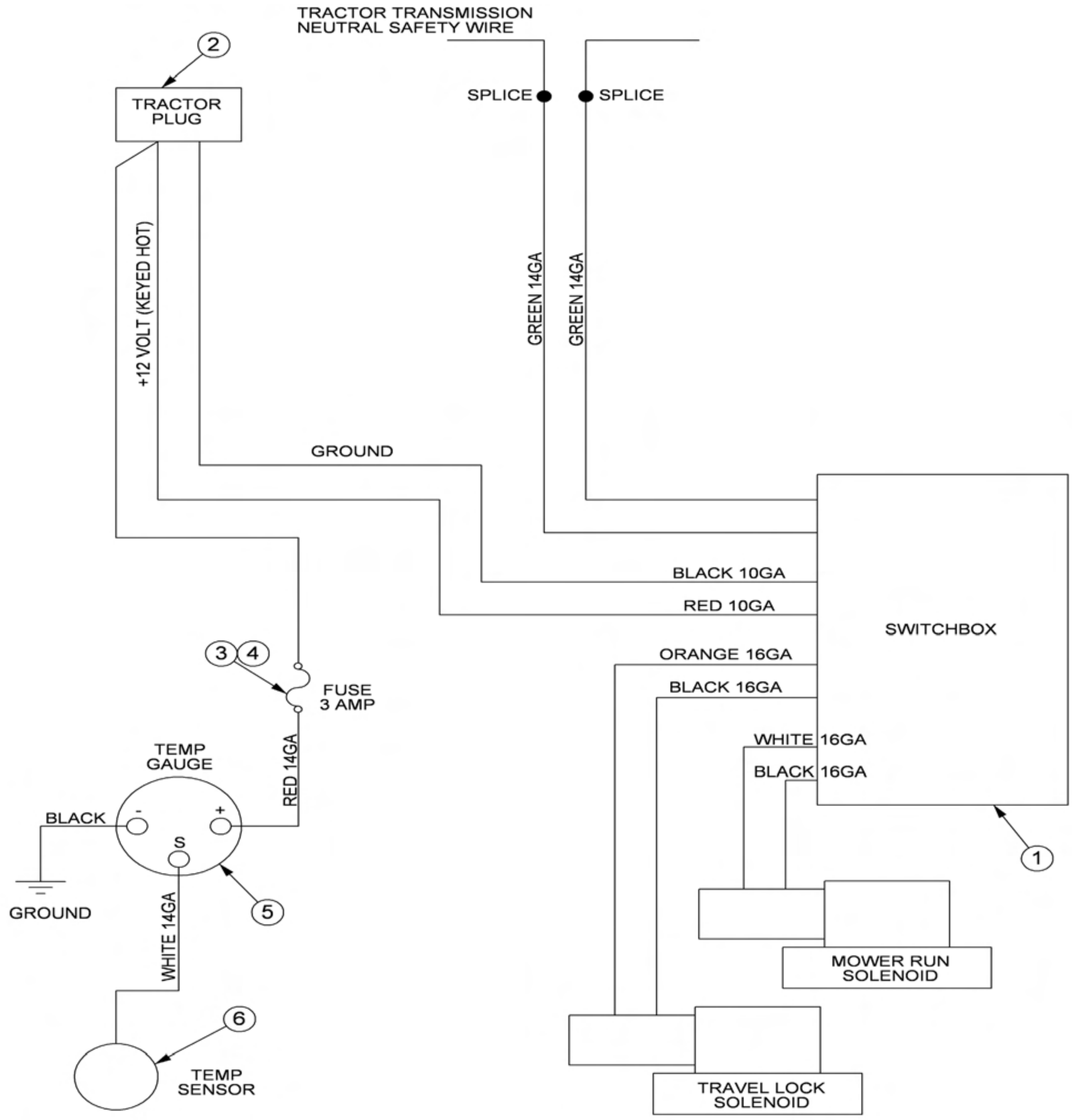

1
9
10
2
3
4
6
8
ON
OFF
MASTER
ON
OFF
DECK FLOAT
OFF
ON
TRAVEL LOCK
7
5

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06510196	1	SWBX,ASSY
2	33811	2	SWITCH,MASTER/DECK FLOAT
3	33813	1	SWITCH,SFTY SHIELD
4	34532	1	SWITCH,TRVL LCK
5	34540	1	STRAIN RELIEF,3/4",BLACK,NYLON
6	6T3923	1	INDICTATOR LIGHT,ON,RED
7	06514006	1	BREAKER,15A,SWBX
8	06550044	1	DECAL,SWBX,06510047
9	35226	1	SWITCH,MOWER,COLEHERSEE
10	02964063	1	KNOB,RED
11	35227	1	RELAY,DP,DT,12V,LY2F,35226

ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC

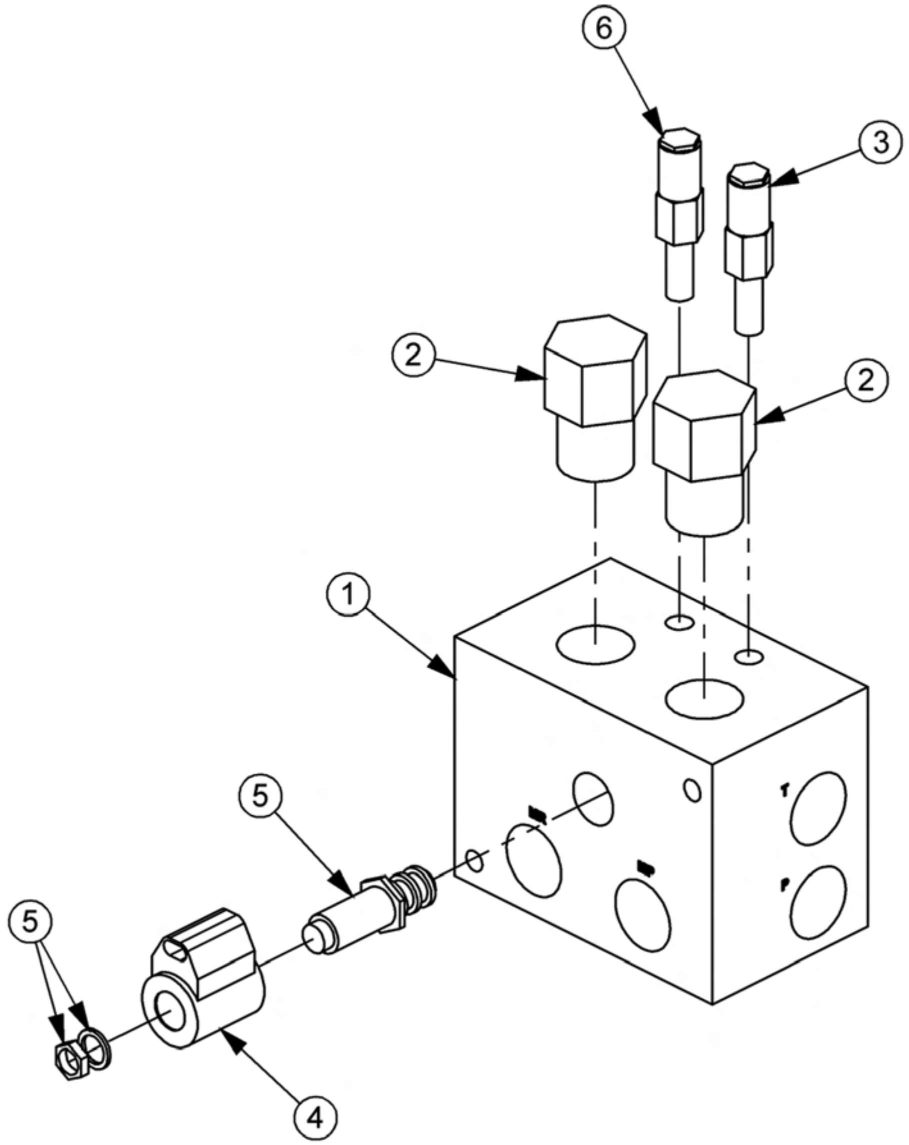

TO BOOM HARNESS
M
A
B
ORANGE TRAVEL LOCK 18 GA.
BLACK GROUND 18 GA.
TO BRAKE VALVE
M
A
B
WHITE BRAKE VALVE 18 GA.
BLACK GROUND 18 GA.
104"
132"
32"
A
A
A
+12V IGN SWITCH
RED 14 GA. 48"
GREEN NEUTRAL
Sw 16 GA. 48"
GREEN NEUTRAL
Sw 16 GA. 48"
BATTERY GROUND BLK 14 GA.
160" (54" SHIELDED)
A
15A CIRCUIT BREAKER
A
A
1
2
5
4
3
6
8"
GREEN 18 GA.
RED 18 GA.
BLACK 18 GA.
76"
12"
SW1
PUSH – PULL
S
M1
9
5
1
12
8
4
13
14
MOWER RUN
R
R1
1.2 K OHM
3W
R2
390 OHM
3W
SW2
MASTER
OFF
DWN
ON
UP
1
2
3
4
5
6
SW3
DECK FLOAT
OFF
DWN
ON
UP
1
2
3
SW4
TRAVEL LOCK
ON
DWN
OFF
UP
1
OFF
2
3
SW5
SAFETY SHIELD
CLOSE
LEFT
OPEN
RIGHT
1 CLOSE
2
OFF
3 OPEN
A
D
SWIVEL
BLUE (SWIVEL PIN #1) 18 GA. 9"
BROWN (SWIVEL PIN #4) 18 GA. 9"
GREEN/YELLOW (GND PIN #3) 18 GA. 9"
A
D
MAIN BOOM
BLUE (MAIN BOOM PIN #1) 18 GA. 9"
BROWN (MAIN BOOM PIN #4) 18 GA. 9"
GREEN/YELLOW (GND PIN #3) 18 GA. 9"
A
D
SECONDARY BOOM
BLUE (SECONDARY BOOM PIN #1) 18 GA. 9"
BROWN (SECONDARY BOOM PIN #4) 18 GA. 9"
GREEN/YELLOW (GND PIN #3) 18 GA. 9"
22"
A
D
DECK ROLL
BLUE (DECK ROLL PIN #1) 18 GA. 9"
BROWN (DECK ROLL PIN #4) 18 GA. 9"
GREEN/YELLOW (GND PIN #3) 18 GA. 9"
A
D
SAFETY SHIELD
BLUE (SFTY SHLD CLOSE PIN #4) 18 GA. 9"
BROWN (SFTY SHLD OPEN PIN #1) 18 GA. 9"
GREEN/YELLOW (GND PIN #3) 18 GA. 9"

SOLENOID SWITCH BOX AND WIRING


TRACTOR TRANSMISSION NEUTRAL SAFETY WIRE
SPLICE
SPLICE
2
TRACTOR PLUG
+12 VOLT (KEYED HOT)
GREEN 14GA
GREEN 14GA
GROUND
BLACK 10GA
RED 10GA
SWITCHBOX
ORANGE 16GA
BLACK 16GA
WHITE 16GA
BLACK 16GA
1
3
4
FUSE 3 AMP
RED 14GA
TEMP GAUGE
BLACK
-
+
S
GROUND
5
WHITE 14GA
6
TEMP SENSOR
MOWER RUN SOLENOID
TRAVEL LOCK SOLENOID

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	------	-	SWITCH BOX
2	RE37651	1	PLUG,AUX PWR
3	24204	-	FUSE HOLDER,IN-LINE (OPTION)
4	6T3965	-	FUSE,3AMP (OPTION)
5	6T3934	-	TEMPERATURE GAUGE (OPTION)
6	6T3931	-	TEMPERATURE SENSOR (OPTION)

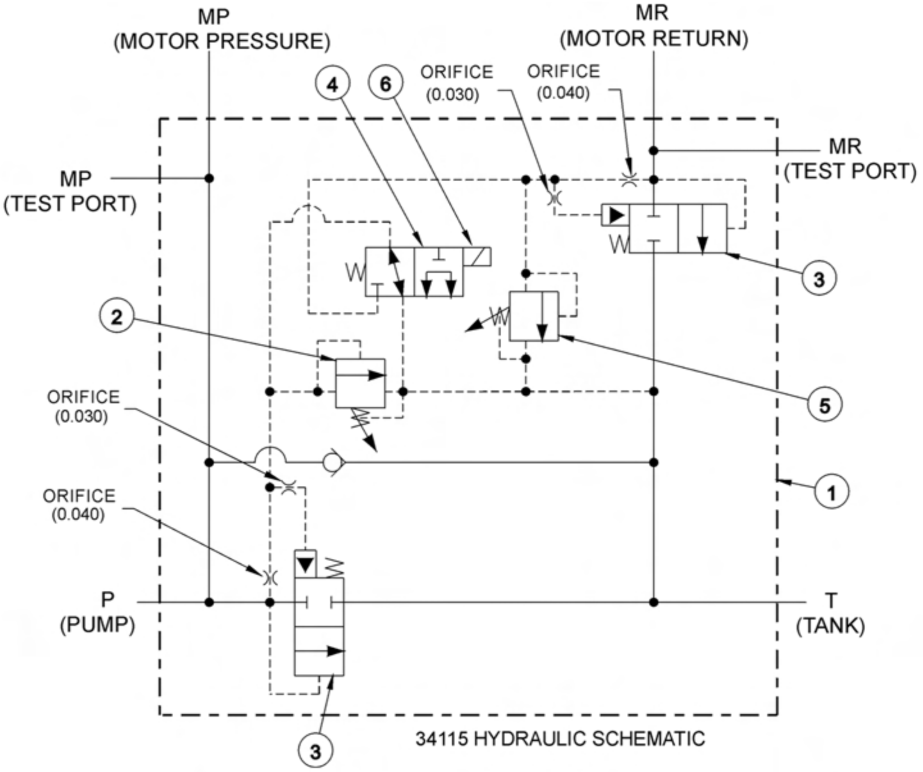
COMMON BENGAL



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
---	06510083	1	BRAKE VALVE, ASSY
1	34092	1	BRAKE VALVE, BLANK
2	34094	2	LOGIC ELEMENT
3	34095	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
4	06510095	1	METRI PAK COIL
5	34093	1	CARTRIDGE, 2 POSITION, 3 WAY (WITH NUT & WASHER)
6	34091	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2600 PSI
---	34096	2	RELIEF SEAL KIT
----	34097	1	SOLENOID SEAL KIT
---	34098	2	ELEMENT SEAL KIT

COMMON BENGAL

BRAKE VALVE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATIC


MP
(MOTOR PRESSURE)
MR
(MOTOR RETURN)
4
6
ORIFICE
(0.030)
ORIFICE
(0.040)
MP
(TEST PORT)
MR
(TEST PORT)
3
2
5
ORIFICE
(0.030)
1
ORIFICE
(0.040)
P
(PUMP)
T
(TANK)
3

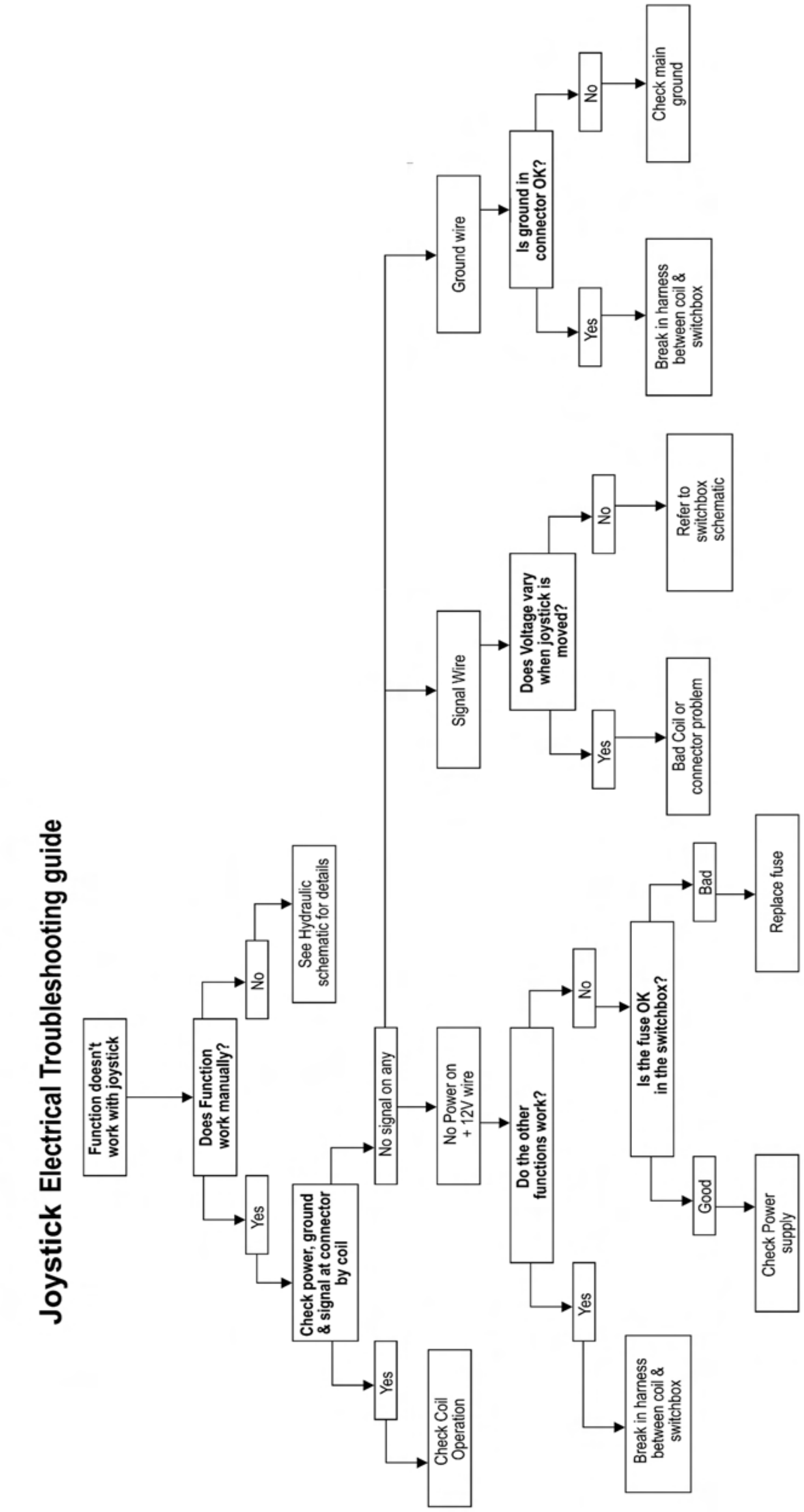
34115 HYDRAULIC SCHEMATIC

BRAKE VALVE TROUBLESHOOTING

FAILURE MODE:	CHECK STEPS
- MOWER WILL NOT START - system pressure is low (engine not lugging).	1 thru 6
- MOWER WILL NOT START - system pressure is high (engine lugging). "MR" port will be high pressure.	7
- MOWER WILL NOT ROTATE AT FULL SPEED - limited power.	3 thru 5
- MOWER BLADE WILL NOT STOP - blade will not stop in proper time.	7 thru 9

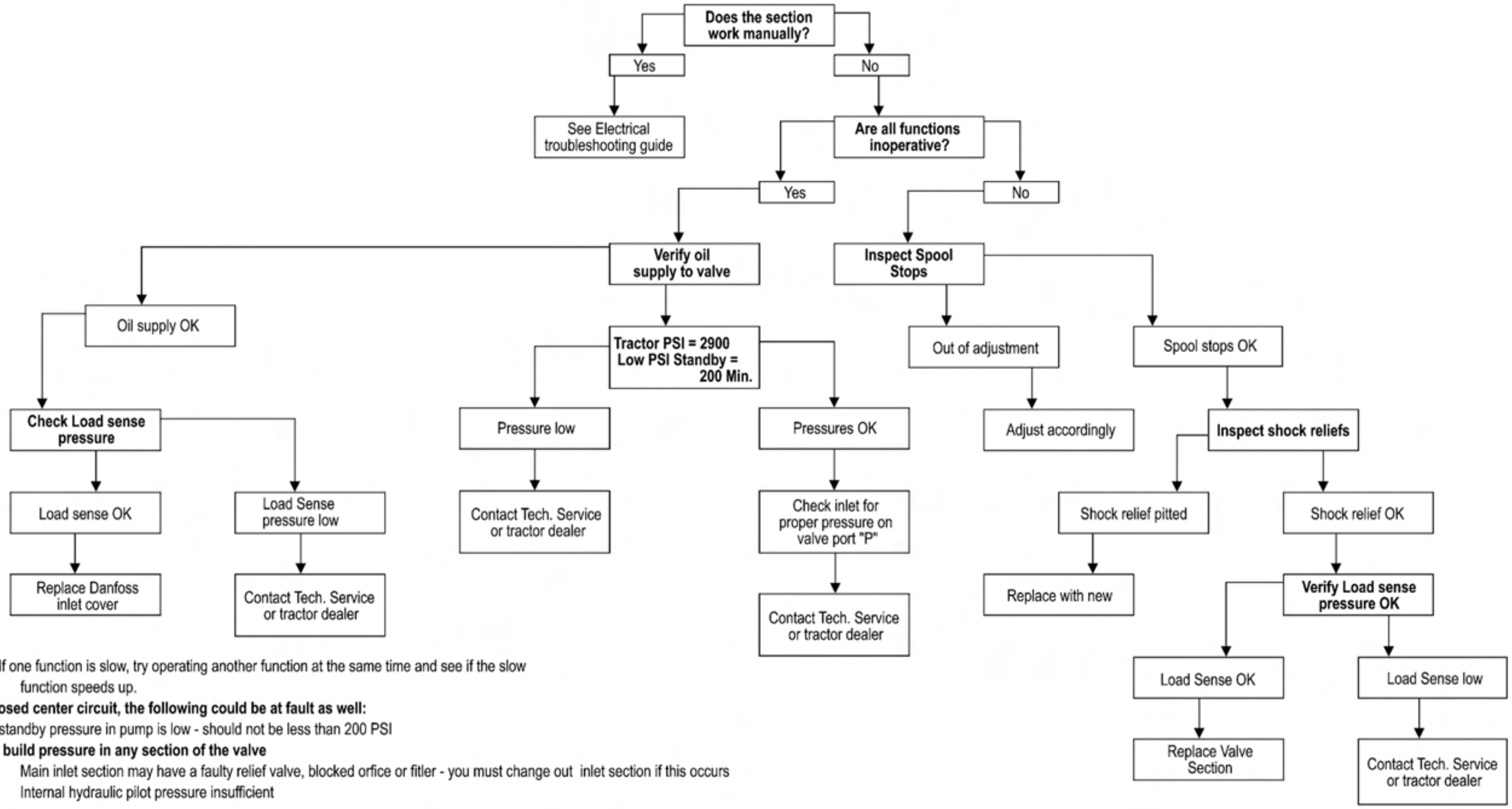
CORRECTIVE STEPS:

1. Check for voltage at solenoid (item 6), voltage must be between 10.2 volts and 13.8 volts.
2. Remove, inspect solenoid and cartridge (items 4, 6) for wear or contamination.
3. Remove, inspect logic elements near "P" port (item 3) for wear or contamination.
4. Remove, inspect 3000 psi relief valve (item 2) for wear or contamination.
5. Remove and inspect orifices near "P" port for contamination.
6. Remove "P" port hose and fitting, visually inspect for contamination, check ball for movement.
7. Remove and inspect orifices near "MR" port for contamination.
8. Remove, inspect 2600 psi relief valve (item 5) for wear of contamination.
9. Remove, inspect logic element near "MR" port (item 3) for wear or contamination.


Joystick Electrical Troubleshooting guide
Function doesn't work with joystick
Does Function work manually?
No
See Hydraulic schematic for details
Yes
Check power, ground & signal at connector by coil
Yes
Check Coil Operation
No signal on any
No Power on + 12V wire
Do the other functions work?
Yes
Break in harness between coil & switchbox
No
Is the fuse OK in the switchbox?
Good
Check Power supply
Bad
Replace fuse
Signal Wire
Does Voltage vary when joystick is moved?
Yes
Bad Coil or connector problem
No
Refer to switchbox schematic
Ground wire
Is ground in connector OK?
Yes
Break in harness between coil & switchbox
No
Check main ground

COMMON BENGAL

Hydraulic Troubleshooting guide


Does the section work manually?
Yes
No
See Electrical troubleshooting guide
Are all functions inoperative?
Yes
No
Verify oil supply to valve
Inspect Spool Stops
Oil supply OK
Tractor PSI = 2900 Low PSI Standby = 200 Min.
Out of adjustment
Spool stops OK
Check Load sense pressure
Pressure low
Pressures OK
Adjust accordingly
Inspect shock reliefs
Load sense OK
Load Sense pressure low
Contact Tech. Service or tractor dealer
Check inlet for proper pressure on valve port "P"
Shock relief pitted
Shock relief OK
Replace Danfoss inlet cover
Contact Tech. Service or tractor dealer
Contact Tech. Service or tractor dealer
Replace with new
Verify Load sense pressure OK
Load Sense OK
Load Sense low
Replace Valve Section
Contact Tech. Service or tractor dealer

Notes: If one function is slow, try operating another function at the same time and see if the slow function speeds up.

On a closed center circuit, the following could be at fault as well:

Tractor standby pressure in pump is low - should not be less than 200 PSI

Cannot build pressure in any section of the valve

Main inlet section may have a faulty relief valve, blocked orfice or fitler - you must change out inlet section if this occurs

Internal hydraulic pilot pressure insufficient

JOYSTICK TROUBLESHOOTING

Boom operation not responding to joystick movement.

Isolate hydraulic vs. electronic symptom.

Turn off electronic master switch (preventing electronic actuator on valve from attempting to hold spool in neutral position). With tractor engine running, operate the valve section with the manual handle. If function operates normally, continue with electronic inspection. If function does not operate normally, continue with hydraulic inspection.

Electronic inspection.

Connect a voltmeter to the cable connector of the valve section that is not operating. This will allow you to measure supply and signal voltage when the joystick is operated.

Main, Secondary, and Swivel Valves – signal voltage should be 50% of supply voltage with joystick in Neutral position, up to 75% of supply voltage in B direction, down to 25% of supply voltage in A direction. Signal voltage should change smoothly with lever movement.
Pin #1 – Supply VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

Deck Roll Valve or Float Valve – signal voltage should be 50% of supply voltage with joystick in Neutral position, up to 65% of supply voltage in B direction, down to 35% of supply voltage in A direction. Signal voltage should change smoothly with lever movement. Signal voltage should be approximately 75% of supply voltage when float switch is operated.
Pin #1 – Supply VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

Shield Valve or On/Off Valve – Voltage on pin #1 should be equal to supply voltage when switch is operated in A direction. Voltage on pin #2 should be equal to supply voltage when switch is operated in B direction.
Pin #1 – Signal VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

If none of the valve will operate with electrical signal, verify that there is oil pressure at the valve inlet. Electrical Valves must have pilot supply oil to move the spools.

Possible electronic problems.

Open circuit (broken wire, bad connection or loose connection in switch box).
Shorted to positive, ground, or other.
Incorrect voltage signal from joystick.

Continued on next sheet

Hydraulic inspection.

Install 3 pressure gauges, on the valve inlet (use M port, or tee into hose supplying oil from the pump to the inlet), on the workport that is not operating, and on the LS port.

With the spools in Neutral

Gear pump – P should be approximately 200 psi, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
LS pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Gear pump – P should be approximately 200 psi higher than LS, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
LS pump – P should be LS + standby, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Operate one spool, measure pressures with function at end of travel or stop

Gear pump – P should equal valve relief setting or workport shock valve setting. LS should equal workport. Workport should equal relief setting or workport shock valve setting.
LS pump – P should equal valve relief setting, pump max pressure setting, or workport shock valve setting. LS should equal workport. Workport should equal relief setting, pump max pressure setting, or workport shock valve setting.
Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS should equal workport. Workport should equal pump standby pressure or workport shock valve setting.

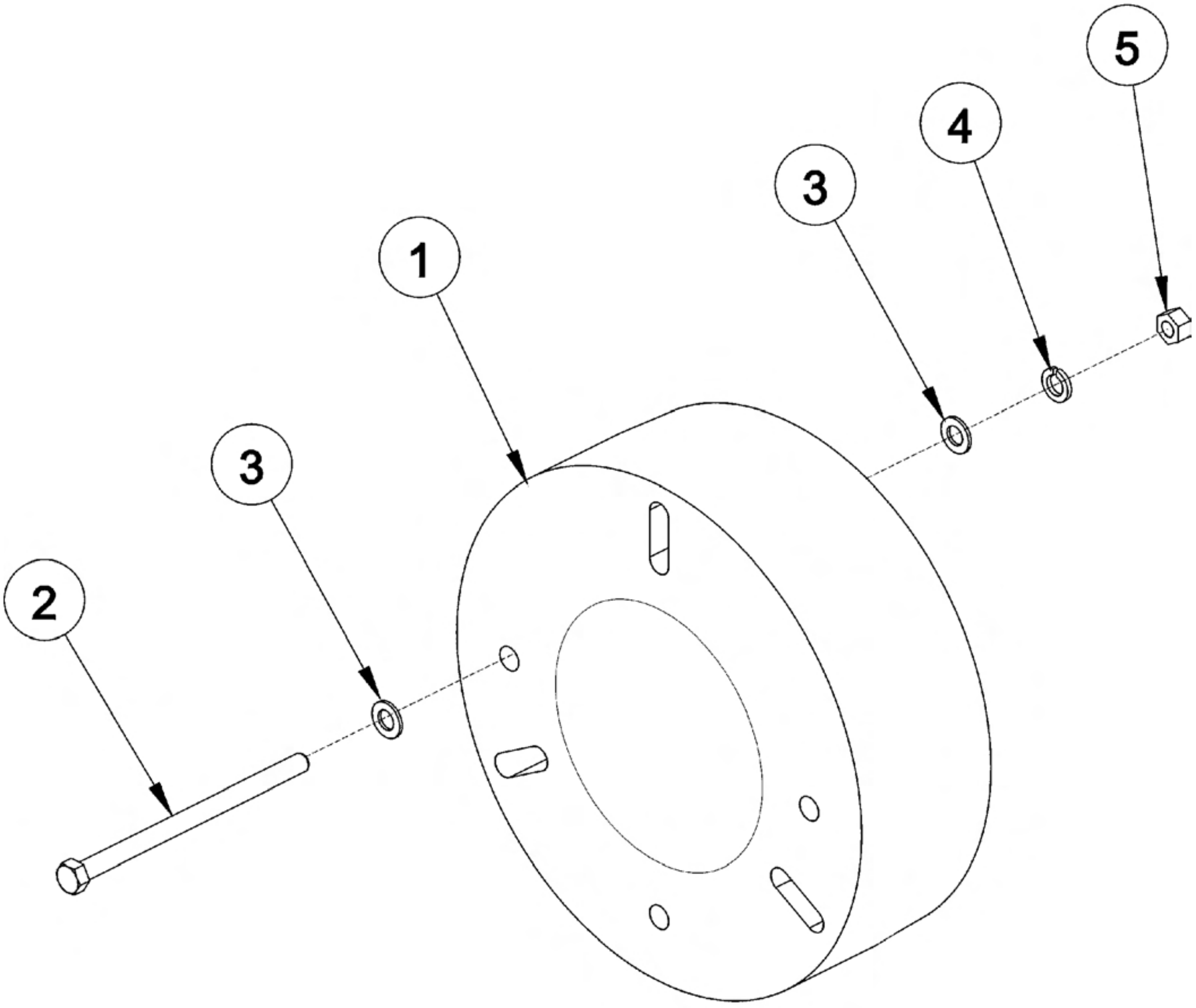
Operate more than one spool.

Gear pump – P should approximately 200 psi higher than LS. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
LS pump – P should be LS + standby pressure. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function.
Pressure Comp pump. P should equal pump standby pressure. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Possible hydraulic problems.

Cylinder leak.
LS signal leaking to tank before reaching pump LS port.
Hydraulic system or pump not supplying flow to valve.

WHEEL WEIGHT - BENGAL 18



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	30687	1	500# WHEEL WEIGHT
2	21956	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 13",NC
3	22021	8	FLATWASHER,3/4"
4	21993	4	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
5	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

COMMON BENGAL

CLEAN CUTTER SECTION

CAUTION!

Failure to follow the following warnings and instructions may result in serious injury or damage to the equipment or property!

CAUTION!

WARNING: The blade alone weighs approximately 145 lbs. Be sure its weight can be supported before attempting to replace. The use of a lift mechanism will ease replacement.

CLEAN CUTTER BLADE MOUNTING

The CLEAN CUTTER blade was designed for installation onto a standard TRB50 spindle. It is equipped with replaceable carbide tipped teeth. Carbide is very hard, it will chip or break on inpact. Handle the saw blade with care. **DO NOT** roll saw on any hard surface or allow it to strike a hard object. Set it down on a piece of belting or wood to avoid damaging carbide tips. Install two temperary(2) threaded studs into (2) opposite holes in the spindle. Align the bolt holes in adapter (part number 33875) with the studs and slide adapter over studs, be sure to index adaper so as the protruding 2 7/8” diameter pilot on the adapter faces outward away from spindle. Then slide the saw blade (part number 33874) over the studs and onto the 2 7/8” diameter pilot of the adapter. **NOTE:** Orient blade for clockwise rotation (blade rotates clockwise when looking down on top of mower deck). Then slide the collar (part number 33876) over the studs with the chamfered edge of collar to the outside, be sure the counterbore bolt holes face outward. Apply Loctite “271” to the threads of the 5/8-18 x 3” UNF Grade 8 bolts (part number 33877), and install lock washers (part number 21992) onto the bolts, then install bolts through collar, blade, and adapter into the spindle. Remove the threaded studs, and replace with bolts and lockwashers. Torque bolts in an alternating pattern to 184 Ft-lbs.

DANGER!

Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death.

DANGER! Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator’s Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor and Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation.

READ
MANUAL

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Inspect clean cutter saw before each use. Re-torque spindle bolts to 204 Ft-lbs. Inspect blade around collar and near the teeth for bends and cracks. Check for loose, broken, chipped, dull of missing teeth. Tighten all loose teeth by hammering and or replacing rivets. If teeth are broken, chipped, or missing or if blade is cracked or becomes bent remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

The TRB50 Clean Cutter is intended for clean cutting trees and brush up to six (6) inches in diameter maximum. Turn mower “ON” while tractor is running at idle RPM. Then increase tractor speed to 1,950 RPM maximum. Note, this tractor engine speed produces a mower speed of 1,500 RPM. **DO NOT operate the clean cutter mower at speeds in excess of 1,500 RPM.** If saw blade wobbles in exess of two (2) inches while tractor is idling, **STOP**, remove the blade and have it repaired in an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

Allow saw to accelerate to maximum speed before moving into foliage. Advance mower head smoothly in foliage. Allow saw to cut through material, do not force or over feed. If saw slows excessively, move the head out of the foliage, and allow the saw to achieve maximum speed. **DO NOT** move up or down or roll mower head while cutting through heavy foliage. **DO NOT** use clean cutter mower on the ground. The saw blade is equipped with carbide tips, which are very hard. Striking rocks, steel, concrete, or other similar debris will break these tips.

Badly worn teeth increase stress to the saw blade and require more horsepower to cut than sharp teeth. Set-up a scheduled maintenance program for the saw before the teeth are dull. The saw will last longer, product a better cut, cut large diameter foliage without binding, and will cost less to operate.

Check adapter and collar every time saw is changed, maintain the .004 inch taper on face (surface against the saw blade) of these two (2) items. Always clean adapter and collar before mounting the blade. If adapter or collars are worn or damaged, they must be replaced.

Familiarize yourself with the machines operation and correct operating safety precautions.

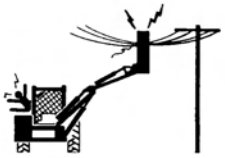
CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION - CONTINUED

WARNING!

Excessive wobble will generate heat in the blade, rapidly accelerating the loss of tension. The overheated blade will then rub against the foliage as it is cutting, again increasing the heat in the blade and intensifying the wobble. The blade may then weaken, crack and eventually fail. **NEVER RUN A BLADE THAT IS CRACKED OF BENT.**

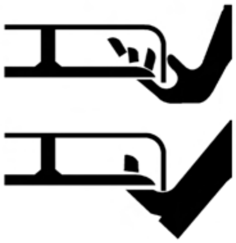
DANGER!

Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation.



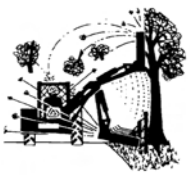
WARNING!

Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up.



DANGER!

Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are with in 100 yards.



WARNING!

CAUTION: Never leave the key in the ignition switch. Also personal injury or death can occur from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of the controls. Make certain the area is clear before lowering or raising the deck.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

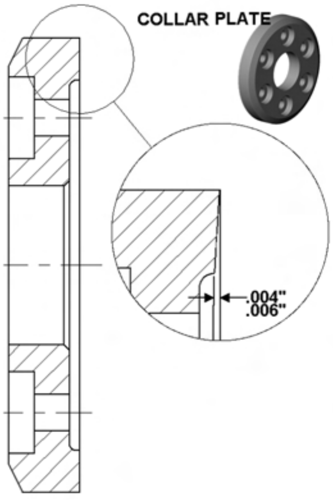
Inspect clean cutter saw before each use. Re-torque spindle bolts in an alternating pattern to 204 ft-lbs. Check for loose, broken, chipped, dull or missing teeth. Tighten all loose tooth assemblies by hammer and or replacing rivets. If teeth tips are broken, chipped, or missing, replace tip or replace entire tooth assembly. **NEVER RUN SAW BLADE WITH MISSING TOOTH ASSEMBLY.** If saw blade is cracked, becomes bent or wobbles in excess of two (2) inches while the tractor is idling, **STOP**, remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

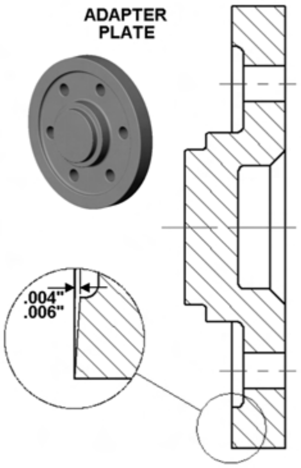
These saw blades are pre-tensioned after the tooth assemblies are riveted in place. This pre-tensioning ensures that the blade runs true and remains true under normal cutting load. Removal of more than one or two complete tooth assemblies at a time may effect the tensioning of the blade. Before cutting always check for wobble while machine is running at idle. If blade wobbles in excess of two (2) inches, **STOP**, remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. The teeth tips can be replaced without removing the tooth bodies from the saw blade (see TIP REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE). This method is preferred over the entire removal of tooth assemblies.

Check adapter and collar every time saw is changed, maintain the .004 to .006 inch taper (see figure below) on inside face (surface against saw blade) of these two (2) items. Always clean inside face of adapter and collar before mounting the blade. If adapter or collars are worn, chipped, or damaged, they must be replaced.

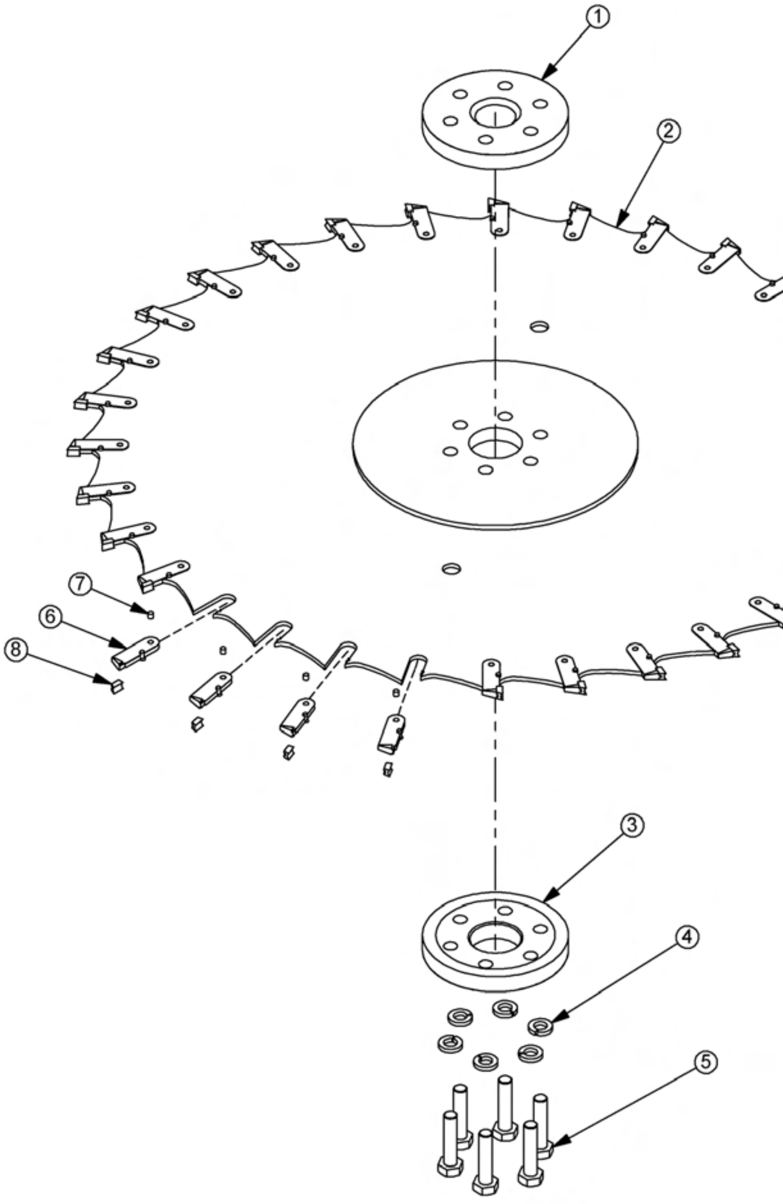
Any saw blade (regardless of condition) that has seen regular use should be serviced at least once a year at an approved service center.

Spare saw blades should be stored in a dry environment and transported only on the wooden crates that are supplied with the saw blade.





CLEAN CUTTER BLADE AND TEETH PARTS



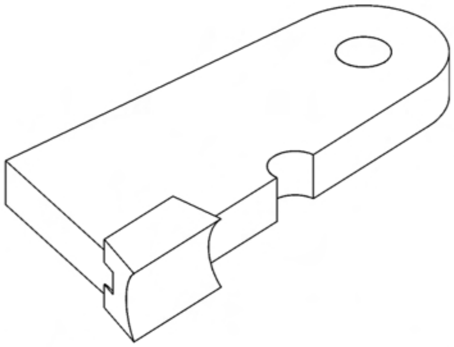
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06420024	1	ADAPTER,SAW,TRB50,RNFRCD
2	06520224	1	BLADE, 48” SAW WITH TEETH
3	06420037	1	COLLAR,SAW,TRB50,RNFRCD
4	33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE
5	06530209	6	CAPSCREW,5/8 X 3 3/4 NF, GR 8
6	06520225	30	TOOTH WITH RIVET, SAW BLADE
7	34703	30	TOOTH RIVET, SAW BLADE
------	34704	-	RIVET REMOVER TOOL (NOT SHOWN)
8	34702	30	TOOTH TIP, SAW, CARBIDE
------	34705	-	SHARPENING TOOL (NOT SHOWN)

COMMON BENGAL

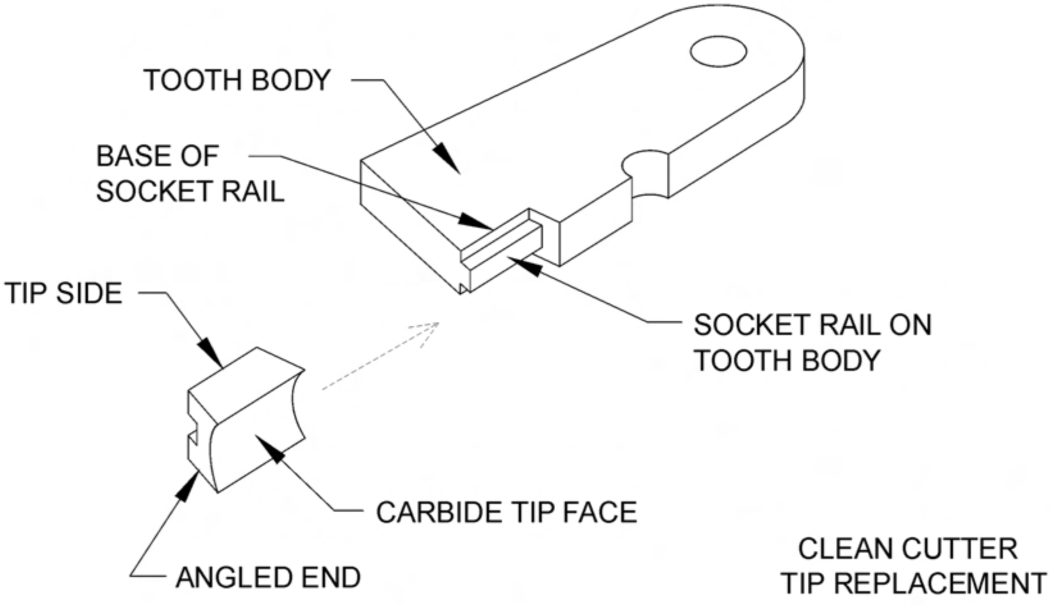
CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT

CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT

1. Heat face of tip to dull orange, remove tip, then brush tooth body clean of all debris (carbon).
2. Apply acetone to socket rail on tooth body and allow it to evaporate. Dab on soldering paste (black flux) to socket rail of tooth body and slide pre-tinned tip into place.
3. Then heat tip sides and base of socket rail to ensure silver solder flows completely around base of tip. Grasp tip with tweezers and gently twist tip back and forth to ensure complete bonding of silver solder.
4. Discontinue heat, and allow to cool. Then check braze by gently tapping tip with rubber mallet.



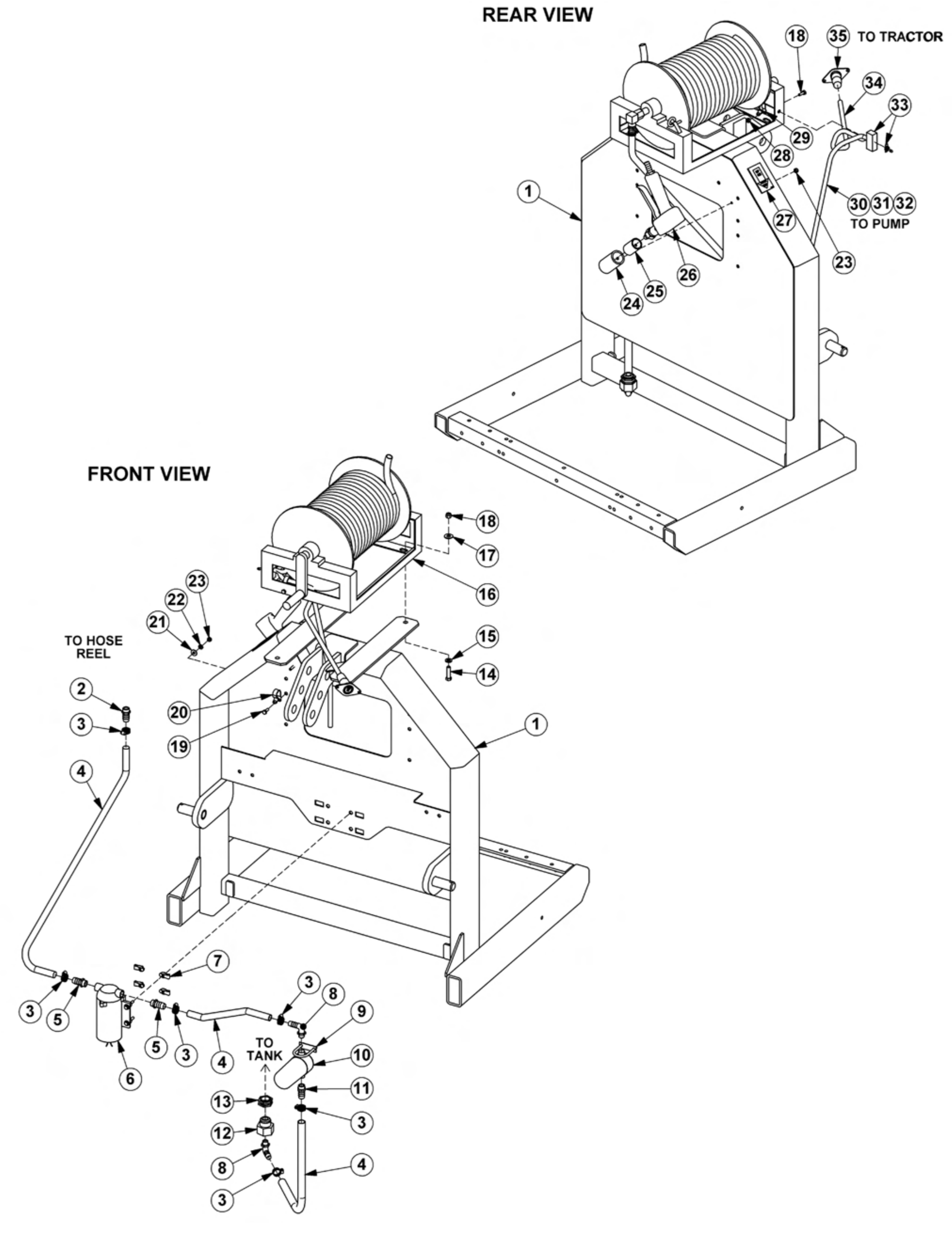
VIEW OF ASSEMBLED TOOTH


TOOTH BODY
BASE OF SOCKET RAIL
TIP SIDE
SOCKET RAIL ON TOOTH BODY
CARBIDE TIP FACE
ANGLED END
CLEAN CUTTER TIP REPLACEMENT

NOTES

FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM SECTION

FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT


REAR VIEW
18
35
TO TRACTOR
34
33
29
28
1
27
30 31 32
TO PUMP
23
26
25
24
FRONT VIEW
18
17
16
23
22
21
TO HOSE REEL
15
14
2
20
3
19
1
4
7
3
5
6
5
3
4
3
8
9
TO TANK
10
11
13
3
12
8
4
3

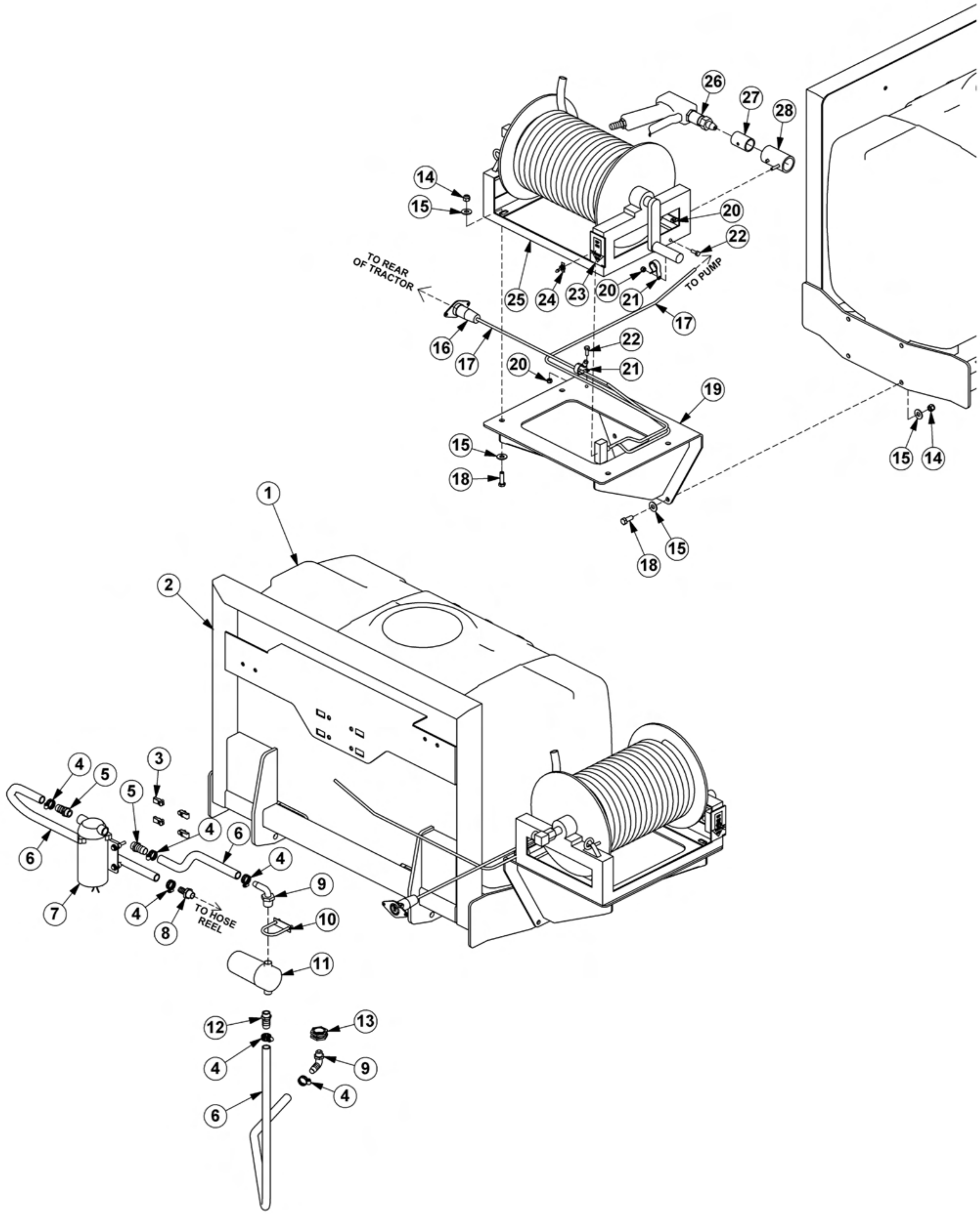
COMMON BENGAL

FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370137	1	MOUNT,3PNT,FIRE SYS
2	06503108	1	FITTING,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP
3	35091	6	CLAMP,HOSE,#6
4	06520469	5	HOSE,1/2",BULK (FEET)
5	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2"STR,POLY
6	06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
7	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4"
8	06520367	2	ELBOW,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP,POLY
9	27329	1	U-BOLT,1/4"
10	06520361	1	FILTER
---	06520351	1	ELEMENT,FILTER
11	06520349	1	FITTING,BARB,HOSE
12	06503169	1	REDUCER,BUSHING (100 & 150 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
13	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD (50 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
14	21632	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
15	21988	4	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
16	06520360	1	HOSE REEL
17	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
18	21627	4	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
19	21529	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
20	06510258	1	CLAMP,3/4"
21	22014	1	FLATWASHER,1/4"
22	21986	1	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
23	21525	2	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
24	06370121	1	HOLSTER
25	06430090	1	SLEEVE
26	06520366	1	GUN,FIRE SYS
27	6T3222	1	DECAL
28	21527	1	NYLOCK NUT,1/4",NC
29	06510257	1	CLAMP,3/8"
30	28055	5	WIRE,BLACK,14GA (FEET)
31	24200	5	WIRE,RED,14GA (FEET)
32	22802	5	WIRE WRAP (FEET)
33	PT3905A	1	SWITCH
34	06510256	4	CABLE,14GA,4WIRE (FEET)
35	06510255	1	PLUG,7PIN,TRCTR

FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT


26
27
28
14
15
20
22
TO REAR OF TRACTOR
TO PUMP
25
24
23
20
21
17
16
17
22
20
21
19
15
18
15
14
18
15
1
2
3
4
5
5
4
6
6
4
9
7
4
8
TO HOSE REEL
10
11
12
13
4
9
4
6

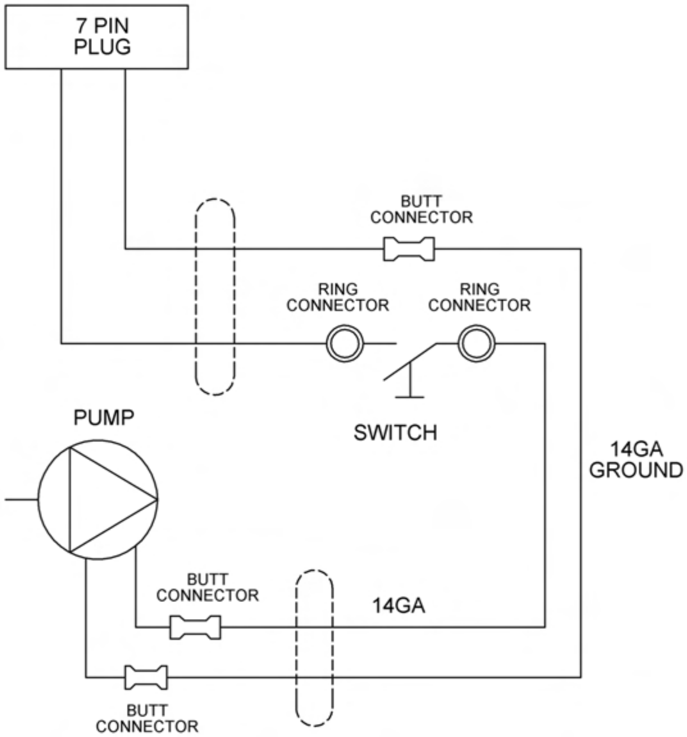
COMMON BENGAL

FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT

Continued...

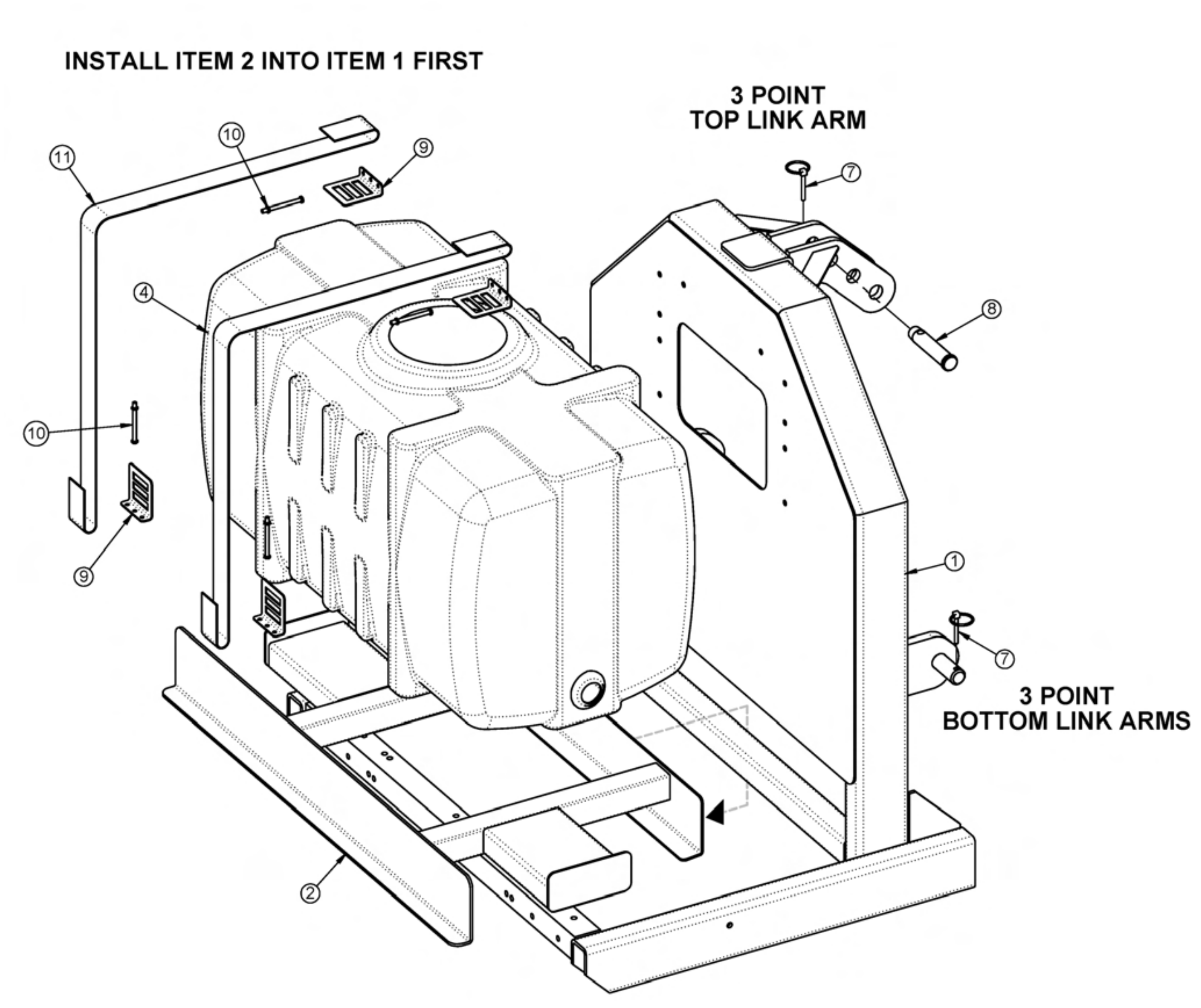
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06520342	1	TANK,50 GALLON
2	06370204	1	MNT,TANK,FRNT,50 GALLON
3	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
4	35091	6	CLAMP,HOSE,#6
5	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2 STR,POLY
6	06520469	8	HOSE,1/2,SPRAYER
7	06520359	1	PUMP,FIRE KIT
8	06503108	1	FITTING,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP
9	06520367	2	ELBOW,1/2MPX1/2BARB,POLY
10	27329	1	U-BOLT,1/4X2X1
11	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
---	06520351	1	STRAINER,40 MESH
12	06520349	1	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
13	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD
14	21627	8	NYLOCK NUT,3/8 NC
15	22016	16	FLATWASHER,3/8,GR8
16	06510255	1	PLUG,7PIN,TRCTR
17	06510256	22	WIRE,14GA,4WIRE (FEET)
18	21631	8	CAPSCREW,3/8X1 1/4, NC,GR8
19	06370207	1	MNT,FIRE SUPPRESSION
20	21527	3	NYLOCK NUT,1/4 NC
21	06510257	2	CLAMP,3/8X1/4,INS
22	21529	2	CAPSCREW,1/4 X 3/4 NC
23	6T3222	1	DECAL,CONTROL,ON-OFF SWITCH
24	PT3905A	1	SWITCH,MOWER
25	06520360	1	HOSE REEL,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
26	06520366	1	GUN,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
27	06430090	1	SLEEVE,GUN,FIRE SYS
28	06370121	1	HOLSTER,FIRESYS,RAILKUT

FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC


7 PIN
PLUG
BUTT
CONNECTOR
RING
CONNECTOR
RING
CONNECTOR
SWITCH
PUMP
14GA
GROUND
BUTT
CONNECTOR
14GA
BUTT
CONNECTOR

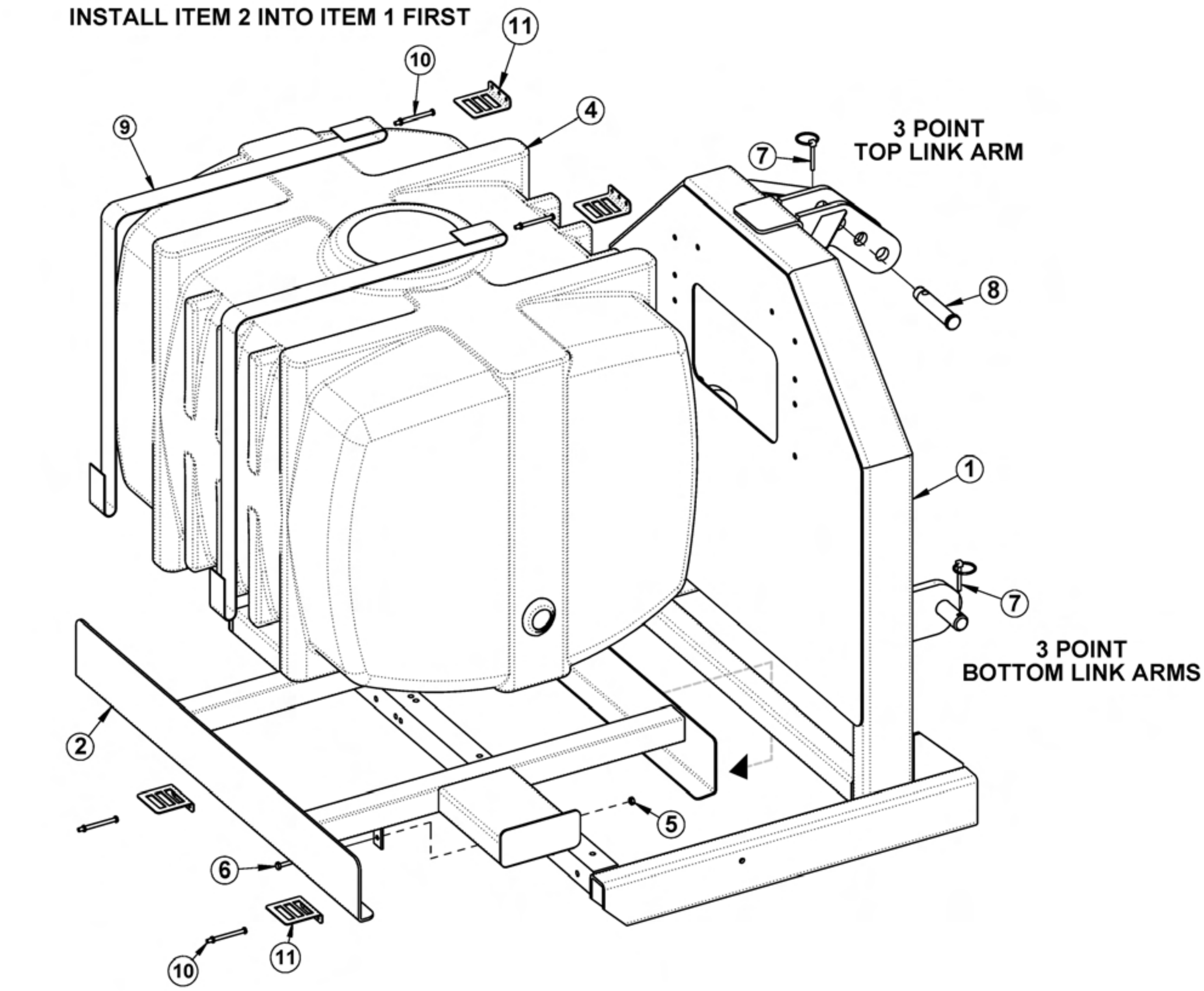
WETCUT
SECTION

WETCUT 50 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT


INSTALL ITEM 2 INTO ITEM 1 FIRST
3 POINT
TOP LINK ARM
3 POINT
BOTTOM LINK ARMS
11
10
9
4
10
9
7
8
1
7
2

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	06370136	1	MNT,TANK,50GAL,WETCUT
4	06520342	1	TANK,50GA.,WETCUT
7	RD1032	3	PIN,LYNCH 1/4" X 2"
8	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16"
9	06520343	4	ANCHOR,STRAP,WETCUT
10	06520344	4	BOLT,STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
11	06520345	2	STRAP,TANK,WETCUT

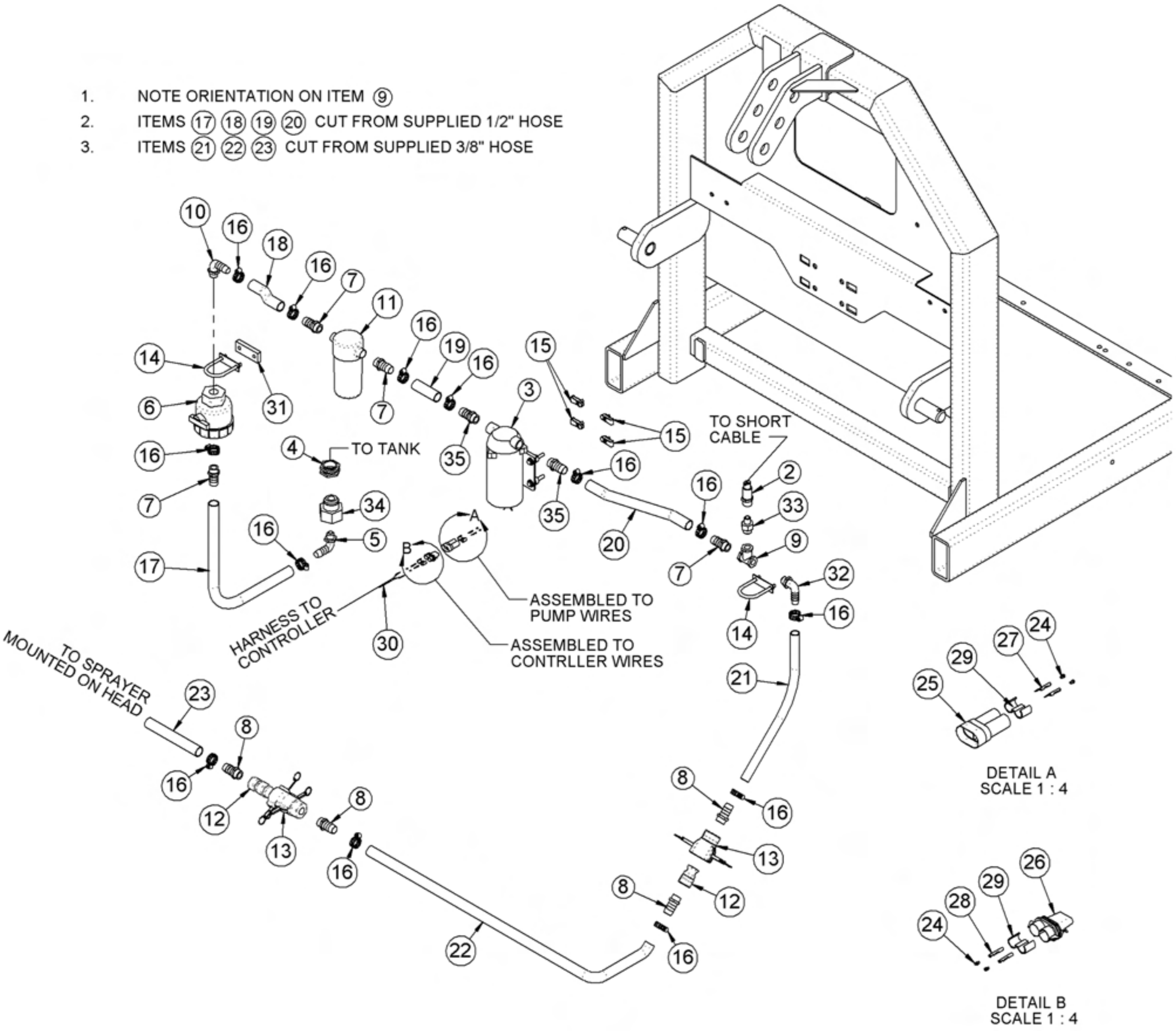
WETCUT 100 OR 150 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT


INSTALL ITEM 2 INTO ITEM 1 FIRST
11
10
4
9
7
3 POINT
TOP LINK ARM
8
1
7
3 POINT
BOTTOM LINK ARMS
2
5
6
10
11

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	06370138	1	MNT,TANK,100GAL,WETCUT
------	06370139	-	MNT,TANK,150GAL,WETCUT
4	06520372	1	TANK,100GA.,WETCUT
------	06520373	-	TANK,150GA.,WETCUT
5	21527	2	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4" NC
6	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1" NC
7	RD1032	3	PIN,LYNCH 1/4" X 2"
8	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16"
9	06520345	2	STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
10	06520344	4	BOLT,STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
11	06520343	4	ANCHOR,STRAP,WETCUT

COMMON BENGAL

WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS



1. NOTE ORIENTATION ON ITEM ⑨
2. ITEMS ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ CUT FROM SUPPLIED 1/2" HOSE
3. ITEMS ㉑ ㉒ ㉓ CUT FROM SUPPLIED 3/8" HOSE

10
16
18
16
7
11
14
31
6
16
7
16
19
16
7
15
3
15
15
4
TO TANK
35
16
34
16
5
35
TO SHORT CABLE
2
16
33
9
17
A
B
20
7
32
14
16
ASSEMBLED TO PUMP WIRES
HARNESS TO CONTROLLER
30
ASSEMBLED TO CONTRLLER WIRES
TO SPRAYER MOUNTED ON HEAD
23
21
24
27
29
25
8
16
12
13
8
16
DETAIL A SCALE 1 : 4
8
16
13
12
8
22
16
26
29
28
24
DETAIL B SCALE 1 : 4

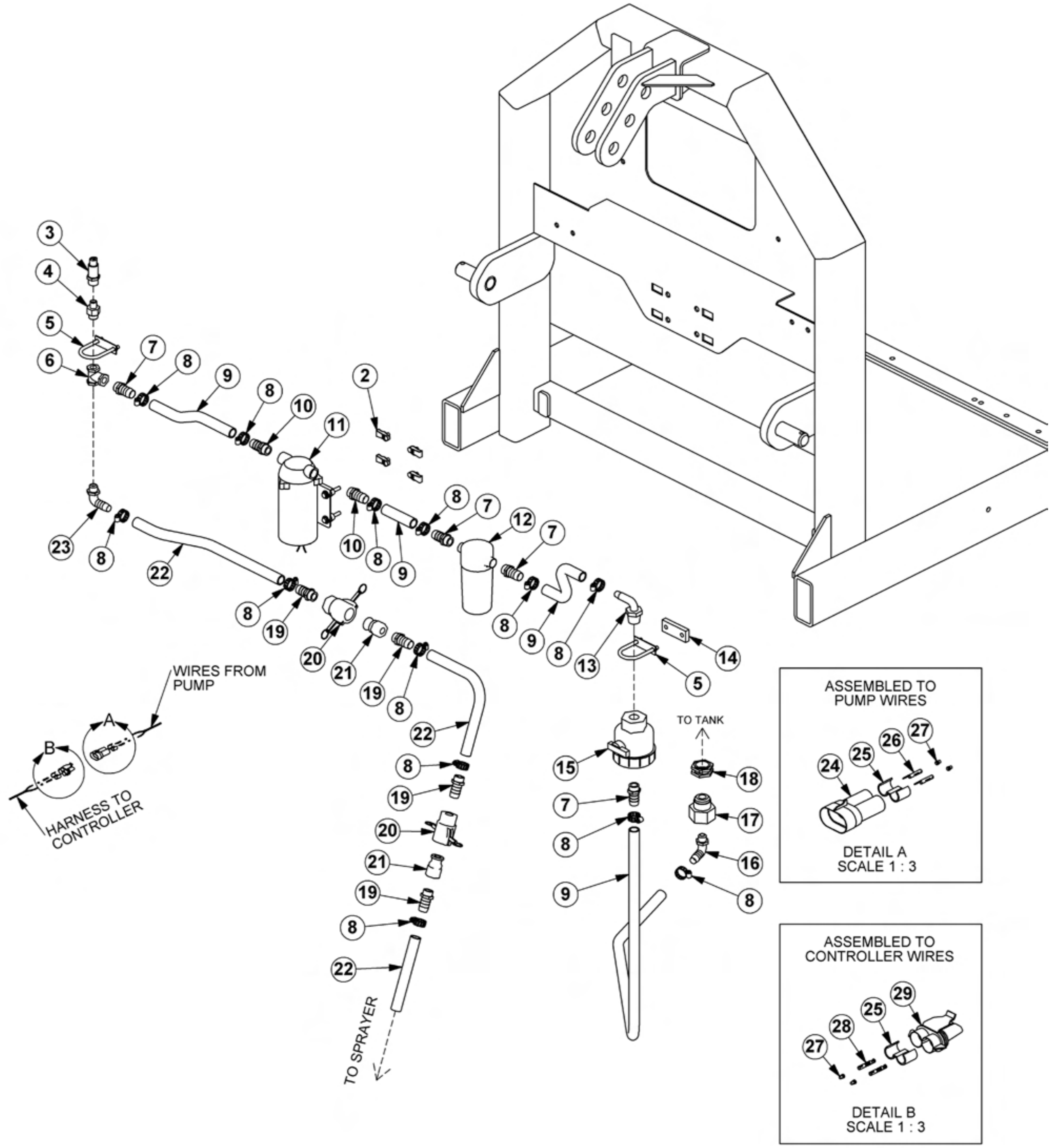
COMMON BENGAL

WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
3	06520341	1	PUMP,WETCUT
4	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT (50 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
5	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
6	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8	06503173	4	FITTING,1/2MP X 3/8"BARB
9	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
10	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2" X 1/2"BARB,POLY
11	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
12	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2",WETCUT
13	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2",WETCUT
14	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
15	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
16	35091	13	CLAMP, HOSE #6
17 - 20	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
21 - 23	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
24	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
25	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
26	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150
27	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
28	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
29	06510056	2	TPA
30	06520337	1	INCLUDED WITH CONTROLLER
31	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31" X 1.75" X .38"
32	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB
33	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
34	06503169	1	BUSHING,1"MP X 1/2"FP (100 & 150 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
35	06503176	2	FITTING,BARB,3/8"MP X 1/2"BARB

WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS



3
4
5
6
7
8
9
8
10
11
2
23
8
22
10
8
9
8
7
12
7
8
19
20
21
19
8
22
8
9
8
13
14
5
WIRES FROM PUMP
A
B
HARNESS TO CONTROLLER
15
TO TANK
18
7
8
9
17
16
8
19
20
21
19
8
22
TO SPRAYER
ASSEMBLED TO PUMP WIRES
24
25
26
27
DETAIL A SCALE 1 : 3
ASSEMBLED TO CONTROLLER WIRES
27
28
25
29
DETAIL B SCALE 1 : 3

COMMON BENGAL

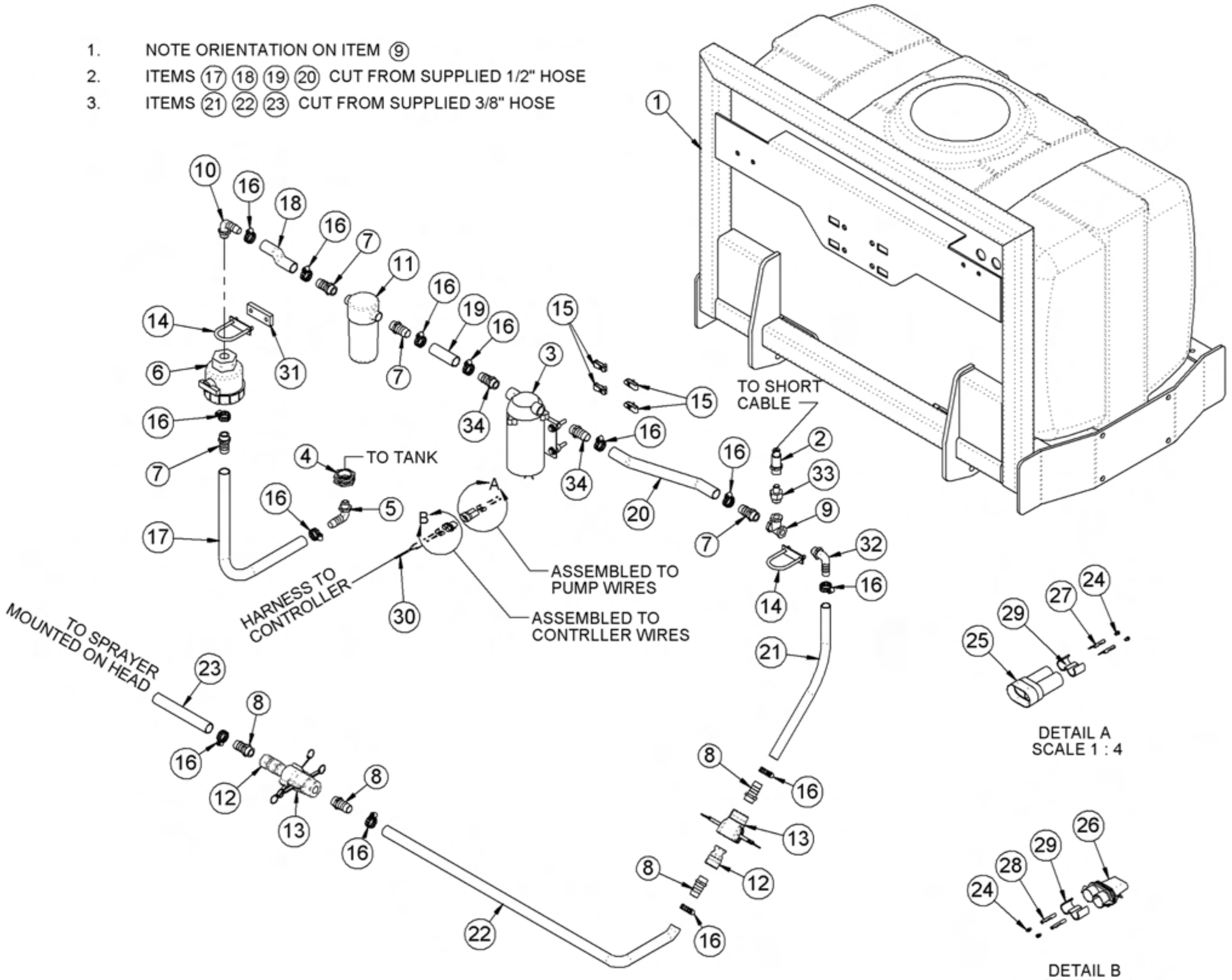
WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
3	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
4	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
5	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
6	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8	35091	13	CLAMP, HOSE #6
9	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
10	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2" STR
11	06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
12	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
---	06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
13	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2X1/2BARB,POLY
14	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31X1.75X.38
15	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
16	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
17	06503169	1	BUSHING,1MPX1/2FP (100 & 150 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
18	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT (50 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
19	06503173	4	FITTING,BARB,1/2X3/8,WETCUT
20	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2,WETCUT
21	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2,WETCUT
22	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
23	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2X3/8BARB,POLY
24	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
25	06510056	2	TPA
26	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
27	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
28	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
29	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150

WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS

1. NOTE ORIENTATION ON ITEM ⑨
2. ITEMS ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ CUT FROM SUPPLIED 1/2" HOSE
3. ITEMS ㉑ ㉒ ㉓ CUT FROM SUPPLIED 3/8" HOSE


1
10
16
18
16
7
11
14
31
6
16
7
16
19
16
7
15
3
34
15
TO SHORT CABLE
2
16
33
34
4
TO TANK
16
5
A
B
20
9
7
32
17
HARNESS TO CONTROLLER
30
ASSEMBLED TO PUMP WIRES
ASSEMBLED TO CONTRLLER WIRES
14
16
24
27
29
25
21
TO SPRAYER MOUNTED ON HEAD
23
8
16
12
13
8
16
8
16
13
12
8
22
16
DETAIL A
SCALE 1 : 4
26
29
28
24
DETAIL B
SCALE 1 : 4

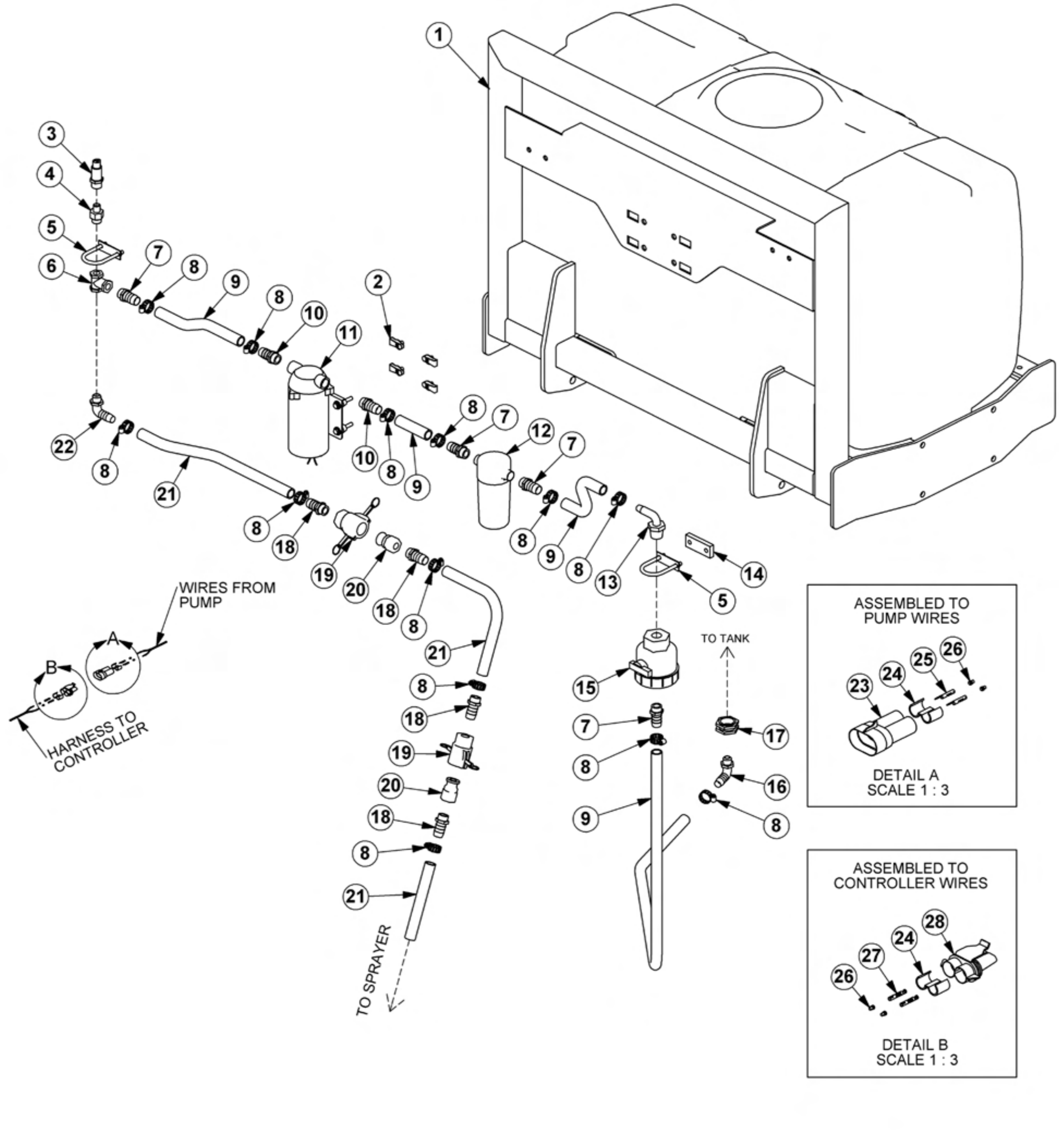
COMMON BENGAL

WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370204	1	MNT,FRONT,UNI
2	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
3	06520341	1	PUMP,WETCUT
4	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT
5	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
6	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8	06503173	4	FITTING,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB
9	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
10	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2"MP X 1/2"BARB,POLY
11	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
---	06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
12	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2",WETCUT
13	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2",WETCUT
14	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
15	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
16	35091	13	CLAMP,HOSE #6
17 - 20	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
21 - 23	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
24	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
25	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
26	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150
27	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
28	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
29	06510056	2	TPA
30	06520337	1	INCLUDED WITH CONTROLLER
31	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31" X 1.75" X .38"
32	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB,POLY
33	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
34	06503176	2	FITTING,3/8"MP X 1/2"BARB

WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
WIRES FROM PUMP
A
B
HARNESS TO CONTROLLER
TO TANK
TO SPRAYER
ASSEMBLED TO PUMP WIRES
23
24
25
26
DETAIL A
SCALE 1 : 3
ASSEMBLED TO CONTROLLER WIRES
26
27
24
28
DETAIL B
SCALE 1 : 3

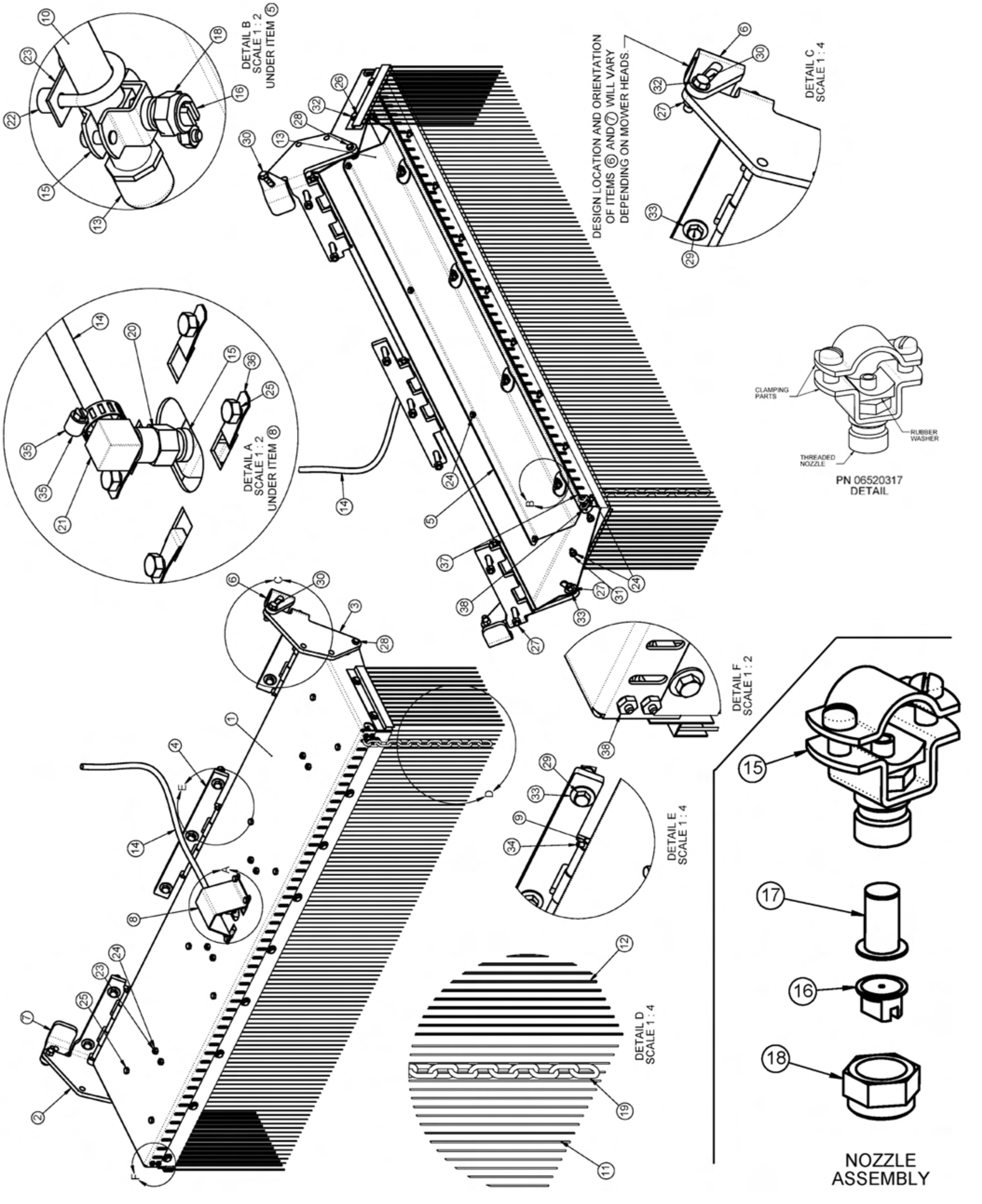
COMMON BENGAL

WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370204	1	MNT,FRONT,UNIV
2	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
3	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
4	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
5	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
6	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8	35091	13	CLAMP, HOSE #6
9	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
10	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2" STR
11	06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
12	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
---	06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
13	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2X1/2BARB,POLY
14	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31X1.75X.38
15	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
16	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
17	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT
18	06503173	4	FITTING,BARB,1/2X3/8,WETCUT
19	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2,WETCUT
20	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2,WETCUT
21	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
22	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2X3/8BARB,POLY
23	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
24	06510056	2	TPA
25	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
26	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
27	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
28	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150

WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY


10
23
18
22
16
15
13
DETAIL B
SCALE 1 : 2
UNDER ITEM 5
26
32
28
13
30
DESIGN LOCATION AND ORIENTATION OF ITEMS 6 AND 7 WILL VARY DEPENDING ON MOWER HEADS.
6
30
32
27
33
29
DETAIL C
SCALE 1 : 4
14
20
15
36
25
35
35
21
DETAIL A
SCALE 1 : 2
UNDER ITEM 8
14
24
5
B
37
38
27
33
31
24
27
CLAMPING PARTS
RUBBER WASHER
THREADED NOZZLE
PN 06520317
DETAIL
6
C
30
3
28
1
4
E
14
A
8
24
23
25
7
2
F
D
38
DETAIL F
SCALE 1 : 2
29
33
9
34
DETAIL E
SCALE 1 : 4
12
19
11
DETAIL D
SCALE 1 : 4
15
17
16
18
NOZZLE ASSEMBLY

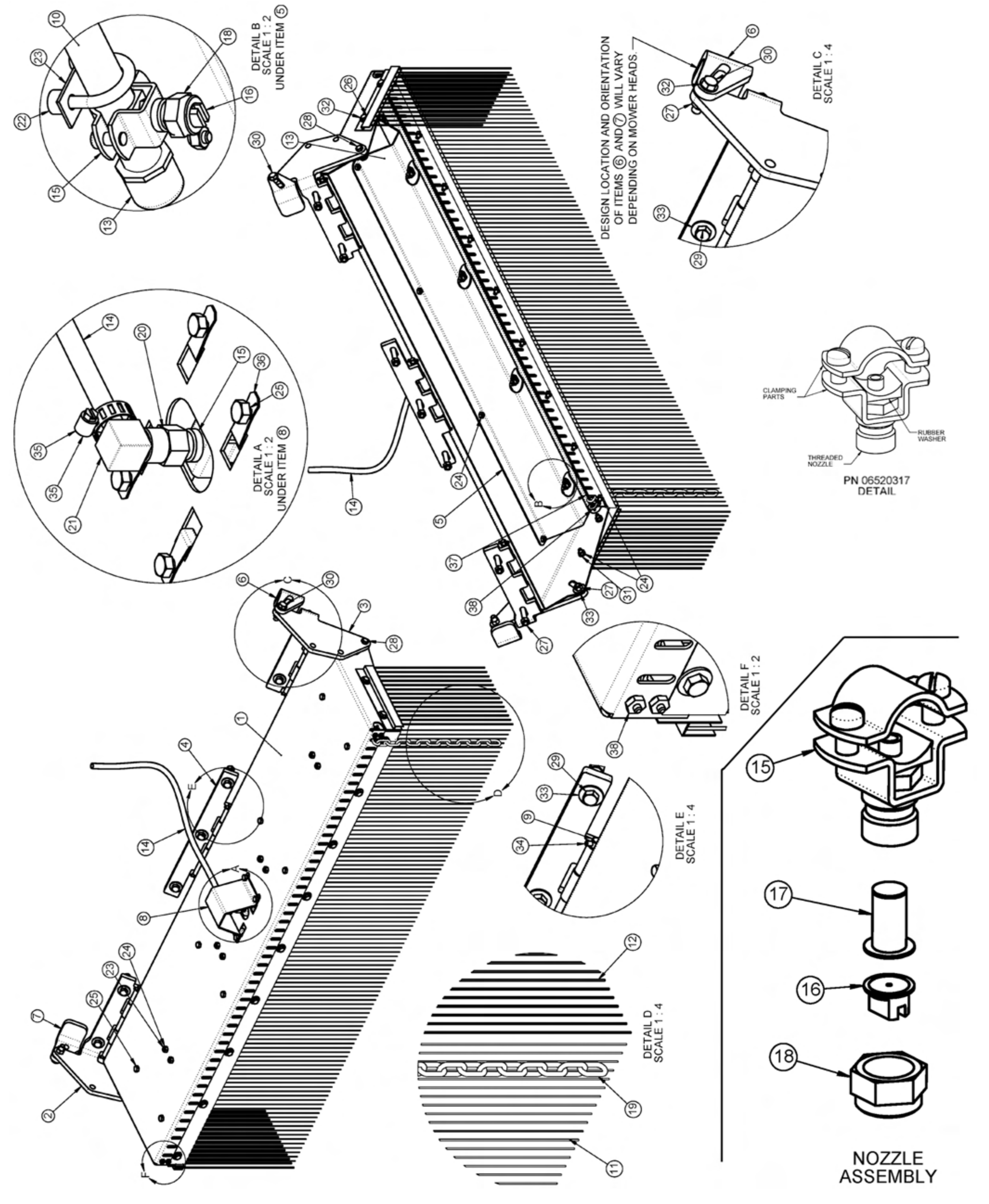
COMMON BENGAL

WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY

Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370105	1	HOOD,SPRAYER
2	06370106	1	HINGE,LH,SPRAYER
3	06370107	1	HINGE,RH,SPRAYER
4	06370108	1	HINGE,CNTR,SPRAYER
5	06410668	1	GUARD,SPRAYER,WETCUT
6	06410753	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
---	06410942	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
7	06410754	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
---	06410943	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
8	06410796	1	GUARD,HOSE,WETCUT
9	06420069	3	PIN,HINGE,WET CUT
10	06497003	1	TUBE,LG,SPRAYER
11	06499012	1	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,50
12	06499013	2	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,7
13	06520314	2	TUBE,CAP,SPRAYER
14	06520316	15	HOSE,SPRAYER (FEET)
15	06520317	5	NOZZLE,SPRAYER
16	06520319	4	TIP,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
17	06520320	4	FILTER,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
18	06520321	4	NUT,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
19	06520322	49	CHAIN,.18" X 1.31" X 13LINKS
20	06520381	1	ADAPTER,1/4"NPT,WETCUT
21	06520382	1	ELBOW,BARB,3/8" X 1/4"NPT
22	06520383	8	SPACER,.50"O.D. X .252"I.D. X .38",NYLON
23	32550	4	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 1" X 1-3/4"
24	21527	29	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4",NC
25	21528	12	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1/2",NC
26	21529	13	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
27	21625	11	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
28	21630	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
29	21634	7	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2",NC
30	21632	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
31	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
32	22014	15	FLATWASHER,1/4"
33	22016	9	FLATWASHER,3/8",GR8
34	34698	6	ROLL PIN, PLAIN, 3/16" X 7/8"
35	35091	1	CLAMP,HOSE #6
36	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
37	06520376	5	CABLE,3/16"
38	06537022	2	U-BOLT,CABLE,3/16"

WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY

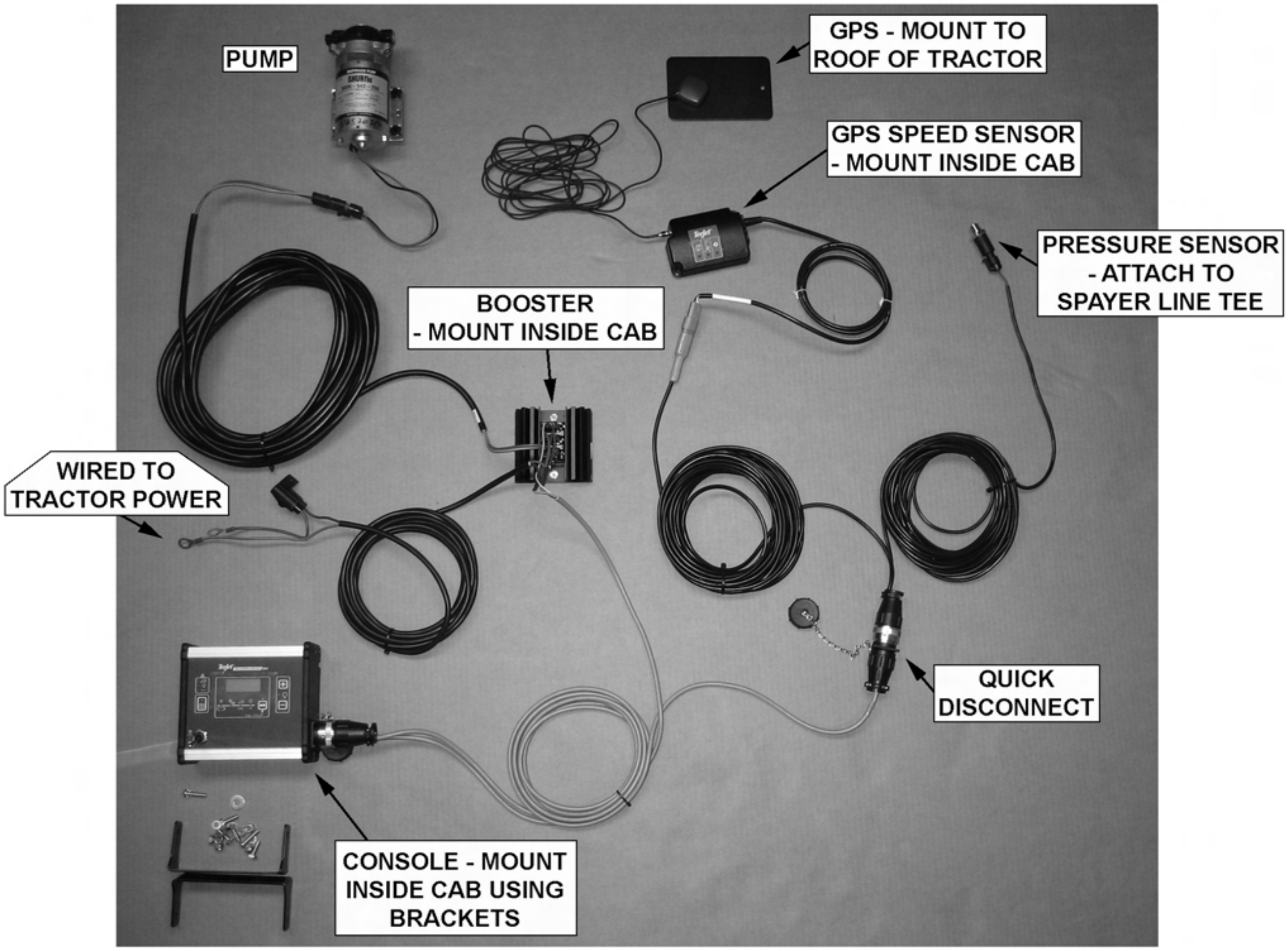

DETAIL B
SCALE 1 : 2
UNDER ITEM ⑤
DESIGN LOCATION AND ORIENTATION OF ITEMS ⑥ AND ⑦ WILL VARY DEPENDING ON MOWER HEADS.
DETAIL C
SCALE 1 : 4
DETAIL A
SCALE 1 : 2
UNDER ITEM ⑧
CLAMPING PARTS
RUBBER WASHER
THREADED NOZZLE
PN 06520317
DETAIL
DETAIL F
SCALE 1 : 2
DETAIL E
SCALE 1 : 4
DETAIL D
SCALE 1 : 4
NOZZLE ASSEMBLY
A
B
C
D
E
F
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY

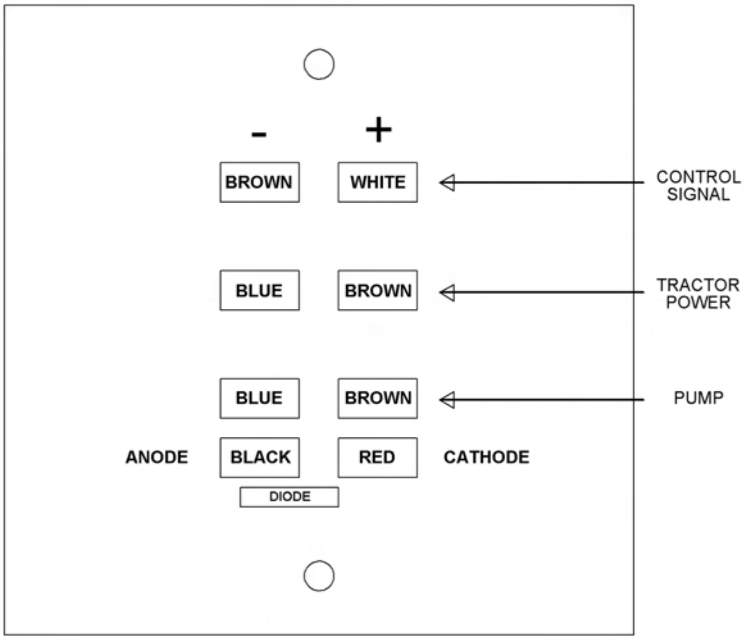
Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370210	1	HOOD,SPRAYER
2	06370106	1	HINGE,LH,SPRAYER
3	06370107	1	HINGE,RH,SPRAYER
4	06370108	1	HINGE,CNTR,SPRAYER
5	06411234	1	GUARD,SPRAYER,WETCUT
6	06410753	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
---	06410942	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
7	06410754	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
---	06410943	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
8	06410796	1	GUARD,HOSE,WETCUT
9	06420069	3	PIN,HINGE,WET CUT
10	06497009	1	TUBE,LG,SPRAYER
11	06499018	1	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,60
12	06499013	2	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,7
13	06520314	2	TUBE,CAP,SPRAYER
14	06520316	15	HOSE,SPRAYER (FEET)
15	06520317	6	NOZZLE,SPRAYER
16	06520319	5	TIP,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
17	06520320	5	FILTER,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
18	06520321	5	NUT,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
19	06520322	61	CHAIN,.18" X 1.31" X 13LINKS
20	06520381	1	ADAPTER,1/4"NPT,WETCUT
21	06520382	1	ELBOW,BARB,3/8" X 1/4"NPT
22	06520383	10	SPACER,.50"O.D. X .252"I.D. X .38",NYLON
23	32550	5	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 1" X 1-3/4"
24	21527	33	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4",NC
25	21528	15	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1/2",NC
26	21529	13	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
27	21625	13	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
28	21630	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
29	21634	7	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2",NC
30	21632	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
31	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
32	22014	33	FLATWASHER,1/4"
33	22016	11	FLATWASHER,3/8",GR8
34	34698	6	ROLL PIN, PLAIN, 3/16" X 7/8"
35	35091	1	CLAMP,HOSE #6
36	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
37	06520376	6	CABLE,3/16" (FEET)
38	06537022	2	U-BOLT,CABLE,3/16"

WETCUT CABLES


PUMP
GPS - MOUNT TO ROOF OF TRACTOR
GPS SPEED SENSOR - MOUNT INSIDE CAB
PRESSURE SENSOR - ATTACH TO SPAYER LINE TEE
BOOSTER - MOUNT INSIDE CAB
WIRED TO TRACTOR POWER
QUICK DISCONNECT
CONSOLE - MOUNT INSIDE CAB USING BRACKETS

BOOSTER WIRING


-
+
BROWN
WHITE
CONTROL SIGNAL
BLUE
BROWN
TRACTOR POWER
BLUE
BROWN
PUMP
ANODE
BLACK
RED
CATHODE
DIODE

COMMON BENGAL

WARRANTY
SECTION

WARRANTY INFORMATION

Tiger Corporation, 3301 N. Louise, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, warrants to the original Retail Customer, the new Tiger equipment is free of defects in material and workmanship. Any part of equipment that in Tiger's judgement, show evidence of such defects will be repaired or replaced without charge, provided that the failure of part(s) shall have occurred within twelve (12) months from the date of delivery of said equipment to the Retail Customer. Expendable components such as knives, oil, chain sprockets, skid shoes, knife mounting disks and the like are excluded but not limited to this warranty.

The Retail Customer must pay the transportation cost to and from the Tiger Dealer's service shop for warranty service. Warranty service will be performed by the Tiger Dealer from whom the equipment was purchased, during service shop regularly scheduled days and hours of operation.

All Tiger obligation under this warranty shall be terminated if the equipment is modified or altered in ways not approved in writing by Tiger, if repair parts other than genuine Tiger repair parts have been used, or if the equipment has been subject to misuse, neglect, accident, improper maintenance or improper operation.

Tiger Corporation reserves the right to make improvements in design or changes in specification at any time without incurring any obligation to owners of equipment previously sold.

No agent or person has authority to alter, add to or waive the above warranties which are agreed to be in the only warranties, representations or promises, expressed or implied, as to the quality or performance of the products covered and which do not include any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness. In no event will Tiger be liable for incidental or consequential damages or injuries, including, but not limited to, loss of profits, rental or substitute equipment or other commercial loss.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THOSE EXPRESSED HEREIN.

It is the Purchasers obligation to sign the warranty registration form **AFTER** he / she has Read and Understands the Operation and Safety Instructions stated within this manual.

ONE LAST WORD

This manual cannot possibly cover all of the potentially hazardous situations you will encounter. By being familiar with the safety rules, operating and maintenance instructions in this manual you can help prevent accidents. The objective of this manual is to help make you a better operator. Remember, **SAFETY IS YOU!**

Your safety and the safety of those around you depends on **YOU**. Common sense should play a large role in the operation of this machine.

Since we at Tiger Corporation are constantly striving to improve out products, we reserve the right to change specifications or design at any time.

TO THE OWNER / OPERATOR / DEALER

To keep your implement running efficiently and safely, read your manual thoroughly and follow these directions and the Safety Messages in this manual and on the machine. The table of contents clearly identifies each section where you can easily find the information you need.

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA 1928.51 subpart C) makes the following minimum requirements for tractor operators.

OWNER REQUIREMENTS:

1. Provide a Roll-Over-Protective Structure that meets the requirements of this Standard; and
2. Provide Seatbelts that meet the requirements of this Standard and SAE J3C; and
3. Ensure that each employee uses such Seatbelt while the tractor is moving; and
4. Ensure that each employee tightens the Seatbelt sufficiently to confine the employee to the protected area provided by the ROPS.

OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS:

1. Securely fasten seatbelt it the tractor has a ROPS.
2. Where possible, avoid operating the tractor near steep ditches, embankments, and holes.
3. Reduce speed when turning, crossing slopes, and on rough, slick, or muddy surfaces.
4. Stay off slopes too steep for safe operation.
5. Watch where you are going – especially at row ends, on roads, and around trees.
6. Do Not permit others to ride.
7. Operate the tractor smoothly – no jerky turns, starts, or stops.
8. Hitch only to the draw-bar and hitch points recommended by the tractor manufacturer.
9. When the tractor is stopped, set brakes securely and use park lock, if available

Printed in USA

© Tiger Corporation